

Porta Linguarum,

TRILINGUIS

Referata & Aperta :

~~NEW~~
SIVE
Seminarium Linguarum & Scien-
tiarum omnium.

Hoc est, compendiaria Latinam, Anglicam, Galli-
cam (& quamvis aliam) linguam una cum artium &
scientiarum fundamentis seliguntur spatio ad
summum docendi & perdiscendi metho-
dus, sub titulis sex periodis 1658.
comprehensa,

Latinè primum.

Nunc verò gratitudinis ergo, in Illustrissimi Principis
CAROLI, Britannicæq; Gallicæ & Hyber-
nicæ regis gratiam, Latinè, Anglicè, & Gal-
licè in lucem eruta.

Quarta Editio. Opera studio & elucubratione Joh. Anchorani,
Theol. Licentiat.

*Æstimat ut sapiens pretio non pondere gemmas,
utilitate probat sic quoq; mentis opus.*



LONDINI,

Excudebat *Edwardus Griffin*, Sumptibus
Michaelis Sparke. 1639.

for the collic. & grilling in the
bale. Take the root of lilly &
corhound & sette it in wine. & give
the patient to drink late in the morn
& bathe oft

a blis for the same
Take linsede & stamilton & dore
leaves and sette them in wine
until they be drinke a blis for
the same & bathe oft



A man that he touch the skull
men be y^e more
take 2 white leaves of figs a little
long xey & boyle them with a quantity
of salt in old wine & then use
the leaves when it is boyled
unto y^e neck on that side that
is bowed. & you shall perceive that
it shall be destroyed in some it is
secula

THE GATE OF TONGUES unlocked and opened.

OR ELSE,
A Seminary or Seed-plot of all Tongues
and Sciences.

That is,
A short way of teaching and thorowly learning within
a year and a halfe, at the farthest, the Latine, English, French,
and any other tongue with the ground and foundation of
Arts and Sciences, comprized under an
hundred Titles, and 1058 Periods.

In Latine first,
And now as a token of thankfulness brought to light, in Latine,
English, and French, in the behalfe of the most Illustrious
Prince CHARLES, and of British,
French, and Irish Youth.

The Fourth Edition much Enlarged.

By the labour and industry of JOHN ANCHMORAN,
Licentiate in Divinity.



LONDON,
Printed by *Edward Griffin* for *Michael Sparke*, dwelling
at the Blew Bible in Green Arbor,

1 6 3 9.

THE
GATE OF TONGUES
unlocked and opened.

A copy or two of all the
... ..
... ..

[illegible]

1. The first of these is the fact that the
 2. second of these is the fact that the
 3. third of these is the fact that the
 4. fourth of these is the fact that the
 5. fifth of these is the fact that the
 6. sixth of these is the fact that the
 7. seventh of these is the fact that the
 8. eighth of these is the fact that the
 9. ninth of these is the fact that the
 10. tenth of these is the fact that the

Regulamentul de aplicare nr. 1/2007

By the said John A. ...

[Faint, illegible markings]

Jesus Anchora Nostra.

Duplici Nomine mihi Compellendus es, Excellentissimi e Domine Anchorane, primum quidem, ut pro benigno in me affectu agam gratias : deinde, ut adolescentes hosce tua pietati commendem, &c. his conclusionibus Deus retribuet. Ego autem officiis pensare tam amicum officium prorsus laborabo. Vale dilectum Deo caput, eamq̃ inter tuos reputa & ama, qui te amat & colit Iohannes Ames Comenius, Dat. Lessiva Polonorum, 11. Octob. 1632.

The



The Preface to the Learned READER.



Hat the true and genuine method of teaching the Tongues, hath not yet beene knowne in Schooles, is very plaine and manifest. The most of those who addicted themselves to learning, grew old even in studying words: ten yeares labour or more was bestowed upon the Latine Tongue alone, and yet the proficiency but slow and small, not able to quit the price of their paines. This was long since complained of by those renowned men: Alcam, Vives, Erasmus, Sturmius, Frisclinius, Dornavius, and others, who were more large in complaining, than successfull in applying remedies. The more excellent wits therefore of the Scaligers, Lipsius, &c. leaving that vulgar and unhappy trodden roade, by certaine devious, nevertheless, more neere paths, did climbe the height of Tongues and Sciences. But these men left few prints of their footsteps, whereby the followers might tract them, nor can every one by his owne power atchieve difficulties, or (as the proverbe hath it) swim without a bladder. Hence it is that the greater number of Schooles (howsoever some boast the happinesse of the age, and splendour of learning) have not as yet shaken off their ataxies. The youth was held off, nay, and distracted, and is yet in many places delayed with Grammar precepts, infinitely tedious, perplexed, obscure, and (for the most part) unprofitable, and that for many yeares.

This was the first mischief: but furthermore, during the same time, it was flust with the names of things, without the things themselves, that is, neither the things expressed in those names were explained (which enforces a more easie forme, and evident impression) nor the idiomes or phrases proper to every Language were declared: the neglect of both producing a manifest error. For names which are the significations of things, without the things themselves what can they signifie? What use can it bring to a Boy to be able to repeat a thousand names, if he cannot apply them to the things? For he that hopes to compose an Oration of mere words abstracted from matter, he may as well hope to binde up sand in bundles, or to build

a wall of stone without lime and mortar, it's apparent therefore that Study is too much impeded and involved by Vocabularies and Dictionaries. But classical Authours have been brought into Schooles, by the counsell of learned men, as remedies against the forenamed diseases; Such as Terence, Plautus, Cicero, Virgil, Horace, &c. both because together with that of the Tongues, the knowledge likewise of diverse things is attained; as also because the chafteft purity of the Latine Tongue, may be drawne out of those ancient Writers most securely, as from the Fountaines of it. But this work hath not proved so profitable as it appeared plausible.

For first of all, every ones means could not extend to the attaining of so many Books as were required: besides, to enforce raw youth to the vast Volumes of such Authours (who for the most part, handle such matter as either concerns not, or is above their capacity) were to drive a small boat into the main Ocean, to be perpetually tossed with the winde, or swallowed of the waves, or fruitlessly to be againe cast upon the shoare. Furthermore, he that can the best scramble over them, shall neverthelesse come short of his intent (namely a sufficient knowledge of the Tongues) because those Authours have not handled all subjects; and if they had handled all of their owne, yet could they neither treat of, nor know those of our times: so that it should be necessary that many ancient and later Writers (as Herbaists, Mineralists, such as have written of agriculture, Military affaires, Architecture, &c.) which Erschlinus reckons up in the Preface before his Nomenclator (as likewise Vogelius in his Ephemerides of the Latine Tongue) should be adjoynded, read, and turned over, in heaping of which there would be no end. Lastly, if for the Tongues alone, so many yeares are to be spent by any one, when shall he arrive at realities? When shall his mind receive the tincture of more solid Philosophy? When shall he overcome the difficulties of Theologie, or finde out the secrets of Physick, or turne over the voluminous writings of the Law? When shall he compass the end of his Studies? And (which is the greatest) when will he be able to exercise the praxis of his solicitously sought for learning, for the benefit of Church and Common-wealth? Surely (such is the brevity of life) that not at all, or very late; and then he will perceive that he has spent his life in only preparing to live.

It was therefore the common vore, that some Epitome of the whole Latine Tongue might be composed, in such manner that all the words and phrases compacted in one body, being apprehended in a short time and with little labour, they might open an easie, delightfull, and safe passage to reall Authours. For what the Jesuites

said (which one, lesse discreetly applyed to Dictionaries) in their Janua, is true. Even as it were much more easie to have knowne the shape of every creature by viewing them all in the Ark of Noah, wherein two of every kinde were contained, than by tracing over the whole Earth, untill we should accidently finde some creature of every kinde; so, likewise is it much more easie to learne every word of the Latine Tongue, out of one Epitome (in which the Originall of them all were included,) than by the hearing, conferring, or reading, untill we should by accident happen upon every particular word.

This was observed not many yeares since, by some of the Jesuites, who winding up the whole Latine Tongue on one clew, published in Latine and Spanish, The Gate or Entrance (as they call it) of the Tongues, under the name of the Irish Colledge at Salamanca in Spaine.

But this was deficient in expressing the specificall differences of things, and wanted many usuall words; many words of diverse significations were but once repeated, and that sometimes in a tropicall sense. Neverthelesse inasmuch as they were the prime inventours, we thankfully acknowledge it, nor will upbraid them with those errors they have committed.

And for as much as being helped by the opportunity of a first invention, it is not so difficult to adde a second; why should not we endeavour to go forward, seeing that the learned Brinsley, Rheinus, and Vogelius, men of great merit in the Schoole, have declared it to be a worthy labour, for them whose leisure would permit, to perfect something more accurate in that kinde; but as yet none hath put his helping hand, to the work; wherefore it came to passe that we (though of lowest rank) resolved to make triall, and to supply what we there found defective. Not, surely, being instigated by the confidence of our own wit and learning (of which we confesse, and grieve that we have not the shadow) nor yet because we did abound in leisure, but only being overcome with a desire of being profitable to youth. But what we have here performed or desire to performe, both for the information of young Schollers, and satisfaction of the judicious Reader, I must not passe in silence.

In the first place, seeing we assume this as an immoveable rule in teaching, That the understanding, and the tongue must alwayes move together, and as much of matter as any one shall apprehend, so much must he use to expresse in words (for who so understands what he cannot utter, how differs he from a dumbe Statue? and to speak what we knowe not, is but a Parrats prating) we therefore thought

thought it necessary, that the universall frame of things should be digested into certaine formes to Boyes capacity, that so what was expressed in words, might be first imprinted in their fancies; it came to passe therefore, that we raised an hundred most generall titles of things.

2. Our next care was, that by perusing the Dictionaries we might cull out the most used words, to expresse the things for which they were first invented, or to which they were afterwards applyed, and to digest them in such order, that nothing needfull might be omitted, nor any thing inserted out of its just place, we therefore reduced about 9000. words into 1058. Periods, which at the first we framed in briebe, forming them but of one, afterwards more at large, consisting of divers members.

And because we have learned from the testimony of Cicero, that it is very expedient that Boyes even from their infancy, should be accustomed to the propriety of words: and words are then in their propriety (as August. lib. 2. de Doctr. Christ. notes) when they are used to signifie those things, for which they were invented: we were therefore very laborious, that according to youths first apprehension, all words might stand in their proper and native signification, except some few which wee conceived to have lost their proper use, or certain Latine words for whose expression (for to this we alwayes had respect) the French and English were defective.

3 Observing these limits, following also the method of the Jesuits in their Janua, we reiterated no word, excepting Homonyma's, whose diverse significations if we would expresse, they must have beene (according to the diversity of matters) repeated in severall places. As for the connexive particles, And, But, For, All, &c. none will call their reiterations into question.

4. We have for the most part placed the Synonyma's and contraries together, in such a rank, that one may unfold the genuine sense of the other.

We include the one of them within a parenthesis, Sirius (canicula) Luciferum (phosphorum) sapone (smegmate) &c.

The English and French, doe cohere with the Latine in such sort, that not only all the Themes, with the first derivatives and compounds, are extant in their native sense, but that the tropes likewise which do spring from them, may (all obscurity being taken away) be easily understood.

Thus we seem to have exhibited a Gate of Tongues solidly fastened to the things themselves as posts, and easie to be opened with the ready Key of Grammar: and so long shall we be willing to retain

ra'ne it, untill something more compleat shall be subministrated by better wits, which the fervent desire and emulation of some in laying the foundations of teaching, make us undoubtedly expect. It shall be sufficient for us to have founded new deeps, and to have broken the Ice of an untroden enterprize.

And we thought good to intitle this our work with the name of Seminary or Seed-plot, because here is an equall respect both of words and things: and this we did earnestly seek after, that the confused Chaos of matter, should bee made somewhat cleare to the eyes of Novices in the Schooles of Wisdome, and that the numberlesse roots of words and phrases should be collected into one bundle; that by this means the prime, and fundamentall notions of all Learning, manners and piety might be instituted. This is truly the mark we aimed at, which if we have attained, we are so far from boasting, that we shall be the first in acknowledging our defects. And that wise men will be ready to pardon these defects, that of the Poet Horace makes us confident, In a great (nay a small one filled with matter of lesse moment) work, saith he, it is easie to be overtaken with sleepy oversight. And indeed what did ever blossome and ripen both together?

In the meane while, some who are more accurately learned and skilfull in the Latine Tongue, should be perswaded in this or a like method, to handle those matters more fully, and to teach to speak in the phrases of Classicall Authors, not only as they are used in their property, but also in their strength and elegancy. So should the studious youth enjoy the sweetest Paradise of the Univerſe of things and of the purest Latine words, and have gathered to its hands the precious treasure of Scholasticall learning. God grant we may all endeavour something in Zeale of the publick good.

JOH. ANCHORAN.

I. A. Comenius.

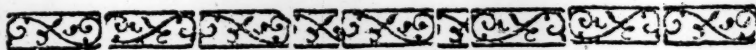
BY a double tie am I obliged to salute you (most worthy *M. Anchoranus*) First to give you thanks for your liberall love and affection toward me. Secondly, that I may encourage these youths both to piety, &c. *His conclusion is*, God will requite you; and I will earnestly endeavour to repay so friendly a courtesie with my best abilities: Farewell my beloved in the Lord, and reckon him in the number of those that love and esteeme you. Joannes Ames Comenius: At Lesh in Polonia, 11. Octob. 1632.



Ad Authorem, de Secunda hac Operis ejus
Editione.

Plaudite jam pueri, vento nunc Porta secundo
Linguarum, denuo, terna, reclusa patet.
Tam cito, tam scitis cymbam rediisse refertam,
Anchorane, tuam mercibus, hanc facile;
Gratum opus hoc gratas & opes, faeliciter, atqui,
Tu, trivialis pueris utilitate refers.
Panduntur Porta, Studiosis, Anchora cymba,
Anchorane, tua, jamq; refixa manet:
Gallorum gazas, igitur, Latiumq; Britannum,
Musarum cupidi, ferte, referte bonas.

Joannes Vicarius Christi Orphanotrophii
Schola Hypodidascalus.



Quantum Anchorano debet discensq; docensque?
Et sapere & fieri jussit utrumq; simul.

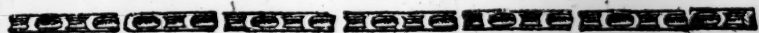
N. G.



In Portam Linguarum à Joh. Anchorano dextrè
reſeratam.

PAnduntur Portæ, trivium patet, inſitor intret;
Profert Romanus, Gallus, & Anglus opes,
Quas quo mercantur pretio, vendant & eodem;
Si quanti quæras? ecce: Labore licent.

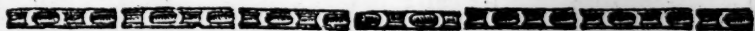
Nicolaus Augur.



In Portam Linguarum ſœliciter reſeratam, ad operis
Authorem.

Cæca domus reſerans Portam penetralia pandis
Anchorane, patet Janua clauſa prius.
Fœrica qui quondam pulſarunt oſtia fruſtra,
Invenient faciles, te reſc. ante, foras:
Jure igitur proprio Muſarum Janitor audis,
Clavis Apollinæꝝ jus quia ſolus habes.


T. W.



In Portam Linguarum eruditi viri Joannis Anchorani
ſtudio ſidiſſimè reſeratam: Jambic.

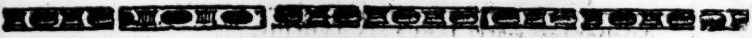
Ingredere Lector: Porta Linguarum patet.
Romanus Anglus, Gallus, en! Pollux tibi,
Non jam Joanni, Julio nomen magis
Erit Anchorano: Nomine hic gaudet novo.

Ro. Brook Suttonian. Ludimagiſter.


In Portam Linguarum Trilinguem apertam & reſeratam.
Probante Scholâ Weſtmon.


Qui toties varia pulſaſtis ad oſtia lingua,
Cernite quas Ianus liberat arte fores.
Linguarum durus jam ſternitur ecce Geryon,
Cerberus & blando mollior ore ſonat.
Introitum præbens in rerum viſcera, monſtrat
Quicquid Natura nobilis Hortus habet:
Anglia, Roma, tuas peragas & Gallia grates;
Vnum pro triplici Gente laborat opus.

R. C.


In Authorem Portæ Linguarum Trilinguis. Probante
Scholâ Weſtmon.

Cluſus introitum jam poſt tua nomina claudat:
Cedat, in hoc veſtro limine, porta minor,
Janetriceps Suadæ placidè currentis origo,
Linguae quæ pueris inſtar es, atque viæ,
Plus ſperare jubes: O quàm ſpecioſa ſupellex!
Et quàm culta domus, ſic ubi porta nitet!
Vtque aditum præbet tua Porta Patulciæ linguis,
Sic pateat laudi plurima porta tuæ.

G. L.


In Portam Linguarum Trilinguem à Johanne Anchorano
reſeratam & apertam.

Anchorane rogas à me laudari? æquum
Haud rogitas, vati convenientiſve tuo.
Scilicet ut par ſim meritis tibi reddere laudes,
Cum vix una mihi, ſit tibi lingua triplex.

Ed. Abbot.

In Eandem Portam.

NOr that thou't let this work at any rate,
Presume I fix a Bill upon thy Gate :
The Portall speaks it is already prest,
And stands wide open for a Princely Guest :
Onely beseech him enter once, and then
He will be follow'd by whole troupes of men.

Ed. Abbot.

In Portam Linguarum à Joh. Anchorano
resecratam.

Nomenclaturæ taceant araria vocum,
Linguarum sileat Janua : Porta patet.
Illic quæ fuerat rudis indigestaque moles,
Materiæ primæ vassum & inane Chaos,
Hic Anchorani solertia dia disertè
Disposuit Formam Materiæque dedit.
Grammaticæ accedat Privatio, sic adamussim
Qua cæmenta apte materiæque stuat,
Partibus ut coeat fabricæ junctura : Columbi
Argo nil opus est : hic Novus orbis erit.

Tb. Farabius.

ANchora Musarum firmissima, fautor, alumne,
O decus, o patriæ gloria prima tuæ.
Mortalis nemo poterit describere laudes,
Angelicos nisi qui mittit ab ore sonos.
Janua Linguarum claudatur : Porta patere
Incipit : hoc juvenes ingradientur iter,

Lumina

Lumina nam Latine pandit quoque limina linguarum:

Hoc ergo merito Porta vocatur opus.

Anchorane tibi semper, dum sidera mundo

Volventur tacito, nobile nomen erit.

Gallorum tu solus honos, tu lumen, ocellus,

Opto Gallus ego secula multa tibi.

Guido Monachus, origine Gallus, humanarum
Literarum Professor.



Ad Johannem Anchoranum, qui Gallicam D. D.

Primrosii Tubam Sionis in Latinam transtulit,

& Linguarum Portam reseveravit.

Primrosii, cujus sonuit Tuba Gallica Gallis,
Dulichia linguam facta canenda Tuba.

Sed tua, quæ totum sonat, Anchorane, per orbem

Clara Tuba, est nostræ anchora pacta Tubæ:

Qua celebrem tua facta Tuba non, vertice lauros

Si mihi connectat Mantua, digna loquar.

Huic labor accedit par laus, non gloria dispar;

Laus tibi major honos, gloria major erit:

Qui pandis trinæ sinuosa volumina linguae:

Linguarum clausa est Porta reclusa tibi.

Gentibus an portata tribus tua Porta trilinguis?

Fœlici portu Navita carpit iter:

Anchora se teneat, Deus, Anchorane secundos

Det ventos, Portæ vela secunda tuæ:

Ad portus placide trinos appellerè, Gallis,

Romanis, Anglis, Junius alter eris.

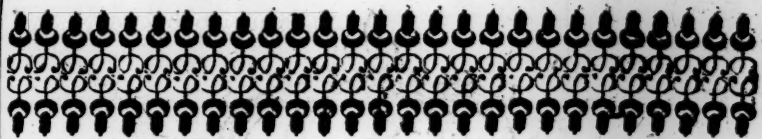
O pulchras animi dotes! O mentis acumen

Solers! O ingenii pignora rara tui:

Iusta operi: Aeternum tibi tollet ad Æthera nomen

Famæ grandisona porta reclusa tuba.

Robertus Spencæus Scotobritannus.



Illuſtriſſimo omnibus veris Dei
cultoribus optimæ ſpei, Magnæ
Britanniæ, Franciæ & Hi-
bernæ Principi CAROLO,
Davidico-Salamonicas, vereque Regias Avi-
tas, patriasque dotes ab omnium donorum fonte
devotiſſimè precatus, huncce trilinguem libel-
lum publici juris factum humillimè D.D.C.

Joannes Anchoranus.



Ad CAROLUM Principem.

*Anchora ter gemina veneratur voce puellum,
 Cujus in imperii jam statione latet.
 Sic eat augurium, sic Tu spes maxima rerum,
 Regna Latina domes, regna paterna juves.*



Ad Plurimum Reverendos, Amplissimos,
vigilantissimos, eruditissimosque Patres ac Fra-
tres in Christo colendissimos florentissimæ Christi vi-
næ, in magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ
Regnis, per verbi divini præconium plantatæ, Dominos,
Archiepiscopos, Episcopos, Pastores, necnon celeberrimarum
Academiarum & Collegiorum eorum
Præpositos & Socios, Scholarumque
publicarum Scholarchas
Præfatio.



Cognitum Scholis non satis fuisse verum & genuinum linguæ tradendi modum hætenus, res ipsa loquitur. Consenescebant plerique, qui se dediderant Literis circa vocabula. Soli Latine Lingue decem & plures anni tribuebantur, imo tota ætas, tardissimo eoque exili & opera pretium non refundente, profectu. Questi id sunt jam pridem viri magni: Ascanus, Vives, Erasmus, Sturmius, Frisclinius, Dornavius, alii, quorum satis luculenta de eâ re prostant querelæ, non idem radicitis malum tollendi remedia. Idem excellentiora ingenia, Scaligerorum, Liphorum, &c. vulgari illa infelicitè trita via relicta, per devios quosdam directiores tamen tramites, ad linguarum & scientiarum fastigia feliciter enixi sunt. Verum enim verò paucis illi vestigia sua, qua sequendi essent commonstrarunt: nec cujusvis est propria indagine insueta tentare, aut (quod aiunt) nare sine cortice. Quo factum ut scholæ ataxias suas (quicquid sæculi felicitatem & literarum lucem jactarint) majori ex parte retinuerint hætenus. Distinebatur nimirum, imò distendebatur, at-

que etiamnum multis in locis, proh dolor! distinctur imò distenditur, iuventus præceptionibus Grammaticis infinitè prolixis, perplexis, obscuris, majorem in partem inutilibus, annis aliquot: hæc prima crux tum per eosdem annos effarciebatur vocabulis rerum sine rebus: id est, nec res vocibus illis exprimende (quo facilius, firmior, & evidentiori cum utilitate, impressio fieret,) Monstrabantur, nec vocum junctura, cuiusvis lingue propriæ ostendebantur: manifesto utrinque errore. Vides enim quia rerum signa sunt, his ignoratis quid significabunt? Noverit puer millies millena vocabula recitare, si rebus applicare non noverit, quem apparatus iste usum habiturus est? & solis etiam separatis vocabulis orationem exsurgere posse qui sperat, idem speret arenam in manipulos colligari posse, aut è cemento murum erigi absque calce. E vocabulariis igitur & dictionariis studium nimis est impeditum. Sed mederi animæ diversis incommodis putantur Authores boni, magnorum consilio virorum in Scholas introducti: Terentius, Plautus, Cicero, Virgilius, Horatius, &c. tum quia cum lingue cognitione variarum simul rerum notitia inde acquiri: tum quia castissima Romani sermonis puritas ex antiquis illis scriptoribus, tanquam ex vero fonte securissime hauriri possit. At verò institutum hoc ut plausibile, ita maxime incommodum est.

Primo enim, tot authores, quot requiruntur comparare, non cuiusvis fortuna permittit: deinde, ad horum Authorum (plerumque sublimiora quam pro pueritia captu & à nostro usu aliena tractantium) tam vasta volumina iuventutem adigere, est Cymba exiguo ludere cupientem lacu in Oceanum vastum, vel eternis sæclandam erroribus, vel absorbendam fluctibus, vel certè sine ullo fructu reddendam littori, propellere. Adhæc, si maxime quis omnes istos perreptet, reperiet tamen se finem suum (sufficientem videlicet lingue cognitionem) non assequutum: quia authores illi materias omnes non tractarunt, & si tractassent omnes illorum temporum, nostras tamen nec tractare, nec nosse poterant: ut necessario tandem

tandem plures antiqui & recentiores (Rei nimirum herbaria, metallica, rustica, militaris, Architectonica, &c.) scriptores, quos in sui Nomenclatoris pralatione recenset Frischlinus, ut) & Volgeius in totius linguae Latina Ephemeridibus,) adiungendi, legendi, & relegendi forent: quibus certe cumulandis non facile reperiretur finis. Denique, si quis lingua discende gratia tot transmittat annos, ecquando ad realia veniet? Quando sanioris philosophia cognitione imbuet animum? Quando vel in Sacrosancta Theologia adyta intrabit? vel Medicorum arcana perquiret? vel magna Iurisperitorum volumina evolvat? Quando ad finem studiorum perveniet? & quod majus, quando tandem anxie quaesita eruditionis praxin in Ecclesia & Reipublica bonum exercebit? Certè vel (propter huius vitae brevitatem) nunquam, vel serò admodum, sentietq; vitam preparationibus vita consumptam esse.

Omnium itaque votis optandum erat, Epitomen aliquam Linguae totius ita construi, ut omnes quotquot habet Voces & Phrases in unum redacta corpus, brevi temporis spatio, laboreque exiguo percepta; facilem, iucundum, tutum ad reales Authores transitum praestent. Verè enim Jesuitae in sua Ianua scripserunt. (sed quod minus prudenter quidem ad dictionaria trahit) Quemadmodum, inquiunt, multò facilius fuisset visu dignoscere omnia animalia visitando arcam Noe, continentem ex omni genere bina selecta, quam peragrandò totum terrarum orbem donec casu in aliquod animal cuiuscunque generis quis incidisset; eadem prorsus ratione, multò facilius omnia vocabula addiscantur, ex Epitome Linguae, in qua fundamenta omnium continentur, quam audiendo, loquendo, aut legendo, donec casu in tot vocabula quis incidat.

Animadverterunt id paucis ab hinc annis è Iesuitis nonnulli, qui uno fasce complexi Linguam Latinam totam vulgarunt (sub titulo Collegii Hybernici Salamanca Hispaniarum) Januam linguarum, Latine & Hispanicè, ubi sententiarum duodecim centuriis comprehensa sunt omnia usitatio-

ra Latine Linguae vocabula, eoque modo dislocata, ut nullum eorum (exceptis particulis Sum, Ex, In, &c.) semel positum recurrat, unumquodq; tamen in debita constructione & phrasi decora audiat.

Sed non specificis rerum differentiis expressam, multis vocibus usitatis mutilam, plurimisque polysemis semel ab ipsis, idque tropicè adhibitis refertam.

Sed quia patres isti tale hoc totius Linguae compendium primi tentarunt, quod inventum est, gratè agnoscimus, quod erratum condonamus benigne. Ea quia inventis addere, ut & unius inventi occasione invenire alind, non aequè difficile, quidni aliquid plus ultra moliamur? Suaserunt id certè Doctissimi, & de Scholis perquam meriti viri D. Brinsley, D. Rhenius, & D. Vogelius, ut si quibus nostrorum forè plus otii suppeteret, aliquid accuratius effingendi non detrectarent laborem: sed admovisse aliquem manum nondum constat: quo factam ut nos è postremis licet minimi, experiri, & quod ibi desiderabamus, suppletum ire animum induxerimus. Non certè ulla ingenii aut eruditionis (cujus nobis umbram vix esse, & ultro agnoscimus & deploramus) fiducià; nec quod nimis otio abundaremus, sed unico juventutis commoda promovendi desiderio permoti. Quid autem hic vel præstiterimus, vel præstare voluerimus, silentio prætereundum non est, sed ut Tyronum informationi; ita vestrorum Patres ac Fratres in Christo colendissimi, aliorumque cordatorum virorum judicio & Censuræ exponendum.

I. Principiò, quia nobis inter immotas didacticae leges, hac est, ut intellectus & lingua parallele decurrant semper, & quantum quis rerum apprehendit, tantum eloqui consuecat, (nam qui intelligit quod exprimere nequit, à muta statua quid differt? dare autem sine mente sonos psittacorum est) necessario faciendum putavimus, ut rerum ipsa universitas per classes certas, ad pueritiae caput digeretur, eoque modo id quod sermone exprimendum est, (res ipsa) imaginative parti primum imprimatur. Factum itaque est, & enati sunt nobis

nobis centum communissimi rerum tituli.

2 Proxima inde cura fuit, evolviendo lexica, & statiora seligere, & ad exprimendas res quibus significandis vel primùm inventa, vel post adhibita fuerunt ita digerere, ut nihil necessarium omitteretur, nihil nisi suo loco querendum relinqueretur: Redacta igitur sunt circiter 9000. vocabula in periodos 1058. quas primùm breviores & non nisi unimembres, post longiores & pluri membra formavimus.

Quia verò Ciceronis testimonio didicimus, multum referre, pueros à primis statim annis ad proprietatem Vocabulorum adfueri: propria autem vocabula sunt (ut August. lib. 2. de Doct. Christ. cap. 10. inquit) cum his ipsis rebus significandis adhibentur, propter quas inventæ sunt: anxie profus in id elaboratum est, ut pro primo puerorum conceptu omnes voces proprio & nativo suo significato extarent, exceptis paucis quæ vel proprium amisse usum deprehenduntur, vel propria latina quibus Anglica & Gallica exprimerentur (ad hanc enim respectus fuit perpetuus) decerant.

3. His positis metis, juxta & Hybernorum sequuti Ianuam, non nisi semel quamlibet posuimus vocem, homonymis exceptis, quorum si diversa significatio exprimenda fuit, diversis locis (in diversa nempe materia) omnino repetenda fuerunt. De connexivis particulis, Et, Sed, Quia, Omnis, &c. nemo speramus litens movebit.

4 Synonyma & contraria plerumq; juxta invicem posuimus, atq; ita coordinavimus, ut alterum alterius genuinum recludat sensum. Alterum parenthesi inclusum apposuimus: ut periodo 38. Sirius (cunicula) p 40. Luciferum (phosphorum) p. 136. Helenium (Inula) p. 581. sapone (smegmate) &c.

5 Anglica & Gallica cum Latina ita coherent, ut non solum earundem omnia themata, cum prioribus derivatis & compositis, nativo sensu exstent, sed & exsurgentes inde tropi postmodum, veluti face adhibita, ultro queant intelligi.

Habitu

Habitu itaq; videmur Portam Linguarum solidis (rerum ipsarum) postibus bene firmatam, presentancâ (Grammatica) clave promptè resecrabilem, tam diu inquam habituri, quamdiu nondum aliqui consummatius ab excellentioribus ingeniis subministratum fuerit. De quo ut nihil dubitemus efficit fervidus ille multorum in eruendis didactica fundamentis ardor & amulatio. Novum itaq; tentasse vadum, novam fregisse glaciem satis esto.

Visum autem est Seminarii potius insignire nomine opellam hanc, quia rerum & sermonis par hic cura, illudq; enixè quasitum, ut & confusum rerum Chaos, distinctionis aliquam lacem in sapientie Tyronum oculis nanciscatur, & vocum phrasiumq; infinita congeriei certa substernantur radices, eoque modo primi & fundamentales totius eruditionis, morum & pietatis fermentur conceptus. Hic sanè scopus fuit, quem attigisse tantum abest ut gloriemur, ut primi etiam defectus agnoscamus, & confiteamur. Venie autem apud cordatos spem facit Horatius, opere in magno (etiam in parvo minutiarum pleno) fas esse obrepere somnum autumans. Et verò quid unquam simul effloruit, & maturuit?

Interim verò, utinam aliqui eximie docti, Latinaq; Lingua potentes exorari queant, ut hac eadem, vel simili methodo, easdem materias plenius pertractare velint, classicorumque Authorum phrasibus non iam amplius propriè solùm, sed eleganter insuper & nervose omnia eloqui, & docere velint! Ita fiet, ut amenissimum Universitatis rerum, puraq; latinitatis viridarium, collectum pretiosissima scholastica eruditionis Thesaurum, Inventus studiosa habeat. Faxit Deus ut omnes audeamus aliquid publici boni zelo!

JOH. ANCHORAN.

I. A. Comenius.

PORTA THE GATE LA PORTE
LINGUA OF TONGUES DES LAN-
rum aperta. opened. guës ouverte.

Introitus.

S Alve, Lector amice, & literarum studio.

Si rogas quid sit eruditum esse; responsum habe, Noster rerum differentias, & posse unumquodque suo insignire nomine.

Nihilne præterea? Nil certe quicquam.

Totius enim eruditionis posuit fundamenta, qui nomenclaturam rerum perdidicit.

Sed id difficile forsan.

Est: si invitus feceris, aut præveniente imaginatione te ipsum terrueris.

Tandem quicquid asperitauerit, initio erit.

Annon & literarum

The entrie.

G D I save thee, loving Reader, and desire of learning.

Jesus asked what it is to be learned; have for answer, To know the differences of things, and to be able to give its name to every thing.

Is there nothing more? Truly nothing at all.

For he hath laid the foundation of all learning, that hath thoroughly learned the surname of things.

But it may be, it is an hard thing.

So it is: if thou dost it against thy will, or if thou be terrified with a foregoing conceit.

At the last, if there be any tartness or unpleasantness, it will be at the beginning.

Do not then the

L'Entree.

Dieu te garde, amy Lecteur & desirieux d'apprendre.

Si tu demandes que c'est, que d'estre docteur, m'a response est, que c'est, Scavoir la difference des choses, & de pouvoir attribuer à chacune son propre nom.

N'y a il rien d'avantage? Certes rien du tout.

Car celuy a mis les fondements de toute doctrine, qui a appris parfaitement la nomenclature des choses.

Mais c'est peut estre une chose difficile.

Si est il: si tu le fais contre ton gré, ou si par une imagination préconceue: tu t'es pourvantes toy-mesme.

En fin, s'il y a quelque aspreté, ce sera au commencement.

Les caracteres des caracteres

Characteres pueris
primo intuitu mira
monstra videntur?

Ast ubi paululum
impenderint ope-
ra, ludum & jocum
esse animadvert-
tunt.

Idem in omni
re evenit, ut aspectu
exteriore operosa
appareat.

At si aggredi
pergas, nihil est
quod non cedat, &
se subdat ingenio.

Qui cupit, capit
omnia, praeunte
legitima instituti-
one.

Itaque quisquis
es, sperare te ju-
beo, desperare ve-
to.

En, vide exiguum
hoc opusculum.

Hic tamen uni-
versum mundum
exhibebo, totam-
que Latinam, An-
glicam, & Galli-
cam linguam, arque
adeo artium me-
dullam.

Tenta, quæso,
evolve & disce ali-
quot has pagel-
las.

Facto hoc, ocu-

characters of letters
seem to children at
the first sight strange
monsters?

But after they have
spent a little labour
therein, they see it's
but a pastime.

The same chanceth
in every thing, to ap-
pear toilsome in out-
ward shew.

But if thou goest on
to undertake it, there's
nothing but recedeth
to the understanding.

Who hath a desire,
perceives all, good in-
struction going be-
fore.

Therefore whoso-
ever thou art, I bid
thee hope well, forbid
thee to despair.

Behold here this
little work.

Yet shall I shew
thee herein the whole
world, and marrow of
the Latine, English,
and French tongues,
and of arts.

Try, I pray thee,
do but turn and
learn these few little
pages.

This done, thou

lettres, ne semblent-ils
points de premiere
venue des monstres e-
tranges aux enfans?

Mais apres qu' ils y
ont employé un peu de
peine, ils apperçoivent
que c'en est rien qu'un
jeu.

Le mesme advient
en toute chose, c'est de
sembler laborieuse au
dehors.

Mais si tu poursuis
à l'entreprendre, il n'y
a rien qui ne cede &
s'assubjetisse à l'esprit.

Qui desire, comprend
tout pourveu qu'il soit
bien instruit aupara-
vant.

Partant quiconque tu
sois, je te commande &
veux que tu ayes bonne
esperance, & te des-
fends de te de se sperer.

Oa voicy un bien
petit ouvrage.

Si t'y monstreray-je
pourrait tout le monde,
& la moelle de la Lan-
gue Latine, Angloise &
Françoise & des arts.

Essaye, je te prie,
sueille te & appren ce
peu de petites pages.

Ce faisant, tu te
larum

latum te ad om-
nia humanitatis
ſtudia reipſa com-
peries.

ſhalt find thy ſelf
truly quickſighted
for the ſtudies of hu-
manitie.

trouveras de fait ſi di-
ſpoſe & clair-voyant
en toutes les eſtudes d'
humanité.

Titulus 1.

*De Ortu
Mundi.*

1 **D**EUS initio
creavit om-
nia ex nihilo.

2 Primitus enim
expandit vaſtiſſi-
mam abyſſum, in-
formem, immen-
ſam; ubi nunc cœ-
lum, mare & terra
exiſtunt.

3 Et replevit
eam tenebriſcoſâ
quadam caligine.

4 Ex qua, ran-
quam materiâ, for-
mavit creaturas
corporeas, diſtin-
ctas formis, & ve-
ſtitas accidentibus
variis, prout cujuſ-
que Ideam intra ſe
conceperat ab æ-
terno.

5 Implantavit
que cuiq; naturam
ſuam, id eſt, vim
obſervandi assigna-
tum locum, modû,
genûſque ſuum.

The firſt Title.

Of the Beginning of
the World.

1 **G**OD in the be-
ginning created
all things of nothing.

2 For at the firſt he
ſpread out a moſt wide
or very great bottom-
leſſe pit, a ſhapeleſſe &
fleeting frame, where
heaven, ſea and earth
do exiſt.

3 And filled it with
ſome dark thickneſſe.

4 Out of which as
out of a matter he for-
med bodily creatures,
diſtinct in forms, and
inveſted with divers
accidents, according
as he hath conceived
within himſelf an I-
dea of every thing
from everlaſting.

5 And he implanted
in every one its na-
ture, that is, a vertue
to obſerve the place,
manner, and kind af-
ſigned unto it.

Tiltre premier.

De l' Origine du
Monde.

1 **D'**EV crea tou-
tes choſes de ri-
en, au commencement.

2 Car premierement
il eſtendit un abyſme
tres-large, informe, ou
le ciel & la terre exi-
ſtent maintenant.

3 Et le remplit
d'une tenebrufe eſpai-
ſſeur.

4 Dont comme d'
une matiere, il en forma
les creatures corporel-
les, diſtinctes en formes,
& veſtues de divers
accidents, ſelon qu' il
avoit conçu au dedans
de ſoy l' Idee d' une
chacune de toute eter-
nité.

5 Et planta en cha-
cune ſa nature, c. a. d.
une force d' obſerver,
le lieu eſſigné, la ma-
niere, & ſon eſpece.

I I. De Elementis.

6 **A**Nte omnia verò confusum illud Chaos, juxta densitatis & raritatis gradus, in quatuor species dissiparavit.

7 Subtilissimam partem fecit lucidam & calidam, & appellavit Ignem seu Lucem.

8 Aliam iterum tenuem, pellucidam & humidam, dixit Aerem.

9 Tertia portio, fluida & frigida, fuit Aqua.

10 Sub qua mansit sedimentum crassum, Limus seu Terra.

11 Atque hæc sunt simplicia corpora ex quibus composita exsurgunt.

12 Omnia enim reliqua ex his constant.

13 Quippe ex iis generantur, iis nutriuntur, in eadem dum corrumpuntur resolvuntur.

I I. Of the Elements.

6 **B**Efore all things he separated, according to the degrees both of thicknesse and rarenesse, this Chaos into foure kinds.

7 He made the thinnest part bright, and hot, and called it Fire or Light.

8 Another likewise, thinnè, clear, and moist, he called Aire.

9 The third portion, flowing and cold, was the Water.

10 Under which did remain a thick drosse, Slime, or Earth.

11 And these be the simple bodies out of which or whereof the compounds do arise.

12 For all the rest consist of them.

13 Because they are thereof generated, therewith nourished, and being corrupted are dissolved into the same.

I I. Des Elements.

6 **O**R avant toutes choses il separa ce Chaos confus, en quatre especes, selon les degrez d'espaisseur & rareté.

7 Il fit la partie la plus subtile, claire & chaude, & l'appella feu ou lumiere.

8 Il appella semblablement l'autre delice, claire & tiede, Air.

9 La troisieme portion coulante & froide fut l'Eau.

10 Soubs laquelle demeura un affaïssement espais nommé Terre.

11 Et ce sont les corps simples d'où proviennent les composez.

12 Car tous les autres se font d'iceux, ou en sont composez.

13 Veu qu'ils en sont engendrez, & nourris, & se resolvent en iceux quand ils se corrompent.

III. De Firmamento.

14 **A**stra sunt lampades in æthere suspensæ, ut indefinenter circumcircà rotatæ, lumine suo tenebras illuminent, cursu autem temporis vices dimetiuntur.

15 Planetæ sunt septem, quisque in peculiari suo orbe.

16 Inter quos infima est Luna, quæ incrementa & decrementa patitur, retardationeq; suâ menses producit.

17 Nam alàs se rotundam, modò dimidiatam, modò gibbosam, aliquando falcatam exhibet; semel singulis mensibus obscurata & intermisit.

18 Sol revolutione suâ dies & annos efficit.

19 Ortum ejus præcedit aurora & diluculum, quum diefcit & lucefcit.

20 Occasum se-

III. Of the Firmament.

14 **S**tars are lamps hanging up in the skie, that being uncessantly turned about, they might by their light illuminate the darknesse, and by their course measure the changes of times and seasons.

15 The planets are seaven, each one in its peculiar sphere.

16 Amongst the which the lowest is the Moon, which hath its increasing and decreasing, and by its staying lengtheneth the moneths.

17 For sometimes it sheweth it self round or full, sometimes half-full, sometimes crooked, other-whiles like a horn; once every moneth it is darkned about the change.

18 The Sun by its revolution makes the dayes and the yeares.

19 The dawning of the day goeth before its rising, when it wareth day and bright.

20 The twilight

III. Du Firmament.

14 **L**es estoiles sont des lampes pendues au firmament & viel) afin qu'elles illuminent les tenebrés par leur lumiere & mesurent par leur cours les vicissitudes des temps & des saisons.

15 Les planetes sont sept, chacune en son propre cercle.

16 Entre lesquelles la plus basse est la Lune, qui a ses accroissements & décroissements, & produit les mois par son retardement.

17 Parce que quelquefois elle se montre ronde ou pleine, autrefois demie pleine, quelquefois courbée aussi, d'autrefois encroissant joint, qu'elle se change & renouvelle, une fois tous les mois.

18 Le Soleil par sa revolution ou par son retour fait les jours & les ans.

19 L'aube du jour precede son lever, quand il vient à faire jour & à luire.

20 Le jour saillant quitteur

quitur crepusculum, quum vesperscit & noctescit.

21 Ascendens nostrum Zenith Ver; rursum descendens, autumnum: & ubique, æquinoctium.

22 Imus dat Brumam, orditurque Hyemem & solstitium hybernium; summus, solstitium æstivum, inchoatque Æstivum; Ubi Sirius (canicula) excitat æstum, & hic dies est longissimus; ut illic brevissimus.

23 Mercurius cum circuit citius quàm semianno: venusta Venus, sesquianno.

24 Hanc manè Luciferum, (phosphorum) vespere Hesperum, vocant.

25 Mars ignitus periodum suam biennio ferme percurret; splendidus Jupiter, duodecim; gelidus Saturnus, penè triginta annis

26 Eclipses (obscurationes) luminarium sunt proportionem

followeth its going down, when it groweth to night.

21 Mounting up towards our Zenith, it makes the Spring; descending again, Autumn: and on each side, the equall length of nights and dayes.

22 Being lowest, it brings forth the shortest day, and begins Winter; being highest, the summer solstice, and begins Summer: when the dog-star stirs up a great heat; and then the day is longest, as before the day is shortest.

23 Mercurius compasseth or goeth about it sooner than in half a yeare: the comely Venus, in a yeare and a half.

24 In the morning they call it bringing light: in the evening Hesperus.

25 The fiery Mars runs its period almost within two yeares; The bright shining Jupiter in twelve; The cold Saturn well neare in thirty.

26 Darknings of luminaries are made through the interposition and shadow

suit son coucher, quand le soir & la nuit s'approchent.

21 Montant vers nostre Zenith il fait le prinemis & descendant derechef, l'automne & l'equinoxé de tous les deux costez.

22 Le plus bas donne le brevilliards & commence l'hyver; Et solstice d'hyver: le plus haut, le solstice d'esté & commencé l'esté, ou l'estoile caniculaire excite la chaleur, & alors le jour est plus long, comme en yver le plus court.

23 Mercure le circuit plus tost qu'en demi an: la gracieuse Venus dans un an & demi.

24 On l'appelle au matin Lucifer ou porte lumière; au soir Hesperus.

25 L'ardant Mars acheve presq. ex deu, ans son periode: le luisant Jupiter en douze: le gelé Saturne presque en trente.

26 Les obscurations des luminaires, se font a cause de l'interposition d'un tiers, & de

terti

tertiū & obumbrationem hinc ortam

27 *Stellæ fixæ, cum octava ſphæra æqualiter progrediuntur, ſed inæqualiter coruſcant.*

28 *A motuque ejus ab oriente, per austrum occidentem & ſeptentrionem, in eundem punctum ſingulis 24 horis circumvolvuntur.*

IV De Igne

29 *Incendium ex quavis ſcintilla, niſi prohibes, oritur, modò incidat ea in materiam aridam & combuſtibilem.*

30 *Nam quicquid ignem concipit, id primùm glaciſcitur, dein ardet, cum flagrat & flammat, tandem crematum redigitur in favillas & cineres.*

31 *Lignum ardens, torris appellatur; extinctum, cinis; particula ejus, carbo; & quamdiu candet, pruna.*

32 *Sunt & lapides carbonēs ſubterraneis fodinis effoſi.*

of a third.

27 *The fixed ſtars go forward equally with the eighth ſphere, but ſhine or gliſter un-equally.*

28 *And they are carried about by the motion thereof from the eaſt, by the ſouth, weſt and north towards that ſame point every 24. houres.*

IV. Of the Fire.

29 *A Burning flame cometh of any ſpark if it be not hindered, ſo that it fall upon any drie ſtuff eaſie to be burned.*

30 *For whatſoever conceiveth fire, it ſhines at the firſt, afterward it burneth, then it flameth, at the laſt being burned, it is turned into hot embers and into aſhes.*

31 *Burning wood is called a fire brand; being extinguiſhed, a quenched firebrand; a piece of it, a coal; and as long as it gloweth red, a burning coal.*

32 *There are alſo ſtone coals digd out of pits under the ground.*

ſon obſcurciſſement.

27 *Les eſtoiles fixes marchent eſgalement avec la huitième ſphère, mais elles luiſent inégalement.*

28 *Aſcavioir, de Levant par le midi occident, ſeptentrion juſques au meſme point chaſque vingt & quatre heures.*

IV. Du Feu.

29 *Un embrasement vient ou naiſt de chaſque eſtincelle, ſi on ne l'empêche, pourveu qu'il tombe ſur quelque matiere combuſtible.*

30 *Car tout ce qui prend feu, croiſt premierement, puis il brule & s'enflamme, finalement eſtant brulé il ſe réduit en braſier & en cendres.*

31 *Bois brulant s'appelle un tiſon allumé; bois eſteint, un tiſon eſteint; une piece d'iceluy, charbon, & tant qu'il eſt feu, braiſe.*

32 *Sont & charbons pierreux cavés de ſoudines deſſous la terre.*

Furatus

33 *Fumus urens*,
Flāma est; cami-
no insidens, Fuligo.

*V. De Meteoris
& Ventis.*

34 **V** Apores a-
quosi per-
petuo sursum fe-
runtur.

35 Ex his den-
satis fit Nubes;
aut si hæc deorsum
labitur, Nebula.

36 Inde pluit,
ningit, grandinat.

37 Pluvia di-
stillat lente, Imber
densè; Nimbus
impetuose magna
stillicidia effundit.

38 Hic si inter
decidendum gela-
scit, fit Grando; si
incalascit nimium,
Uredo seu Rubigo.

39 Pruina est
congelatus ros,
stilla rigens fit
stiria, inde stili-
cidium.

40 Nives sege-
tem operiunt ne à
gelu algear.

41 Aura lenis
cū spirat, fœcillat
nos: ventus cū
fit, quatit, proster-
nit & proterit quo-
quò se vertit.

33 *Smoke burning*
is a Flame; sticking in
the chimney it is Soot.

*V. Of Meteors
and Winds.*

34 **W** Aterish va-
pours are
continually carried
upward.

35 Out of them
thickned is made a
Cloud; or if it falls
downward a Mist, or
a little white cloud.

36 From thence it
rains, it snows, it hails.

37 Rain runneth
down softly, a Shower
thick, a Storm vio-
lently; pœureth forth
great drops.

38 If falling down
it freezeth, it becomes
Hail; if it warreth over-
hot, it becomes a Bla-
sting or Rustiness.

39 Hoar-frost is a
congealed dew: a
stiff frozen drop is an
yeicle, or dropping of
an house.

40 The snow covers
corn lest it should be
chilled with cold.

41 A soft aire when
it bloweth, chri-
steth us: The wind
when it bloweth,
shakes, strikes & beats
down whithersever
it turns it self,

33 *Fumée ardente*
est une Flāme, se tenant
à la cheminée, de la Suye.

*V. Des Meteores
& Vents.*

34 **D**es vapeurs a-
queuses s' ele-
vent continuellement
en haut.

35 D'icelles espaif-
ses s' engendre la Nuée:
ou si elle descend en
bas, une Reble brouée
ou brouillas.

36 De là il pleust, il
neige, il gresle.

37 La pluye degoutte
ou distille lentement,
une pluye menue espaif-
sement, une orage im-
petueusement respand
des grandes stillicides.

38 Si en descendant
il se congele, il s' en fait
de la gresle; si il s' es-
chauffe par trop, ils' en
engendre une secheresse.

39 Le frimas ou ge-
lée est une rosée congo-
lée: le glacon goute
roide de froid, ou gli-
çon pendant.

40 Les Neiges cou-
vrent les bleds, afin
que la gelée ne les brusse.

41 Un doux air qu'ad
il soufflé, il nous rāfre-
schit: le vent quand il
soufflé, esbrante, abbat,
secoue et soule de quel
cōsté qu' il se tourne.

42 Cardinales ſunt, Eurus ſeu Subſolanus; Oriſcalis, Auſter ſeu Norus, Meridionalis; Favonius, Occidental; & Aquilo ſeu Boreas, Septentrionalis.

43 Minus præcipui, ſed navigantibus mare ſæpe commodi, ſunt; Libs, Africus, Caprus, Euronotus, Cæſias, Circius.

44 Turbo in gyrum ſe circumagit; eſt enim è depreſſa nube contritus ventus.

45 Exhalationes ſulphureæ incenſæ edunt fulgura & chalmata.

46 Et cum caloris cum frigore pugna Tonitrua ciet, cum fragore terribili.

47 Emicans inde flamma fulmen nuncupatur.

48 Quod liveſcit urens, live diſcutiens, momento ſe diſſipat, & quicquid eo icitur corruit.

49 Quî fulgurat tonat, fulminat, quis non pavſcat?

42 The principall be the Eaſt-wind, South-wind, Weſt-wind, North-Eaſt-wind, and North-wind

43 Theſe of ſmaller account, but often advantageous to ſea-faring men, are South-weſt, South-weſt & by ſouth, Weſtern ſouth-eaſt, Eaſt-north-eaſt, a vehement Southerly wind.

44 The whirl-wind turns about in a circle; for it is a wind hurled with violence from a low cloud.

45 Sulphureous exhalations being inflamed, make lightnings and great gappings in the aire.

46 And then a conflict of heat with cold, moves thunderings, with a terrible crackling.

47 The flame ſpringing thereout is called lightning, or a thunderbolt.

48 Which, be it burning, or ſhaking, diſperſeth it ſelf in a moment, and whatſoever is broken therewith falleth down.

49 When it lighteth and thundereth, who ſhould not be aſtoniſhed?

42 Les principaux ſont le levant, ou eſt: Le vent de midi, ou ſud: Le ponant, ou vent d'occident: La biſe, ou le nord.

43 Les moindres mais ſouvent ſont commodes aux mariniers ſont, le vent ſueſt, aſtrictain ſueſt, oriental nordeſt, vent meridiem ſont violent.

44 Les tourbillons ſe revolent en cercle, car c'eſt un vent jeté impetueuſement d'une nuée baſſe.

45 Les Exhalaiſons ſouphreuses allumées ſont des eſclats et des ouvertures au ciel.

46 Et alors un combat du chaud avec le froid eſmeut les tonnerres, avec un ſon eſclatant effroyable.

47 La flamme qui en reſuit, s'appelle auſſi appellée foudre.

48 Qui, ſoit il bruſlant ou ſecoûant, ſe diſſipe en un moment, & tout ce qui eſt frappé, eſt abbatu.

49 Quand il eſclairre, ſonne ſouldroye, qui n'en ſera effrayé?

50 Cometa nunquam fulsit, quin sterilitatem innueret terris, aut infectionem.

51 Iris matutina (ut & Halo) nubilosam; vespertina, serenam tempestatem nunciat.

52 Dioscuri, seu fulgores marini, cum apparent nautis ora tempestate, salutare eis & prosperos cursus prænutiant esse futuros

50 A Comet never did shine, but it caused barrenness to the earth, or infection.

51 The morning Rain-bow (as also the circle about the moone) foretells a cloudy tempest: that of the evening fair weather.

52 Castor and Pollux, or the doubled sea-light appearing to ship-men in a tempest, betoken a prosperous and safe voyage to them.

50 Une Comete n'est resplendit jamais sans marquer ou imprimer sterilité ex champs ou infection.

51 L' Arc matineux predit un temps convert ou nubileux (comme aussi l' arc en la lune) et l' arc du soir un temps serain.

52 On tient que lors que les mariniers sont assailis d' une tempeste, & que fourrolles, leur apparoiſſent, cela leur est un presage d' un heureux voyage.

VI. De Aquis.

53 **E**X ebulliente scaturigine scatent & saliant fontes; unde rivi manant.

54 Ex his colliguntur fluvii, & denique flumina jugiter intra ripas suas decurrentia, donec tandem in mare se exonerent.

55 Aft sicubi profluvio & decursu carent, tument & in stagna se diffundunt.

VI. Of Waters.

53 **F**ountains do spring bursting out of fresh springs; from whence the brooks issue out.

54 Out of these founts are gathered, and finally great rivers ever running within their banks, untill they be disburdened into the sea.

55 But if in any place they want issue and flowing, they swell and spread themselves abroad, into pools.

VI. Des Eaux.

53 **L**ES Fontaines bouillonnantes sortent ou decoulent des humeurs, d'où coulent les Ruisseaux.

54 D' iceux s' assemblent ou se recueillent les fleuves, et finalement les Rivières qui coulent tous jours entre leurs rives, jusqu'à ce qu'ils sont débordées dans la Mer.

55 Mais si en quel que endroit elles n' ont point de flux, ny coulement, elles s' enflent et s' espandent en estangs ou en eau dormante, ou croupissante et coye.

56 Paludes ſunt ſcaturigines ſine fluxu, in lacunis ſtagnantes.

57 Torrentes ſunt aquæ pluviales rapidè deſtuentes; a quibus exundationes, & diluvia.

58 Aquam, ubi fluit, fluentum; ubi gyraur, gurgitem & vorticem; ubi ſeipſam abſorbet, voraginem; ubi expers fundi eſt, barathrum dicito.

59 Claram turbari quid reſert? ſed quò limpidioreò melior.

60 Bulla ſit à ſtillante gutta.

61 Mare ſalſum eſt ut muria.

62 Ubi tellurem terminat, ſinus & promontoria ſunt.

63 Ubi in anguſtiis ſe coarctat, fretum vocatur; ut Gaditanum.

64 Undæ ejus ſex horis fluint ad littora, refluuntque reciprocè cum ſonitu horribili maximè intra freta.

65 Hinc æſtus

56 Fens are ſprings without running, ſtanding in furrows.

57 Landſtreams are rain-waters flowing ſwiftly downward; out of which come inundations and deluges.

58 Water, where it runs, caſt it a ſream; where it turns about, a gulf and a whirlpool; where it ſwallows it ſelf, a ſwallow; where 'tis without bottom, an unmeaſurable deepneſſe or deep pit.

59 That clear water ſhould be troubled what matters it? but the clearer the better.

60 A bubble is made of a drop of water falling down.

61 The ſea is ſalt as brine.

62 Where it bounds the earth, there be bays of the ſea, and promontories.

63 Where it ſtraitheneth it ſelf, there it is called the ſtraits; as the ſtraits of Cadex.

64 Its waves run to the ſhore within ſix hours, and run backward by courſe with a horrible noiſe, eſpecially within narrow ſtraits.

65 Hence cometh eb-

56 Les Maresont des ſources ſans flux eſtrangs ou marès.

57 Les torrentis ſont eaux de pluye qui coulent rapidement; d'ou viennent les inondations.

58 Tu Peux appeler l'eau, ou elle coule un cours d'eau ou eau courante: ou elle ſe tournoye ou entourille, un goufre, ou rouëmei d'eau, ou elle ne'a point de fonds, un Abiſme.

59 Qu'importe que l'eau claire ſoit troublée: mais la plus claire eſt la meilleure.

60 Un bovillon ou une boucille ſe fait d'une goutte diſtillante

61 La mer eſt ſallée comme la ſaulmure.

62 L'ou elle borne ou limite la terre, il y a des goulfes & des promontoires.

63 Là ou elle ſ'eſtreit, là eſt appelée deſtroict; comme le deſtroict de Cadex

64 Si ſeondes ou ſlois coulent en ſix heures aux bords, & recourent reciproquement avec un bruit horrible, ſpeciallement entre les bras de mer.

65 D'ici advient live

five æstuantis maris accessus & recessus alternant vices.

66 In Boreali plaga Oceanus est glacialis.

67 Pro variis, quas alluit mare, regionibus, varia sortitur nomina: hinc Cantabricum, Britannicum, Balticum.

VII. De Terra.

68 **T**erræ superficies alicubi uda est & uliginosa, alicubi arida & petrosa.

69 Nonnullibi plana, alibi montes & valles, tumuli & depressa loca, hiatus & antra conspiciuntur.

70 In montanis locis promontorium clausura & fauces difficulter transeuntur.

71 Colles & clivi cacumen versus euntibus acclives sunt, declives retro.

72 Terræ-motus sic à subterra-

ebbing and reciprocal flowing.

66 In the Northern part the Ocean is Icy.

67 It is named by the severall shores it washeth, as Spanish, Britis, Baltick.

VII. Of the Earth.

68 **T**he outside of the earth is in some places moist and moorish, in other some drye and stony.

69 In other some plains in others mountains and valleys, little hills and low places, wide openings & caves are seen.

70 In mountainous places the brows of hills are hard to be passed over.

71 Hills and the sides of hills are steep upwards towards the top, and downwardly backwardly.

72 An earthquake is made of blasts un-

uent flot, & reflux reciproque.

66 Du coste septentrionall, ou du vent de bise, l'Ocean est gely.

67 Il est appelle par les divers bords qu'il arrose; comme Espagnole, Bretagne, Baltique.

VII. De la Terre.

68 **L**a superficie de la terre est en quelques lieux moiste & humide, en quelques autres aride ou seiche & pierreuse.

69 En quelques endroits plaine, ailleurs se voyent les montagnes & vallées, les tertres & lieux creux, les ouvertures & des caves ou fosses.

70 En lieux montagneux les sommets des costaux sont difficilement transpassez.

71 Les collines & descentes, qui vont en sommet, vont en montant, & au rebours en descendant.

72 Un tremblement de terre est cause par neis

neis flatibus, qui ſi
prorumpunt foras,
labes fiunt.

73 Glebam ſi
teris & frias, pulvis
erit; ſi diruis &
maceras, lubricum
lortum.

VIII. De Lapidibus & Gemmis.

74 **L**apis com-
minutus a-
rena eſt; quæ ſi
crasſior, ſabulum
& glarea vocatur.

75 Saxa humi
jacent, ſive exſi-
ſtant ſive lateant:
ſcopuli & cautes
eminent.

76 Scrupulus
calceo illapſus, ni-
eximatur, urget.

77 Cote acui-
mus obtuſa; ſilice
elicismus ignem;
Lydio lapide me-
talla probamus;

78 Pumice læ-
vigamus.

79 Tophus a-
renosus & ſcaber
eſt porphyrites ru-
ber.

der ground, which if
they break forth there-
of becomes a gaping.

73 If thou brayeſt
or bruſteſt a ſmal clod,
it ſhall be duſt: if
thou pulveſt it down
and ſecreſt it, it will
be ſlippy clay,

VIII. Of Stones, and
precious ſtones.

74 **A** Stone bruſſed
in piéces is
ſand; which if it be
groſſe, it is called gra-
vell and round pibble-
ſtone.

75 Great ſtones lie
in the ground, whe-
ther they be ſeen or
hidden: high rocks
appear on high.

76 A little grabell
got into ones ſhoe,
doth vex unleſſe it be
taken out.

77 Cote ſharpen blunt
things with a whet-
ſtone; we ſtrike fire
out of a ſtint: we triſt
metalls with a touch-
ſtone;

78 We make ſmooth
with a pumice-ſtone.

79 A grabell-ſtone
is ſandy and rough:
the porphyrite red.

des ſoufflemens ſouſter-
rains, qui ſortans de-
hors avec impetuoſité
font des ouvertures.

73 Si tu froſſes ou
brifes une motte, elle
ſera en pouſſiere: ſi tu
l'abbas & la deſtrêpes,
elle en deviendra bour-
be ou ſange gliffante.

VIII. De Pierres, &
nommement de
pretieufes.

74 **V**ne pierre brifée
eſt du ſablô, la-
quelle ſi elle eſt groſſe,
ſ' appelle ſable ou gra-
vier.

75 Les cailloux gi-
ſent en terre (ſoit qu'ils
ſe monſtrent, ou qu'ils
ſoyent cachez) les ro-
chers ou roches ſe mon-
ſtrent en haut.

76 Une pierrete en-
trée dans le ſoulier,
preſſe, ſi on ne l'oſte,

77 D'une queux
nans aiguifons ce qui
eſt rebouſche; d'un
caillon nous en tirons
du feu; d'une pierre de
touche nous en eſprou-
vons les metaux.

78 Nous ponçons de
pierre de ponçe.

79 La pierre de roſ
eſt ſablonneuſe &
aſpre a manier: ſa co-
leur eſt rouge.

80 Alabastrites candidissimum marmor.

81 Magnes se obvertit septentrioni directæ.

82 Gemmarum pretiosissima Adamas scintillans, secunda ab illa Rubinus, tum Sapphirus rutilans, Smaragdus micans, Jaspis & Sardius candicantes, mirisque fulgoribus splendentes.

83 Hæmatites, Alectorius, bufonius Beryllus, sequiores sunt.

84 Margaritæ (uniones) in conchis reperiuntur.

85 Corallia sunt ramusculi marinæ arbusculæ colore rubentes, rotundæ in morem tuberis mollescent in mari ubi nascuntur, inde exempta duræscunt.

86 Vitru Crystal- li similitudinē habet, non duritiem.

80 The Alabaster-stone is marble very white.

81 The loadstone turns it self directly against the north.

82 A sparkling Diamond is the most precious stone, the next a Ruby, then a Sapphire glittering, then a shining Emerald, then a Jasper and the Onyx, which are bright and ingraved with many twinklings.

83 An Agath, a stone in the maw of a cock, a Toadstone, are of a baser kind.

84 The pearles are found in shell-fishes.

85 Corals are small red branches of a sea-shrub, round like a toadstool: they are soft in the sea where they grow, and being taken out grow hard.

86 Glasse hath the likeness but not the hardness of Chrysell.

80 L' Alabastrites est un marbre tres-blanc.

81 L' aymant se tourne directement vers le septentrion.

82 La plus pretieuse de toutes pierres est le Diamant qui estincelle, le Ruby & Saphir qui la suivent apres, reluisseant, l' Esmerau- de esclaire, le Jaspe & la coralline ont une couleur blanche & avec de merueilleuses splendeurs leurs diverses grandeurs esclatent.

83 Une Amethiste, une Alector ou pierre dans l'estomach d'un Coq, une de, apaudine sont plus viles, on moins prisees.

84 Les Perles se trouvent dans les coquilles.

85 Le Corail est de couleur rouge, qui n'est autre chose que des rameaux d'un certain petit arere, lesquels croissent en forme de tuyaux Ils se molissent dans la mer d' ou ils proviennent, puis lors qu'ils en sont tirez ils s'en durcissent.

86 Le verre a la ressemblance du Chrysell non la duree.

I X. De Metallis.

87 **M**etalla è fodinise-ruuntur : è quibus, quia liqueſcunt & conſiſtunt, varia conſtantur.

88 Aurum eſt perfectiſſimum, quia puriſſimū & ponderoſiſſimum; præſertim obryzum.

89 Fornaci vel centies immiſſum nihil ſubſtantiæ deperdit.

90 Argentum huic proximè accedit, quum purum putum eſt : ſed habet ſcorias quæ am-
buruntur.

91 Ferrum, ut ut duriffimum, fer-
rugine arroditur :
conduratum ali-
quoties, chalybs di-
citur.

92 Cupro ad-
hæret ærugo.

93 Orichalcum eſt cadmæa tinctum
æ; fundi ſolūm
potest ob friabili-
tatem.

94 Electro ſtan-
num, & hoc plum-

I X. Of Metals.

Metals are dig-
ged out of the
mines : whercof di-
vers things are made,
becauſe they melt, and
become liquid.

88 Gold is the per-
fectest, becauſe the pu-
reſt, and waightieſt ;
chiefly fine gold when
it is perfectly tryed.

89 Being put an
hundred times into a
furnace it loſeth no-
thing of its ſubſtance.

90 Silver is next
it, when it is pure :
but it hath diſſolve
which is burnt all a-
bout.

91 Iron, though
moſt hard, is gnawen
with ruſt : having
been many times
hardened it is ſteel.

92 Green duſt
ſticks to Copper.

93 Latten is braſſe
dyed with oare ; it can
only be melted be-
cauſe of its eaſineſſe to
be broken.

94 Tinne is ſofter
and more vile then

*I X. Des Me-
taux.*

87 **L**es metaux ſe
tirenn hors des
mines, d'ou pource
qu'ils ſe fondent et
s'amoliffent, on en fait
pluſieurs choſes.

88 L' Or eſt le plus
parfait, pource qu'il
eſt le plus pur et le plus
peſant, principalement
celuy qui eſt purgé au
feu.

89 Bien qu' on le
mette cent fois au
fourneau, il ne perd ri-
en de ſa ſubſtance.

90 L' Argent en
approche bien pres,
quand il eſt pur et net,
mais il a l'eſcume qu'on
bruſte tout a l'entour.

91 Le Fer bien que
tres-dur eſt rongé par
la rouilleure, eſtant
fait dur pluſieurs fois
il eſt appellé Acier.

92 La rouille s' at-
tache au cuivre.

93 Le Laiton eſt
Airain teint de cad-
mia ; il ſe peut fondre
ſeulement a cauſe de ſa
facilité a eſtre mis en
poudre.

94 L' Eſtain eſt plus
mol et plus vil que l'
burn

bum mollius & vilius est.

95 Argentum vivo nihil mirabilius; liquidum est, nec tamen madefacit.

96 Nam siue id super aliquid effundas, siue ei aliquid immergas, siue asperseris, nihil madefacit.

97 Sal, Alumen, Vitriolum, Nitrum, Sulphur, Bitumen, Naphtha, Cerussa, Creta, &c. fucci minerales dicuntur.

X. De Arboribus & Fructibus.

98 **P**lanta fibris radicum humorem imbibens alescit.

99 Eo destituta flaccescit, marcescit.

100 Stirps dicitur, quatenus se in ramos, & ramulos, & frondes pandit.

amber, and lead then this.

95 There is nothing so admirable as Quick-silver; it is liquid and yet it moistens not.

96 For whether thou pourest it upon any thing, or that thou plungest or sprinklest any thing upon it, it shall not be wet at all.

97 Salt, Alum, Vitriol, Nitre, Brimstone, Bitume, Sulfur, or chalcif, Clay, Petrol, Ceruse or white lead, Chalk, &c. are called mineral juices.

X. Of Trees and Fruits.

98 **A** plant sucking the humour by the little hairs of the root taketh nourishment.

99 Without it it withereth, it waxeth rotten, it ceaseth its liveliness, it dieth presently.

100 It is called a stock, so farre as it spreadeth out it self into branches, and into little boughs and green leaues.

l' Ambre, & le Plomb que ceste-ci.

95 Il n'y a rien si admirable que du Vis d'argentil est liquide, & si n'est ny mouillie.

96 Car soit que tu le verses sur quelque chose, soit que tu y plonges quelque chose, soit que tu arrouses, il ne se mouillera point.

97 Le Sel, l'Alun, le Vitriol, le Nitre ou le Salpêtre, le Sulfure, le Bitume, le Naptha, le Fard, la croie, &c. s'appellent des sucs minéraux.

X. Des Arbres & des Fruits.

98 **V**ne Plante attirant l'humour par petits filez des racines prend nourriture.

99 Sans icelle elle flettrit, elle se fane, elle se desseiche tout a coup.

100 On l'appelle le gros de l'arbre, entant qu'elles' espand en branches, en ramcaux & en fucilles.

101 His deſectis, trunci, & caudicis, & ſtipitis nomen habet.

102 Extrinſecus cortex, intus medulla eſt.

103 Libri dum virent glubi poſſunt.

104 Pomus (malus) Pyrus, Ficus, Olea, arbores ſunt ſativæ: Fraxinus, Fagus, Alnus, Ornus, Ilex, ſylveſtres.

105 Illæ omnes fructiſeræ; harum pleræque ſteriles: ut Berula, Populus alba, Populus nigra.

106 Abies proceræ eſt, ut & Picea, Larix, Cedrus, Cupreſſus.

107 Quædam umbracula præſtant; nominatim, Tilia, Platanus, Buxus, Taxus, Ulmus, & cæteræ latifoliæ.

108 Gemma hiæans protrudit florem; ſos, fructum: qui immaturus

101 Theſe being cut off, it hath the name of the body of a tree, and of a ſtump, and of a ſtake.

102 Without there is the rind, within there is the pith.

103 The inward barks whileſt they be green, can be pulled off.

104 An Apple tree, a Pear tree, a Fig tree, an Olive tree, are trees that may be ſown, planted: an Aſh, the Beech tree, an Elvertree, a Wild aſh, an Holm, are forreſt or woodie trees.

105 All thoſe bearing fruit; moſt of theſe fruitleſſe: as a Birch tree, a white Poplar tree, a Willow, Witthy or Sallow tree.

106 A Firre tree is high, and likewiſe a Pitch tree, a Larch or Larix tree, a Cedar tree, a Cypreſſe tree.

107 Some yeeld us ſhadows; namely, the Linden or Tili tree, a Plane tree, a Box tree, a Yew tree, an Elm tree, and others which have broad leaves.

108 A young bud ſpreading it ſelf thruſteth forward its floure; and the floure thruſteth its fruit: which being unripe, is called

101 Qui eſtant re tranchez, elle a le nom de tronc, d'un corps d'arbre, & de pieu.

102 L'eſcorce eſt au dehors, la moelle au dedans.

103 Les eſcorces eſt-ant verdes ſe peuvent pelier, eſcorcher.

104 Un Pommier, poirier, Figuier, & Olivier, ſont Arbres qu'on ſeme ou plante. Un fraiſne, ou Fouteau, (ou Heſtre,) un Aulne, un Freſne ſauvage, un Yeuse, ſont ſauvages.

105 Ceux là ſont tous fruitiers; la plus part de ceux-cy ſont ſteriles, un Beuleau, un Peuplier blanc, un Peuplier noir, un Sault, ou Saule.

106 Le Sapin eſt bien haut, comme auſſi le Pignet, ou le Pin, un Cedre, Cypres.

107 Quelques uns ſervent d'ombrage; nommement le Till ou Tillet, le Plan ou Plaine, le Buys, l'Orme, & autres qui ont les feuilles larges.

108 Un burgeon (ou bouton) s'entr'ouvrant pouſſe en avant la fleur, la fleur le fruit, qui n'eſtant point s'appelle groſſulus

grossulus dicitur.

109 Postea maturefcit, & carpitur aut decidit.

110 Quidam sunt præcoces, alii serotini, (chordi) quidam perennes, ut Juniperus.

111 Eduntur vel recentes, vel vieti, vel fracidi.

112 Cerasa oblongis petiolis pendenc: Amarylla breviusculis.

113 Mespila sunt lanuginosa, Pruna ossiculata.

114 Putamen amoveat, & nucem frangat oportet, qui nucleum esse vult, five sit Juglans, five Avellana, (quam fert Corylus) five Tribulus, five Amygdalum.

115 Quercus fert Gallas & Glandes; Pinus, Strobilos; Cornus, Corna; Laurus, Acer, sorbus sylvestris, baccas.

small fruit not yet ripe.

109 Afterward it waxeth ripe, and is gathered, or falleth under the tree.

110 Some are soon or timely ripe, other some backward or winter fruit, some of long lasting, as the Juniper.

111 They are eaten new or fresh, or soft, or mellow, and rotten ripe.

112 Cherries do hang upon long little stalks: Almonds upon very short.

113 Medlers are mossie, Prunes (or Plums) are stonie.

114 He must take off the shell, and break the nut that would eat the kernell, whether it be a filbeard, (which a filbeard-tree doth produce) or a Chistle, or an Almond.

115 The Oak bringeth Galls and Wast or Acorns; the Pine-tree, pine apples; the Corneill-tree, Corneills; the Laurell or Bay-tree, the Waple-tree, the wilde sorbe or serbice-tree, berries.

fruit verd.

109 Puis apres il se meurit, se cueult, on tombe de soy mesme.

110 Quelques uns sont fruißs d'Esté ou bastifs. Les autres fruißs d'Hyver ou tardifs, les autres durent tousjours, comme le Genevre.

111 On les mange nouveaux, ou mols, ou flestris, ou presque pourris.

112 Les Cerises pendent avec des queües longues: les Amarylles les ont courtes.

113 Les Nefles (ou Mesles) sont moussies, les Prunes, ont des osslets.

114 Qui veut manger le cerneau, il faut qu'il oste la coquille, & qu'il casse la noix: soit une Noix, ou Avelaine, ou Noisille (que le Coudre produist) ou un Chardon, ou une Aman-de.

115 Le Chesne produit de Noix de Galle, & de Glands, le Pin des pommes de pin, le Corneiller des Corneilles, le Laurier, l'Erable, le Cormier sauvage, des graines.

116 Sorba

116 Sorba & Cydonia, Citria & Limonia stipant: Fraga, Mora, Mori, Mora Rubi Idei, Mora Myrti, Melones (pepones) Cucurbita & Cucumeres, Vux passæ, Granata mala laxant.

117 Thus, Myrrha, Mastiche, Camphora, Resina, Pix, succi sunt arborum certarum.

118 Quin & succinum Gummi quodpiam est.

XI. De Herbis.

119 **H**erba cannuli, vel scapo, innititur.

120 Ex his Rapum, Napus, Cæretæ, Siler, Raphanus minor, Pastinaca, Brassica, Crambe, Lactuca, Scolymus, Apium (petroselinum), Nasturtium, Oxalis, olera vocantur.

121 Fruges sunt quæ in culmum surgunt, & spicas

116 Some apples, & Quinces, Citrons and Lemons, are stopping: Strawberries, Mulberries, Raspberries, Myrtleberries, Melons, Pompions, Gourds, and Cucumbers, dry Raisins, Pomgranates, do loosen.

117 Frankincense, (or Incense) Myrrhe, Mastick, Camphire, Rosen, Pitch, are the Juices of certain trees.

118 Pea eben Amber is a kind of Gum.

XI Of Herbs.

119 **A** Herb leaneth upon a stalk.

120 Of them a Rape, a Rabe, a Carrot, a Shiftwick-root, a Radish, a Rampion, a Parsenip, Cabbage, Colewort, a Lettice, an Artichoke, Parsley, Watercresses, Coriell, are called pot-herbs.

121 Fruits are they which grow on stalks & produce ears of Corn

116 Les Cormes, les Coings, les Citrons, les Limons, estoquent, ou resserrent: les Phrais, les meures d'une Ronce, les dieux d'une Myrte, les Melons, les Pepons ou Pompions, les Courges & concombres, les Raisins de Passerille, les Pommes de Grenade liffent.

117 L'Encens, la Myrrhe, le Mastich, la Camphre, la Resine, la poix, sont les suc de certains Arbres.

118 Mesme l'Ambré est une espèce de Gomme.

XI. Des Herbes.

119 **L'**Herbe se ti-
lent dessus la
tige.

120 D'icelles, la Rave, le Navet, la Carote, le Chervy, le Ressor, la Pestenade, les Choux cabus, les Choux verts, la Laituë, le Persil, le Cresson, l'Artichaux, la Surelle, le Cerseuil, s'appellent herbes potageres.

121 Il y a des fruits qui croissent en tuyau, & qui portent des effics (five

(five aristas five muticas) ferunt, glumis autem granum foveat, ut Oryza, Zea, Ador, Milium, Panicum.

122 Legumina verò siliquis & valvulis, ut in Faba, Piso, Cicere, Ervo, Vicia, Lente, videre est.

123 Sed qui fit ut triticum in siglinem, (secale) imò in Zizania & Lolium? Hordeum in ægilopem, Avena in Avenam fatuam degeneret?

124 Farrago pecoris causâ feritur.

125 Papaver capitatum soporandi vim habet.

126 Bulbosa sunt, Allium, Cepa, Porrus.

127 Aromata sunt, Piper, Zingiber, Cedoaria, Cinnamomum, Nux Myristica, Macer, Caryophylla, Acorum, Coriandrum, Anisum, Anethum, Cuminum, Sinapi.

(be they bearded or without beard) but with husks they keep warm the grain, as Rice, Spelt, pure Wheat, Millet, Panick.

122 And the Legums with huskets (or pods) and hales or pils, as may be seen in a Beane, a Pease, a small Pulse, an Oare, a Vetch, Lintells.

123 But how comes it to passe that Wheat doth degenerate into Rye, yea even into Turay and Cockle? Barley into wild Dats, Dats into poor Dats?

124 Forrage is sown for Cattel.

125 The Poppy that hath an head, hath force and vertue to bring sleep.

126 Garlick, Onions, Leeks, are cloved.

127 Spices are Pepper, Ginger, Cinamon, Nutmeg, Cloves, the sweet Candie, or great Galin-gale, Coriander, Anise Dill, Cumine, Mustard.

(soit-barbu, soit sans harbe) & qui conservent & contregardent le grain, dans de petites pailles, comme le Ris, l'Espeautre, le Froment, le Millet, le Panis.

122 Et les Legumes d'ecosses & petites peaux (ou gousses) comme on peut voir en la Fève, au Pois, es Ers, es Vesses, & es Lentilles.

123 Mais d'où vient que le Bled degene en Seigle, voire en l'avoine, l'Orge en Avénérone, la bonne Avoine en Avoine corrompue?

124 Le Fourrage & dragee se sement pour les bestes.

125 Le Pavot Capus a la vertu d'endormir.

126 Les herbes te-sues, sont l'Ail, l'Oignon, le Porreau.

127 Les Es-pices sont, le Poivre, le Gingembre, Cedoaria, la Canelle, la Noix muscade, le Macis, (ou fleur de Giroflee) l'Acore, le Coriandre, l'Anis, l'Aneth, le Cummin, ou Commin, la Moustarde.

128 Odori-

118 Odoriferæ
& coronariæ sunt,
Amaracus, Ama-
ranchus, Carys-
phyllus, Pæonia,
Rosa, Rosmarinus,
Lilium, Viola, Ser-
pyllum, Primula
veris, &c.

119 Medicina-
les sunt, Abroto-
num, Acetosa, Api-
astrum, Atriplex,
Betonica, Borrugo
Buglossa, Cardui
varii, Centaurea,
Camomilla, Ci-
corium, Cyanus,
Ebulus, Gentiana,
Helenium, (Inula)
Helleborus, Hype-
ricum, Lappa, Mal-
va, Nardus, Nar-
cissus, Hyssopum,
Lavendula, Men-
ta, Pulegium, Ru-
ta, Salvia, Oci-
mum, Pyrethrum,
Scolopendria, Tri-
folium, Urtica, Al-
ga, Muscus, Pana-
ces.

130 Aconicum,
Cicuta, Napellus,
venenatæ sunt.

128 Odogiferous,
and to make garlands
withall, are Sweet
Marjoram, or flower-
gentle, Gillo-floure,
Pionie, a Rose, Rose-
mary, a Lisse, a Clo-
set, Betony, Daisies
or Primroses, Cow-
slips, &c.

129 Physicall are
Southernwood, Sor-
rell, Atriplex,
Betony, Borrage, Bu-
glossa, divers Chis-
les, Reupontick,
Camomill, Savoye,
Blew-bottle, Wall-
wort, Gentiane, Et-
campane, Lingwort,
Saint Johns wort,
Clotte-bure, Wal-
lows, Spikenard,
Daffodill, Hyssope,
Lavendula, Mint, or
Penny-royall, Rue,
Sage, garden Basil,
Bartrame, Harts-
tongue, Trifoile,
Nettle, Reits, Doffe,
Balsamint.

130 Libbards-bane,
Hemlock, Wolfes-
bane, are venemous.

128 Les Odorise-
rantes & dont on fait
des Bouquets, sont la
Marjolaine, le Passe-
velours, la Girofflee,
la Pione, la Rose, le
Rosemarin, la fleur de
Lis, la Violette, le Ser-
polet, la Prime-Rose,
&c.

129 Les Medeci-
nales sent, l'Aurose,
la Vinaigrette, le Ma-
lisse, les Arroches, ou
Bonnes dames, la Be-
toine, la Bourrache, la
Buglosse, les Char-
dons de plusieurs sortes
le Fiel de terre, la
Camomille, la Cicoree,
l'Aubisoine, ou le Blu-
et, l'Hyble, la Genti-
ane, l'Enula campa-
na, l'Hellebore, le Mille
pertuis, la Bardane, la
Mauve, le Nard, le
Narcisse, l'Hyssope, la
Lavandula, la Menthe,
le Pouliot, la Rue, la
Sauge, la Dragge aux
Chevaux, le pied d'A-
lexandre, le Ceterac, la
Trefle, l'Ortie, la La-
issue de Mer, la Mouf-
se, les Panets.

130 L'Aconite, la
Cigue le Nappellus,
sont venimeuses.

XII. De Fructibus.

131 **S** Ambucus, Ribes, rubus idæus, hederæ, ligustrum, glycyrrhiza, balsamum, paliurus, spina, sentis, vepreta, & dumeta, frutices cluunt.

132 Cannæ, arundines, & junici palustria amant.

133 Ex scirpo enodi tegetes conficiunt.

134 Boleti inter fungos præstantissimi.

XIII. De Animalibus, & primo de Avibus.

135 **Q** Uicquid viva, sensu & motu prædium est, animal est.

136 Alites enim volant; aquatilia natant (illæ pennis, hæc pinnis) quadrupedia currunt; reptilia repunt.

XII. Of Shrubs or shoots.

131 **A** Ambucus-tree, gooseberry, black-berry, hollyberry, pine, yew-tree, the holly-tree, a thorn, a great bramble, (or black-berry bush) briars and thickets of thorns are named shrubs.

132 Canes, reeds, bulrushes, lobe-marish, or senny ground.

133 Mats or coverlets are made out of a bulrush without knots.

134 Mushrooms amongst toadstools are the best.

XIII. Of Living creatures, and first of Birds.

135 **W** hatsoever hath life feeling or sense and motion, is a living creature.

136 For winged fowls fly, they that live in water swim: (those with feathers, these with finnes) the four-footed run or go, creeping things do creep.

XII. Des Arbustes.

131 **V** N sureau, un ribes, une ronce, le lierre, le troëscane, la réglisse, le baume, le groselier, l'espinne, les buissons, les balliers, s'appelleront des abrisseaux.

132 Les cannes, les roses, & les joncs donnent les liens marseaux.

133 Du jonc sans nœud se font les nattes ou couvertures.

134 Les champignons sont les meilleurs entre les mousserons.

XIII. Des Animaux, & premièrement des Oiseaux.

135 **T** Out ce qui a vie, sentiment & mouvement, est un animal.

136 Car les Oiseaux volent, les aquatiques ou qui vivent en l'eau, nagent (ceux-là avec des plumes, ceux-cy avec des nageoires) les bestes à quatre pieds courent; les reptiles rampent ou se traînent.

137 Volucres
(sunt bipedes, (Ma-
nucodiatam esse a-
podemdicunt) &
plumatae, & ro-
stratae, excepto
vespertilione, qui
& pilosus & denta-
tus est.

138 Rostro col-
ligentes grana in-
gluviem, referci-
unt; nulla mingit.

139 Procreatio-
nis causa, nidos
struunt; halcyon
in ipso pelago.

140 Tum pa-
riunt ova, quæ
sub testa albumen,
& vitellum seu lu-
teum occultant;
iisque incubantes
pullos excludunt.

141 Rapaces sunt,
vultur, milvus,
accipiter, falco,
nisus; quæ ungu-
bus uncis turtures
dilaniant.

142 Noctua no-
cturnæ, interdiu
cæcutit; ut & alia
nocturnæ, bubo,
asio, scops, aluco,
usula, strix, ca-
primulgus.

137 Birds of fowl
have two feet, (men
say that Manucodia-
ta hath none) and are
feathered, and have
bills or beaks, except
the vespertilion or bat,
which is hairy and
toothed.

138 Gathering grain
with their beaks, they
fill the grain or crop;
none doth piss.

139 For procreati-
on sake they build up
nests; the halcyon on
the very sea.

140 Afterwards they
bring forth or breed
eggs which hide un-
der the shell, the white
and the yolk; and ly-
ing thereon, hatch
their young ones.

141 Ravening
fowls are the vul-
ture, the gypse, the
kite, the saker, the
hawk, the eagle,
the falcon, the hob-
by, the osprey, which
with their crooked
claws, tear and rent
turtle-doves.

142 An owle seeth
in the night, and wax-
eth blind in the day
time, as also other
night-birds, an owle
a screech-owle a hoare,
a cowl, scops the ow-
let, a milker of goats.

137 Les Volailles
ont deux pieds, (on
dit que la Manucode
n'en a point) & des
plumes, & un bec; bor-
mis la Chauve-souris,
qui a du poil & des
dents.

138 Cueillants les
grains avec leur bec,
ils en emplissent leur
poche; nul ne pisse.

139 Ils bastissent
leurs nids pour procre-
ation, (Halcyon dans
la Mer mesme.

140 Puis ils y pon-
nent (ou font) des
Oeufs, (qui cachent
sous la coque, la glaire
& le rouge ou moyen)
& s'y couchant dessus,
esclosent leurs poulcins

141 Les Oyseaux
ravissans sont, le Van-
sor, le Milan, l'Espre-
vier, le Faucon,
l'Aigle, qui dismem-
brent les Tourtelle
de leur griffes crochues

142 Le Chathuant
void de nuit, & est a-
veugle de jour, comme
aussi les autres oyseaux
nocturnes, le Hibon, le
Scieur, le Limare, la
Cheveche, la Frefay,
la Tette-chevre.

143 Phasiani, Otides, (Tardæ) Tetraones (Urogalli) Malea, Grides, Gallopavones, Capones, Attagenes, Perdices, Corurnices, in deliciis habentur.

144 Olor (Cyggnus) Fulica, Merqus, Querquedula, Onocratulus, Pelicanus & aliæ aquaticæ palmipedes sunt; nulla pennipes.

145 Sturni gregatim, sed abique ordine; Grues, valde congruè; Ardeæ admodum excelsè volitant.

146 Canoræ sunt, Acanthis, Alauda, Acredula, Luscinia (Philomela) Carduelis, Fringilla, Merula, Linaria.

147 Palumbus & Livia, sunt columbæ feræ.

143 Pheasants, Bucks of Hone-owls Bistards, French-peacocks, Capons, Pheasants, Godwits, Partridges, Quails, are held for delicious and dainty meat.

144 The Swan, the Fen-duck, a Diver, a Cormorant or a Gull, a Teale, a wild Swan or bird braying like an Ass, a Shobeller, a Pelican and other water fowls, are splay-footed, or have plain and flat feet, or are whole footed; none hath plumes on his feet, or is feathered footed.

145 Sterlings or stares, fly in flocks or companies but without order: the Cranes very orderly, the Herons or Hearnes very high.

146 Melodious or still birds, are the Goldfinch or Linnet, or Siskin, the Lark, the Woodlark or Nightingale, the Whistle-finch, the Chaffinch or Spink, the black Warle, the wild-swar or Coad-swar.

147 A Wood-culver, or Ring-dove, a Stock-dove are wild doves or culvers.

143 Les Phaisans, les Outardes, les Tetraons, les Paons masles, les Chapons, les Francolines, les Perdrix, les Cailles, sont tenus pour viandes, delicieuses.

144 Le Cygne, la Fouleque, le Plongeon, la Cercerelle, le Cormorant, le Pelican, & autre- Oyseaux aquatiques ont le pied plat, aucun n'a des plumes aux pieds.

145 Les Estourneaux volent par troupeaux, mais sans ordre, les Grues avec fort bon ordre, les Herons volent fort haut.

146 Les Oyseaux resonants sont, le Chardonneret, l'Alouette le Rosignol, le Chardonneret, le pinson, le Merle, le Linnet.

147 La Palombe & le Pigeon Ramier, sont Colombes sauvages.

148 *Merops*,
Upupa, *Ficedula*,
Rubeta, *Curruca*,
vermibus veſcun-
tur; ut & *gavia* for-
taſſe.

149 *Trochilus*,
& parvus *Parus* ri-
diculè ſe *Struthio-*
ni comparent.

150 *Turdus* ſibi
ipſi cacat exitium:
quia quod conſpur-
cat, id viſcum pul-
lulat.

151 *Motacilla*
continud caudam
motat (quatic) *Pav-*
o ſuam verſicolor-
em diſpandens ſu-
perbit.

152 *Cassia* cir-
cum, *Gallus* cri-
ſtam, cum in ſuo
ſterquilinio eſt, e-
rigit.

153 *Anserculus*,
Anser (quem tu-
rundis ſaginant)
crocitāt, *Anas* te-
trinnit, *Gallina*
gracillat & gloci-
tat, *Corvus* croci-
tat, *Aquila* clangit,
Ciconia crepitat,

148 A Wood peck-
er, or Cat-bet, or an
Dowp, or a dunghill
Cock, a Lapwing, a
Gnat-snapper, a Bun-
ting, a Cuckling,
live or feed upon, or
eat worms, as alſo
happily the Sea-gull
or Sea-cob.

149 A Wren, or
Wagtail, and a
Muskie or Tit-
mouse, a Nun (be-
cauſe his head is fillet-
ed, as it were Nun-
like) ſhould ridicu-
louſly compare them-
ſelves, to the Dürich
or Cuck.

150 The Thrush or
Thruſhell muteth her
own deſtruction: be-
cauſe what ſhee pollu-
teth or deſileth, caſteth
forth bird-lime, or
glew.

151 The Wagtail
continually moves or
ſhakes, or wags her
tail: The Peacock
ſpreading or ſtretching
out her ſundry colou-
red tail waxeth proud.

152 The Lark ter-
teth up her tuſſ, the
Cock his creſt, when
he is on his own dung-
hill.

153 A Golling, a
Goole or Gander,
(which is crammed
with pellets) crokes,
a Duck or Drake,
a Hen cloccketh, a
Raven or a Crow
crocketh, an Eagle
cryeth, a Stork cra-
keth or chattereth, the
Cuckow cryeth cuc-

148 Le *Merops*, la
Hupe, le Beckefigue, ou
Bonaric, le Grenouil-
lon, le Verdou, vivent
de Vers comme auſſi
pent eſtre la Mouëtte.

149 La Roſeilet, &
la Meſange, ſe compa-
reront en vain a
l' Auſtrathe.

150 Le Tourd ſe
chie ſa propre deſtru-
ction; pource que ce
qu'il ſouille ou gaſte,
jette & produit du
glu.

151 Le Battemare
(ou Bergeronette) re-
mue continuellement
la queue: la Paon
eſſanoviſſant ſa ſienne
bigarree, s'enorgueillit.

152 L' Atoüette
drefſe ſa touſſe, le Coq
ſa creſte, lors qu'il eſt
ſur ſon ſumier.

153 L' Oyſon,
l'Oye qu' on engraiſſe
de miettes & ſoupes de
pain, croaſſe, la Cane
ou le Canard criaïlle, la
Geline ou la Poule,
clape ou gloſſe, le Cor-
beau croaſſe, l' Aigle
crie, la Cicoigne cra-
Cuculus

cuculus cuculat,
pica garrir, monedula (graculus)
fringulat, cornix
cornicatur, hirundo
trinfat, passer
fritinnit, aut minur-
rit, frullus pipit,
alauda tirelire mo-
dulator.

154 Cæterum
psitacus articulatas
voces formare su-
escit.

155 Phoenix,
gryps, harpia, fig-
menta sunt.

XIV. De Aquatilibus.

156 **P**lures lym-
pham ore
immissam bran-
chiis emittunt.

157 Squamosi
sunt vivipari; gla-
bri, ovipari.

158 In illis ma-
res habent lactes;
fœminæ, ova.

159 Fluviales
sunt sturio, (acci-
pienser) anguilla,
quam si capessis e-
labitur, capito,
mullus (aliter bar-

row, a pie o: plan-
net, o: piot chattereth
a chough o: a dain,
o: jachdau cruet
sottingle, a crow
cracheleth, a swallow
and a sparrow chirp,
the lark doth sing
tirelire.

154 But the par-
rot accustomed her self
to pronounce and to ut-
ter distinct words.

155 The phoenix,
the gripe o: griffon,
the harpie, are but
feigned things.

XIV. Of Crea- tures living in water.

156 **F**ishes let
out by
the gills the water
taken into their
mouth.

157 They that breed
alibe have scales, and
such as breed spawn
o: eggs, are smooth
o: pild.

158 In those the
males have milk; the
females spawn o:
eggs.

159 They that live
in rivers, are a stur-
geon, o: elaps, an eel,
which if thou goest a-
bout to take slips
o: slides away, a bar-
ble o: barbel, a trout,

quette, le tocu dit cou-
cou, la vie gazoville
ou babille, le chucas
ou la chiïette, crialle,
la corneille cormaille,
l'arondelle bricolle, le
poffereau, ou moineau
pipe, le poulet piaule,
l'aloïette, tire lire.

154 Mais le perro-
quet s'acconstume à
former des mots inteli-
gibles.

155 Le Phœnix, le
grifon, & les harpies,
ne sont que des seintes.

XIV. Des Aquatiques ou Animaux vi- vans en l'Eau.

156 **L**es Poissos met-
tent hors parl'
orielle, ou par l'oreille,
l'eau qu'ils avoyent
mise dedas leur bouche

157 Les escailleux
engendrent leurs petits
tous vifs, les peléex des
œufs.

158 En iceux les
masles ont de la lai-
tance, les femelles des
œufs.

159 Poissons de ri-
viere sont, l'Estour-
geon, l'Anguille, la-
quelle, si tu la veux
prendre, s'escoute ou
eschape, le Testu, le
bus)

bus) trutta, (aurata) thymallus, mugil, albusnus, gobius, mustela, fundulus, foxinus, cottus.

160 Piscines, carpio, cyprinus, lucius (lupus) coracinus, perca, sinca.

161 Marini, salmo (elox) murena, congrus, rana, ostrea, molva, rubetta, thunnus, sardina, trichia, sepia, & varia monstra.

162 Haleces salias in cinis nobis afferunt.

163 Asellus (salpa) nisi probe confusus esur non est.

164 Delphinus perniciosus, balena (cete) magnitudine omnibus anteqt.

165 Cancer cum suis chelis prorsum & retrorsum graditur.

166 De murice purpura conficitur.

a giltthead a mullet, a blay, or bleak, agudgeon, a lamprey, a cob or cotte.

160 Bonapishes, a carp, a bream, a pike, a blackfish, a perch, a tench.

161 Sea-fishes, a salmon, a lamprey, a conger, a ray or skail, oysters, and divers monstres.

162 Salted herings are brought to us in barrells or bowls.

163 A stockfish, unless it be beaten or bruised, cannot be eaten.

164 The dolphin is swiftnesse. He surpasseth all others, the whale in greatnesse.

165 A crawfish, or crab-fish, with its claws or picks goeth forthward & backward.

166 Purple colour is made of a shell-fish.

barbeau, la truite ou dorade, le cabot, le saure, le muge ou mullet, le Gouron, la lamproye, le cot

160. Ceux de riviere ou d'estang, carpe, un brochet, un corp, une perche, une tenche.

161 Poissons de mer, le saulmon, la murene, le congre, la raye, l'huître, la morue, le grasset, le tun, la sardine, l'anchoye, la seiche, & plusieurs monstres.

162 Les harens salés nous sont apportez dans des caques.

163 Le merlu ou stockfish, s'il n'est pas bon a manger.

164 Le dautphin surpasse en vitesse tous les autres, & la Baleine en grandeur.

165 L'escrueille avec ses pincettes, va tantist en avant, tantost à reculons.

166 Du Bitore ou Castor se fait l'escarlait ou pourpre.

XV. De Jumentis.

166 **I**umenta sunt animalia domestica nos iuvantia.

167 Gibbosus enim Camelus vehiculi vicem præstat.

168 Equus jubæ insignis, indole ferrox, domatur tamen ut sessori obtemperet.

169 Sed quandoque effertur, præsertim effrenis, cumque deicit aut calcitrando ferit.

170 Cantherius factus hinnire desistit.

171 Dum pullus est ungulis ejus solæ non applicantur.

172 Pandus Asellus ab agafonis fuisse rudiri.

173 Taurus cum paleari pendulo boar & mugit; agnus balat.

XV. Of labouring Beasts.

166 **L**abouring beasts are household things creatures helping us.

167 For the crooked camel serves us in stead of a coach.

168 The horse notable for his mane, fierce and lustie of disposition, is yet so tamed that it yeelds to the rider.

169 But sometimes it groweth wild, spitefully if it be unbridled, and throws and casts him down, and strikes with kicking or winning.

170 Being gelded it ceaseth to neigh.

171 So long as it is a colt hooes are not put to his hooes.

172 The crooked little asse brayeth after the staff of the horse-keeper or muletour.

173 The bull with its dewlap hanging down roareth; the lambe bleateth.

XV. Des Juments.

166 **L**es bestes de labour sont des animaux domestiques, qui nous aident.

167 Car le bossu Chameau nous sert en lieu de carrosse.

168 Le Cheval est remarquable quant aux crins, courageux & farouche de nature, & est neantmoins dompté, pour obeir a celuy qui le monte.

169 Mais quelquefois il devient sauvage & farouche, principalement quand il est desbridé, & frappe en regimbant.

170 Estant chasté il cesse de hannir.

171 Tandis qu'il est poulain on nele ferre point.

172 L'asnon courbé d'un baston du palefrenier, ou du mulstier, braie.

173 Le taureau meugle avec sa peau pendante, l'agneau beelle.

174 Vervex

174 Vervex eſt aries cui ſcrotum ademptum; vexatus arietar.

175 Caper eſt caſtratus hircus.

176 Porcus grunniens eſt caſtratus verres; majaliſeſſectus fuſ.

177 Sed ſcrofa ſumen porcelli ſugunt.

178 Canis cum catulis allatrat advenam; propius accedentem clanculum mordet, rodique.

179 Si irrites, diducto riſtu ringit; ſi percutias, quiritarat.

180 Rabie correptus diſcurrit paſſim, & in quod irruit laniat.

XVI. De Feris.

181 **I**N amœnis ſylvarum & nemorum ſaltibus paſſæ feræ, ad ſua luſtra & latebras ſe recipiunt.

174 A weather is a ramme whereof the cods are cut off; being vered beſtrikes againſt one with his horns.

175 A cheverell is a gelded goat.

176 A grunting hog is a gelded tame bore; a barrow ſow is a ſib'd ſow.

177 But young pigs ſuck the ſows teats.

178 The dog with its whelps barks againſt a ſtranger; drawing over near, he bites or gnaws him privily.

179 If thou anger him, he grinneth, with a gaping or open mouth: if thou ſtrike, he waiſleth.

180 Being mad he runneth up and down every where, & rents what ever he falls upon.

XVI. Of Wild Beaſts.

181 **W**ILD beaſts that feed in the pleaſant lawns of woods and foreſts, retire themſelves into their dens and lurking places.

174 Le mouſton eſt un belier a qui on a oſſé la bourſe, il beurte des cornes quand on le faſche.

175 Un Chevre eſt un boucchaſtré.

176 Un porc grognant, eſt un verrat chaſtré, une majale eſt une truye chaſtree.

177 Mais les chachons ſuccent les tetins d'une truye.

178 Le Chien avec ſes petits, abbaye l'eſtranger, s'approchant de trop pres; ou le mord & ronge ſecretement.

179 Si tu l'irrites il rebigne en tordant la geule: ſi tu le frappes il ſ'en plaint.

180 Quand il eſt inſenſé ou enragé, il ſ'en court par tout, & deſchire tout ce qu'il rencontre.

XVI. Des Beſtes Sauvages.

181 **L**Es beſtes ſauvages qui paſſent ſeſ plaſants Haliers des bois & des Foreſts, ſe retirent en leurs cachots & cavernes.

182 Elephas

181 Elephas
(barrus) belluorum
maxima, barriens,
quia crura non
flectit, proboscide
(promulsce) pa-
bulum attrahit.

182 Monoceros
(unicornus) abdi-
tissima deserta in-
hospitæque tesqua
incolit.

183 Rhinoceros
ossis squamis in-
dutus est.

184 Alcis ter-
gus ictu gladii non
secatur.

185 Villosus
ursus murmurat, &
uncat.

186 Pardus, sive
panther, quod ter-
no saltu non pre-
hendit, mittit.

187 Tigris fe-
rocitate omnes su-
perat.

188 Lynx ma-
culosa visu pollet.

189 Cervum
cornua non gra-
vant, quamvis gran-
dia: agilis est, &
longissimi ævi.

190 Non ab-
similis huic caprea,

181 The elephant
is the greatest of all
wild beasts braying,
and because it boweth
not its knees, it
draws its food or
fodder with its snout
or trunk.

182 The unicorn
dwells or inhabits the
most hidden deserts,
and rough uninhabited
places.

183 A Rhinoceros
is covered with bony
scales.

184 The back of
alcis cannot be cut
with swords.

185 An hairy bear
makes an humming,
and hooches.

186 A libard or
panther leaveth what
it catcheth not at the
third leap.

187 A tigre ex-
celleth all in crueltie
or fierceness.

188 A lynx full of
many spots is exceed-
ing quick of sight

189 The horns do
not burthen the stag,
though they be great:
he is swift, and of a
very long life.

190 Not unlike to
this is the roe, but less

181 L'elephant est
la plus grande des be-
stes, brayant, pour ce
qu'il ne flectit point
les jambes ou les cui-
ses, attire son fourrage
et sa pasture avec la
trompe.

182 Le monoceros,
ou l'unicorne, demeure
es plus cachez deserts,
et boscages inhabita-
bles.

183 Le Rhinoceros
est vestu d'escailles
d'os.

184 Le dos ou le
derriere de l'Alcis, ne
se per se point d'un
coup d'espee.

185 L' Ours velu
murmure et s'accro-
che.

186 Le leopard ou
panthere laisse ce qu'il
ne prend du troisieme
saut.

187 Le tigre sur-
passe tous les autres en
ferte & cruauté.

188 L' once ou
loup-cervier, qui est de
diverses couleurs a la
velie bonne.

189 Les cornes bien
que grandes ne char-
gent le cerf, il est agile
et de tres-longue vie.

190 La biche ne luy
est pas dissimblable
sed

ſed minor; maſculus hujus hinnulus.

191 Capricornus, ibex & dama, præruptas rupes ſcandunt.

192 Bubalus, biſon, urus, ſylveſtres boves ſunt.

193 Leo armis hirtis formidoloſè rugit.

194 Vulpes ganiens verno tempore alopeciam patitur; nunquam cicuratur.

195 Lepore nihil timidus; quicquid ſtrepit, aures arrigit, aut ſe proripit: dum capitur vagit.

196 Fodicando cuniculus cuniculos talpa grumos facit.

197 Erinaceus, (echinus) & hiſpida hyſtrix aculeos pro pilis habet.

198 Simia humanorum operum imitatrix eſt; ut & cercopithecus.

ſer; its male is a ſawn.

191 The wildgoat and the fallow deer; or the doe; or buck, climb and mount up to the ſteep or unapproachable rocks.

192 The buſſ, bugle and urus are wild oxen.

193 The lyon with rough ſhoulders roreth.

194 The pelting fox is ſubject to the falling of his hair in the ſpring time; he is never tamed.

195 There is nothing ſo fearfull as the hare; whatever maketh a noiſe, ſhe liſteth up her eares or elle departeth quickly: when it is taken, it cryeth.

196 By digging the caney maketh her holes: the mole or want, mole-hills.

197 The hedgehog, and the hiſtlen porcupine have ſperkled prickles in ſtead of hairs.

198 The ape is an imitator of humane works; as alſo the marmoset or the monkey.

ains plus petite; ſon maſle eſt un chevreuil ou un ſaon.

191 Le capricorne, l'ibex, & le daïm montent amont les hauts & inacceſſibles rochers.

192 Le buſſe, le biſon, l'urus, ſont des bœuſs ſauvages.

193 Le lion avec ſes eſpaules heriſſonnees, rugit & bruit effroyablement.

194 Le renard jappant eſt ſubject a perdre le poil au printemps: & ne ſ'appriivoiſe jamais.

195 Il n'ya rien de plus craintif qu'un lieure: au moindre bruit, il dreſſe les oreilles, ou ſe retire tout a coup, quand il eſt prins, il braït.

196 Le lapreau, ou le tonnil fait des creux; & la taupe des grumeaux ou monceaux de terre, en perçant ou fouiſſant.

197 Le heriſſon & le furieux porc eſpic, a des aiguillons en lieu de poil velu.

198 Le ſinge eſt imitateur des actions humaines; comme auſſi le marmot ou le guenon,

200 Glire, & meile nihil somnolentius.

201 Viverra, mustella, martes, martes scythica, musnoricus, pellicius conveniunt.

202 Sciurus, forex, cricetus, foramina sibi cavant.

203 Sed mus, quadrupedum minimus, penuaria perreptans, catis (felibus) aut muscipulis subinde præda fit.

XVII. De Amphibiis, & Reptilibus.

204 **A** Amphibia sunt, castor, fiber, lutra, crocodilus, rana coaxans, testudo, bufo, &c.

205 Reptilia sunt quæ serpunt, exuviisque depouunt; ut anguis sibilans, coluber, hydra, natrix, cecilia, seps, &c.

206 Draco ipso halitu necat; si-

200 There is nothing more sleeper then the dormouse, & the gray or black, or badger.

201 The Ferret, the weasel, the martin, the scythian marten, the musk-cat, agree in skin.

202 The Squirrel or fieldmouse, make themselves holes.

203 But the mouse the least of all four-footed creatures, creeping about the storerooses, now and then becomes a prey to cats, or to mouse-traps.

XVII. Of Creatures living as well in water as on land, and of Creeping-things.

204 **C** Creatures living both in water, and on land, are a beaver or castor, an otter, a crocodile, a croaking frog, a toad, &c.

205 Creeping-things are those which creep on the belly, and cast off their old skin; as an hissing snake or adder, a water-serpent, a viper, a slowworm, &c.

206 A Dragon kills with the very breath;

200 Il n'y a rien de plus dormart, que le loir & le taïsson ou le blaireau.

201 Le furet, la belette, la marte scythienne, & le rat noricus s'accordent, en poil & en peau.

202 L'escurieu, la souris, le mulot, &c. se cavent des trous.

203 Mais la souris la moindre des bestes a quatre pieds, grimant sur les gardemangers, sert bien souvent de proie aux chats & aux rats.

XVII. Des Animaux qui vivent en l'eau & en la terre, & des Reptiles.

204 **L** Es bestes qui vivent en l'eau & en terre sont, le castor, ou le bievre, la loutre, le crocodile, la grenouille croassante, la tortue, le crapaut, &c.

205 Les reptiles sont ceux qui rampent & quittent leur peau comme le serpent ou le couleuvre siffant, l'hydre, le natrix, la vipere, un serpenteau, &c.

206 Le dragon tue de son haleine: comme

cut

cut & venenata
basiliscus auratus

207 Lacerta,
stellio, salamandra,
scorpio, pedibus
ambulant.

208 Limaces
sunt cochleæ sine
testa.

XVIII. De In-
sectis.

209 Insecta sunt
variivermes:
lumbrici, fimeræ,
erucæ plantarum, te-
redines ligna, ti-
neæ vestes, blattæ
libros, gurguliones
(curculiones), fru-
mentæ, erucæ roboræ,
volvox vites, cro-
dunt.

210 Lendes,
pediculi, pulices,
culices, cimices,
nosiplos infestant:
quin & ricini, &
hirundines sive
sanguisugæ. Bom-
byces in pixidibus
delitescunt, &
mori fronde ve-
scentes, serica fila
araneorum telis
similia exonerant
& quasi nendo tra-
hunt.

so likewise the cocka-
trice with his vene-
mous wind.

207 A Lizard, a
newt, a salamander,
a scorpion, go on their
feet.

208 Snails are
cockles without shells

XVIII. Of Insects,
or small Vermine.

209 Insects are di-
vers worms:
mole-worms gnaw or
eat dunghills; canker
worms, plants; tim-
ber-worms, wood;
moths, garments;
mops or gnats, books;
weevils or mites,
corn; the palmer
worm, the herbs; the
caterpillar, vines.

210 Nits, lice,
fleas, gnats molest
us: as also ticks and
bloud-suckers. Silk-
worms, lying hid in
boces and eating mul-
berry leaves bring out
silken threads like
spiders webs, and
draw them as it were
in spinning.

le basilic veneneux de
son souffle.

207 Le laizard, le
stellion, la salamandre,
le scorpion, marchent
sur leurs pieds.

208 Les limaçons
sont des escargots sans
coquille.

XVIII. Des Insectes;
ou des vers.

209 Les insectes
sont divers
vermisseaux: les vers
de terre qui rongent
les fumiers; les che-
nilles, les plantes; les
teignes, es vestures;
les cloportes, les livres,
les calendres, les bleds;
les chatpelues, les her-
bes; le hurbec; les vi-
gines.

210 Les lendes, les
poux, les pulces, les
moufcherons, les puna-
ises, nous molestent:
voire mesme le tiquet,
& les sangsuees. Les
vers a soye chachez
dans leurs boetes, &
qui vivent des feuilles
de meurier, deschar-
gent & tirent comme
en filant le fil de soye.

211 Apes bom-
bilantes in apiariis
& alvearibus mel
cerâ commistum
conficiunt, repo-
nuntq; inibi in cel-
lulis suis, & quot-
annis examen, ut
novam coloniam,
emittunt.

212 Crabrones
& vespe præacuto
sunt aculeo.

213 Oestro
(tabano, asilo)
percitum pecus
subilit.

214 Sacrabeco-
rum & locustarum
genera multa
sunt.

215 Bruchi &
canthari, & papi-
liones, cicindela,
nitedula, volatiles
sunt; ut & ti-
pulla.

216 Cicada fo-
ris, grillus domi,
cantillat.

217 Formica
pusilla est, sed astu-
osa; semper festu-
cas & micæ fert.

218 Aranea ara-
neum texit.

211 Humming bees
in their places and
hives make honey-
mixt with wax, and
there lay it up in
their cells, and every
yeare, they send forth
a swarm as it were a
new colony.

212 Hornets and
wasps have a sting ve-
ry sharp.

213 The cattel
stung with a gad-bee
leap.

214 There be many
kinds of beetles, and
of locusts.

215 Grasse-worms
or wormworms, and
black beetles, and
butterflies, and the
glow-worm, are fly-
ing; as also a water
spider.

216 The grasshop-
per chirpeth without,
the cricket within at
home.

217 The emmet or
ant or pismire is smal,
but very painfull; it
ever bringeth vetches
and crums.

218 The spider wea-
beth cobwebs.

211 Les abeilles
bourdonantes dans
leurs ruches font le
miel meslé de cire, & le
mettent dans leurs lo-
gettes, font sortir tou-
les ans un essain, com-
me une nouvelle co-
lonie.

212 Les frelons, &
les gueppes ont un ai-
guillon fort pointu.

213 Le bestail, pi-
qué d'un tabon, sau-
tele.

214 Il y a plusieurs
sortes & especes d'
escarbois & locustes.

215 Les chenilles,
& les cantharides, &
les papillons, & le ver-
coquin luisant, volent;
côme aussi le verd'eau.

216 La cigale chante
aux champs, le gryllon
ou criquet, dans la
maison.

217 La fourmi est
bien petite, mais acti-
ve, porte tous jours des
festus & des miettes.

218 L'araignée tisse
sa toile.

XIX. De Homine.

219 **A** Niman-
tium ex-
cellentissimus ho-
mo, mundi Epito-
me, vagiens nasci-
tur.

220 Quem ge-
natrix aut obstetrix
fasciis involutum
in cunis reponit.

221 Nutrix ve-
rò alma, ample-
ctens & amplexans
alumnus suum, u-
beribus lactat ;
pulsio ipse lactet.

222 A cupabu-
lis venit ad ser-
peraſtra: ubi bimul-
lus infans, inces-
sum sibi format, &
fari ac balbutire in-
cipit, crepisculis,
pupis & crepundiis
ludens : pueritiam
indè ad duodeci-
mum vel decimum
quartum ætatis an-
num extendens, ar-
ticulandæ, effor-
mandæ, augendæ
loquellæ, lufibûſque
operam impendit.

223 Impuberes
cùm pubescunt so-
noram vocem alte-
rant, scilicet post

XIX. Of Man.

219 **M**AN the most
Excellent of
living creatures, the
epitome or abridge-
ment of the world,
cometh into the world
crying.

220 Whom the mo-
ther or the midwife
layeth up in the cradle
wrapped in swaddling-
clothes.

221 But the nurse
that nurseth him, em-
bracing and gladly re-
ceivîng her nursing,
gives him suck, or
suckles him with her
paps; the little young
child sucketh.

222 From the cradle
he cometh to bands, or
swathels, or swathing
bands, or splints:
when the infant is two
yeares old, he lear-
neth to cogge, and begins
to speak and rammer,
playing or sporting
with rattles, babies,
puppies, trifles, and
gugawes: from
thence stretching out
child-hood, to the
twelfth, or fourteenth
yeare of his age, he
employes himself to
frame, fashion, and in-
crease his speech, and
also to playing, or
sport.

223 When children
or beardslesse, when
they begin to have a
beard, alter their
still voice, being

XIX. De l' Homme.

219 **L'** Homme le
plus excel-
lent des animaux,
l'epitome & l'abbre-
gé du monde, naît en
criant.

220 Lequella mere
ou la sage femme met
dans le berceau enve-
lope de maillats ou de
bandelettes.

221 Et la nourrisse
qui le nourrit embras-
ſant son nourriſſon l'al-
laite de ſes mammel-
les, & l'enſeigne la
tette.

222 Du berceau on
vient aux maillots, on
l'enfant de deux ans
ſe ſaſonne a marcher,
& commence a parler,
& a begayer, ſe jou-
ant avec des ſonnets,
des clochettes, des pou-
pees & des chainet-
tes: puis eſtendant ſa
jeuneſſe juſques a 12.
ou 14. ans, il l'em-
ploie a diſtinguer, ſor-
mer, & augmenter ſa
parole en jouant.

223 Les jouvence-
aux ſans poil en bar-
be, commençant a a-
voir l'age de 14. ans
exactum

exactum decimum
quartum annum.

224 Ephebi dicuntur adolescentes; & mox adulti, juvenes: illi procreationi, hi muniis publicis idonei.

225 Virilis ætas vergit ad provectam: senilis rugas & canos affert capillos.

226 Annosa vetula edentula fit; senecio, decrepitus.

227 Ità infantia seipfam ignorat; pueritia ludicris transigitur; juvenis, vanis; virilitas, laboriosis: senectus ad priora relabitur, retractatque præterita non sine gaudio vel mœrore.

228 Senes enim bis pueri.

229 Mediocris statura homo optimè est proportionatus.

230 Nam Gigas terriculo est; nanus, (pumilio) risui.

231 Nudus est,

fourteen yeares old.

224 Striplings are called young men; and being presently of full age, are called men: The one sort, by reason of their age, are fit for procreation; the other, to beare publick office.

225 Mens age warreth towards reall grown age: old age bringeth wrinkles & gray hairs.

226 An old wife becomes toothlesse; a dowle, decrepit.

227 So Infancy knoweth not it self; childhood is spent in childish sports; youth, in vain; manlinesse in laborious things: old age falls again into its first beginning, and doth revive things past with joy or grief.

228 For old men are twice children.

229 A man of a mean stature is very well proportionated.

230 For a Giant is a fearful thing; and a dwarf, or little man, scornfull.

231 Hee is naked,

changent leur voix resonante.

224 Les jouvenceaux s'appellent adolescents, & peu apres par creux, jeunes hommes: ceux-la sont idoines à engendrer, & ceux cy à servir au public.

225 L'age viril panche vers la vieillesse, l'age du vieillard apporte des rides & des cheveux blancs.

226 Une vieille femme devient esdentee: & un vieillard, radoteux.

227 Par ainsi l'enfance ne se cognoit point: la puerite se passe en chose ludicre; la jeunesse en choses vaines; la virilité en choses laborieuses: la vieillesse retombe à son premier estat, & rumine les choses passees, avec joye ou fâcherie.

228 Car les vieillards sont deux fois enfans.

229 Un homme de mediocre stature est tres-bien proportionné

230 Car un Geant donne feayeur, un Nain ou un hommellet sert de risée.

231 Il est tout nud, non

non hirsutus; fau-
ni enim & ſatyri
commenta ſunt.
Soli animantium
homini, ſermo, rã-
tio, riſus, calviti-
um, propria ſunt.

XX. De corpore,
& primum de
membris ex-
ternis.

232 **C**ORPORIS NO-
ſtri compa-
ges eximium eſt
ſupremæ ſapientiæ
exemplar.

233 Structura
ejus ex offibus,
cartilaginibus, ten-
dinibus, nervis,
carne, muſculis,
cute triplici, & vo-
lucris (involucris)
variis conſtata eſt.

234 Membra co-
hærent nexibus
perpetuis in pro-
portione decentiſ-
ſima.

235 Nam quæ
bina ſunt, ex op-
poſito ſibi latere
locantur; quæ ſin-
gula, per medium.

236 In vultuſ
lineamentis ſtu-

not hairie; for the
gods of the fields, and
woods; and the ſa-
tyres are but fictions.
Speech; reaſon;
laughter; baldneſſe;
are proper to man-
only of all living
creatures.

XX. Of the body,
and firſt of the out-
ward mem-
bers.

232 **T**he ſetting of
our body is
an excellent and ſin-
gular pattern of the
highest wiſdome.

233 Its ſtructure
is made of bones, car-
tilages or gristles,
tendons, nerves or ſi-
news, fleſh, muſcles,
threefold ſkin, and di-
vers covers.

234 The members
cleave together with
perpetuall knots in a
moſt handſome and de-
cent proportion.

235 For they which
are twins or couples,
are placed directly on
the ſide of one ano-
ther; they which be
ſingle, in the middeſt.

236 In the feature
and lines of the faces

non pelu ny velu: Car
les faunes & les ſa-
tyres ſont des ſciutes.
La parole, la raiſon,
le ris, la chauveté,
ſont propres à l'hom-
me, ſeul de tous les a-
nimaux.

XX. Du Corps &
premièrement des
membres ex-
ternes.

232 **L'**Aſſemblage de
noſtre corps eſt
un exquis & ſingulier
exemplaire de la ſa-
geſſe ſupreme.

233 La ſtructure
d'iceluy eſt ſaiſte &
compoſeé d'Os, de Car-
tilages, de Tendrons, de
Nerfs, de Chair, de
Muſcles, d'une Peau
triple, & de pluſieurs
Couvertures.

234 Les membres
s'entretiennent de li-
ens perpetuels en une
proportion tres conve-
nable.

235 Car ceux qui
ſont gemeaux ſont pla-
cez aux deux coſtez
a l'oppoſite l'un de
l'autre; ceux qui ne
ſont qu'un, par le mi-
lieu.

236 Es traits &
lineaments des viſa-
penda

penda est varietas :
Ejus dispositio se-
dati aut turbulenti
animi speculum
est.

237 Frons an-
gusta asinina est ;
lata, bonæ indolis ;
rugosa, anxii ani-
mi ; caperata, ira-
cundi nota. Frons
serena & explana-
ta, oculique placidi
& intenti in com-
pellantem, bene
consciam mentem
plerumq; arguunt.

238 Pupilla o-
culi, albugini insi-
dens, speculum est
objectarum rerum
imagines in se re-
cipiens.

239 Hanc pal-
pebræ niſtando
humectant ; cilia
verò & superci-
lia communiunt.

240 Sed hircui
lacrymas sudant.

241 Inter tem-
pora & nasum
(quem alii simum
habent, alii adon-
cum) sunt genæ :
risque subsunt ma-
xillæ seu maxillæ.

and disages there is a
wonderfull variety :
And the disposition
thereof is the looking-
glaſſe of a quiet or
troubled mind.

237 A narrow fore-
head is blockiſh or
dull ; that which is
broad is a mark of a
good complexion ;
that which is wink-
led, of a penſive mind ;
that which is frow-
ning, of an angry and
choleerick man. A
forehead clear and
open, and eyes cheer-
full, and fastened on
him that speaks to us,
for the most part ar-
gue a good mind.

238 The apple of
the eye, being set in
the white, is the loo-
king glaſſe receiving
in it self the images of
things set before it.

239 The eye-lids
wet it by winking &
twinckling ; but the
brees and the upper
eye-brows fence it.

240 But the cor-
ners ſweat tears.

241 Betwixt the
temples and the nose
(which some have flat
upward, and other
some crooked) are the
cheeks : the cheek-
bones be under them.

ges, il s'y trouve une
varieté admirable. 1-
celuy eſtant ſerain, &
uni, & les yeux doux
& atentifs a celuy qui
parle : ſont ſouvent
ſigne d'une bonne con-
ſcience.

237 Le front e-
ſtroit eſt ſtupide, le
large eſt marque de
bon naturel : le ride,
d'un eſprit chagrin : le
reſrongné, d'un qui eſt
courroucé. Sa diſpoſi-
tion eſt un miroir d'un
eſprit raiſſis ou turbu-
lent.

238 La prunelle de
l'œil aſſiſe au blanc eſt
un miroir recevant en
ſoy les images des cho-
ſes qui ſe preſentent :

239 Les paupieres,
l'humectent clignant,
mais les cils & le ſour-
cils la contregardent
& garantiſſent.

240 Mais les coins
jettent des larmes.

241 Entre les tem-
ples & le Nez (que les
uns ont Camus, & les
autres Aquilin) ſont
les joues ; & au deſ-
ſous d'icelles les maſ-
choires.

242 Per naves,
ut cloacam, mucus
defluit; quem vi-
brissæ detinent, ne
exsudet, nisi mun-
gatur. Scropholis,
non brachio digitis-
ve, narium excre-
menta excipienda
sunt. Os nec nimis
premeretur, nec hi-
aret; sed leviter ad-
moris labiis sit
conjectum.

243 Mentum
virile, barba; la-
brum superius my-
stax tegit: quidam
tamen imberbes
sunt.

244 Anterior
colli pars jugulum
est; posterior, cer-
vix; supræque sunt
humeri æquo li-
bramine tempera-
ti.

245 Thorax
mammas turgidas
inferne ventrem
habet, ad partes
latera: In seque
continet linguam,
loquelæ; palatum,
gustandi; mandibulas,
dentes &
gingivas, man-
dendi organa.

242 Through the
nostrills, as through
a sink, the mucus run-
neth down; which the
hair within holdeth
lest that it should drop
down, unless it be
blown. The excre-
ments of the nose must
be taken with hand-
kerchers, not with the
arm or fingers. The
mouth should not be
shut too close, neither
gape or yawn; but the
lips lightly put toge-
ther and joyned.

243 A beard covers
a mans chin; the my-
stach, the upper lip:
yet some men are
beardless.

244 The forepart
of the neck is the
throat-bone; the lat-
ter or hindermost is
the hinder-part of the
neck; and about the
shoulders are placed
in equall balance.

245 The breast
swelling with dugs,
hath a belly below,
and the sides on both
parts; and it contain-
eth within it self the
tongue, which is the
instrument of speech;
the palate, of tasting;
and the teeth and
gums, of eating.

242 Par les navi-
rines comme par un es-
gout la morve decoule,
que les poils des nase-
aux detiennent, afin
qu'elle ne degoute, si ce
n'est qu'on la mousche.
Il faut se mouche avec
son mouchoir, & non
du bras ou de doigts.
La Bouche ne doit point
estre trop serrée ny trop
ouverte, mais d'estre
doucelement fermee en
joignant les levres.

243 La barbe couvre
le menton de l'homme;
& la moustache, la
levre de dessus: quel-
ques uns toutefois sont
sans barbe.

244 La partie du
devant du col est le
gavion ou le gosier,
celle du derriere est le
chaignon; & au des-
sus sont les espaulles,
qui doivent estre por-
tees d'une mesme gran-
deur.

245 La poitrine en-
flee des mammelles, ou
tetons, a le ventre en
bas, & les costez es
parties: & contient au
dedans la langue, pour
parler; le palais, pour
gousser; les dents, &
les gencives pour man-
ger.

246 Costæ ab axilla cœptæ in hypochondria desinunt.

247 In inguine verenda sunt: quæ citra necessitatem detegere, dissolutam indolem arguit.

248 Sub coxendice femora sunt; sub genubus & poplite, tibiæ & suræ.

249 Planta pedis, talos; Calcaneum, convexum plantæ, solum, continer.

250 Tergum habet supernè scapulas, post lumbos, tandem nates, podicem, sessionis gratiâ, clunibus circumvolutas.

251 Spina dorsalis ex triginta quatuor vertebra constituitur.

252 Lacertosum brachium in se manus continet; cubitum, volam: quæ deducta, palma est; contracta, pugnus.

253 Digniti sunt quinque; singuli articulos tres &

246 The ribs beginning in the arm-hole end about the navel.

247 In the groin be the privy parts: which to discover without necessity argueth a lewd disposition.

248 Under the hips are the thighs; under the knees, and the hams, the legs, and the calf.

249 The sole of the foot contains the ankles; the heel, the converse of the plant, and the sole, or hollownesse of the foot.

250 The back hath the hinder part of the shoulder above, afterward the loyns, lastly the buttocks folded about with hanches for to sit.

251 The backbone doth consist of thirty foure knuckles.

252 The strong arm containeth in it the hands; the elbow, the hollownesse of the hand: which spread, is the palm; straitned, the fist.

253 The fingers are five, every one having three little knuc-

246 Les costes commencent depuis l'aisselle finissent en l'hypocondre.

247 En l'aine sont les parties honteuses: lesquelles si on découvre sans necessite, cela monstre un naturel dissolu.

248 Sous la hanche sont les cuisses, sous les genoux & les jarrets, l'os de la jambe, & le gras.

249 La plante du pied contient les talons; le creux, la sole de la plante ou la semelle.

250 Le derriere ou le dos a en haut les Es-paules, puis les rables & en fin les fesses, le cul enveloppé de fesses pour s'y assoir.

251 L'eschine ou l'espine du dos consiste, ou est composee de trentequatre vertebres.

252 Le Bras robuste contient en soy, la main; le coude, le creux: qui estendu, est la paume; serré, le poing.

253 Les doigts sont cinq, ayant chacun d'eux trois jointures, & totidem

toridem artuum
juncturas & con-
dylos habentes.

254 Pollice pre-
mimus; indice
monſtramus; ver-
pus, ſive digitus me-
dius prominet; in-
ter quem & mini-
mum digitellum
annularis medius
eſt.

255 Unguibus
ſcabimus, ſcalpi-
mus, laceramus,
laacinamus.

256 Siniftra, (læ-
va) tenet; dextra
operatur omnia ap-
te, niſi quis ipſe in-
eptus aut iners.

257 Sed ambi-
dexter præ ſcævola
multum habet
commodi.

XXI. De Mem-
bris internis.

258 **E**ia, jam
viſcera in-
ſpiciamus.

259 Alimentum
dentibus primori-
bus incifum mola-
ribus maſticatur,

kles, and as many
joynts or knittings.

254 With the
thumb we ſtrain
down; with the fore-
finger we ſhew: the
middle finger appear-
eth or ſtandeth out fur-
ther then the others;
betwixt which and the
little finger is the
ring-finger.

255 With the nails
we ſcratch, we rub, we
rent, we tear, we
mangle, we ſtrike.

256 The left hand
holdeth; the right-
hand worketh every
thing ſurely, unleſſe one
be ſottiſh and doſtiſh.

257 But a left and
right handed, or he
that uſeth both hands,
hath great advantage
over a left-hand.

XI. Of inward Mem-
bers,

258 **G**o to, let us
now look into
the entrails.

259 Food or nourish-
ment being cut with
the fore-teeths grind-
ed with the grinding.

autant d'accomple-
ments de noëds, & les
chevilles.

254 Du ponce nous
preſſons; par l'indice
nous monſtrons; le ma-
iſtre doigt eſt long; en-
tre lequel & le petit
doigt, eſt le doigt de
l'anneau ou annula-
ire.

255 Des ongles nous
grattons, nous gallans,
nous deſchirons, deſ-
membrons, nous poig-
nons, ou piquons.

256 La main gau-
che ou ſineſtre tient, la
main droite ou la dex-
tre travaille: la tout
proprement, ſinon que
quelqu'un ſoit inepte,
nonchalant, ou pareſ-
ſeux.

257 Mais le dro-
iſtier & gaucher, a
beaucoup d'avantage,
par deſſus le gau-
cher.

XXI. Des Membres
internes.

258 **O**rça, regar-
dons mainte-
nant ès entrailles.

259 La nourriture
ou l'aliment coupé des
dents de devant, eſt
maſché des maſchélières
(bucca

(bucca enim molendinum est) mansumque per gulam (oesophagum) ad stomachum demittitur: ubi fit concoctio prima.

260 Nam venæ mesaraicæ chylum exsugunt, cumque, excrementis crassioribus per intestina & anum foras egestis, quæ stercora, merdæ, & olea sunt, deferunt ad jecur; ubi denuo fit separatio.

261 Serosum per ureteres meat ad renes, siquæ urina (lotium) quæ meiando emittitur.

262 Pinguior pars ab hepate rubedinem accipit, & fit sanguis; qui per venas distribuitur.

263 Lien (splen) interim attrahit, & rursum ejicit melancholiam; fel, bilem seu chole-ram.

264 Pituita seu phlegma per omnia diffuit.

teeth, (for the mouth is a mill) and being chewed, it is through the gullet sent down into the stomach; where the first Digestion is made.

260 For the mesaraick veins suck the chyle of the meat, and bring and convey it into the liver, the thick-est excrements, which be dung, muck, or durr, draught, being cast and put out through the bowels or entrails, and the fundament; where there is made again a separation.

261 The wherish part runs through the urine-pipes and con-verts to the reins, and becomes urine; which is cast out by making water, or by pissing.

262 The fatter part receives redness from the liver, and is made bloud; which through the veins is distributed.

263 The spleen or milt in the mean while draweth & casteth forth again melancholy; the gall, cho-ler.

264 Flegm or rheum run down every where.

(car la bouche est un moulin) & estant maché il est envoyé par le gosier dans l'estomach ou petit ventre: ou se fait la premiere digestion.

260 Car les veines mesaraïques succent le chyle, & les excrements plus espais (qui sont l'estron, la merde, & la fiente) estant jettez, & mis dehors par les boyaux & par le trou l'envoient au foye, ou se fait derechef une separation.

261 Le sereux coule ou passe aux reins par les veines urteres, & l'urine ou le pissat s'en fait; qui est envoyée & mise hors en pissant ou urinant.

262 La partie plus grasse reçoit la rougeur du foye, & devient sang; qui se distribue par les veines.

263 La rate cepandant attire & derechef jette & met hors la melancholie; le fiel met hors la cholere.

264 Le flegme coule & s'expand par tout.

265 Cor inpectore situm, primum est vivens, & ultimum moriens.

266 Proinde caloris plenum & palpitans sine requie: Sed adjacens pulmo refrigerat illud respirando per arteriam asperam.

267 Quâ læsâ raucedo fit & tussis; ut & à clamore immoderato.

268 Præcordia hæc (extra) ab inferiore ventre septum transversum (diaphragma) disjungit.

269 Omentum verò illa, ut mesenterium, lactes, obvolvitur.

XXI I. De accidentibus corporis.

270 Juxta exteriorum, quidam sunt corpulenti, carnosî & obesi; alii graciles, macilentî, & strigosi: quidem formosi, alii de-

265 The heart placed in the breast, is the first living and last dying.

266 And therefore it is full of heat and panting without rest: But the lights lying by it, refresh it breathing through the wind-pipe.

267 Which being once hurt there comes hoarseness and a cough; as likewise from immoderate crying.

268 The midriff lying overthwart on front the one side to the other, doth separate the heart-vessels from the lower part of the belly.

269 But the kyll in-wraps and layes up the flank, as the middle of the bowels or entrails, the small guts.

XXII. Of the Accidents of the body.

270 According to the outward aspect some are corpulent, fleshy, slender, thin or lean; some are starvelings, that is, nothing but skin and bone: some beautiful, other some foul.

265 Le cœur mis placé en la poitrine est le premier vivant & le dernier mourant.

266 C'est pour quoy il est plein de chaleur & palpitant sans repos: mais le poulmon tout joygnant le rafraichit, en respirant par l'artere aspre.

267 Laquelle blessée, s'engendre un enrouement & la toux, comme aussi d'un cry desmesure.

268 Une closture a travers le diaphragme separe ces membranes qui descendent du fonds du ventre inferieur.

269 Et la coiffe enveloppe & couvre les flanes, comme le mesentere, les intestins ou petits boyaux.

XXII. Des Accidents du corps.

270 Selon le regard exterieur, quelques uns sont corpulents, ou charnus, & trop gras: les autres gresles, maigres & eslanchez: les uns beaux, les autres formes

formes & turpes.

271 Secundum
habitudinem inter-
riorem, vegeti aut
morbosi, robusti
aut teneri.

272 Crispi non
facile calescunt,
rubi canescunt.

273 Cilones
(frontones) in
phrenesim procli-
ves sunt, & inclu-
duntur vacerræ.

274 Præstat la-
scum (unoculum)
esse quàm cæcum,
surdastrum quàm
surdum, hæsitantem
(balbutientem) quàm bal-
bum, blæsum quàm
mutum.

275 Strabo di-
stortè, pærus obli-
què contuetur :
cocles monocus
est.

276 Nasuti a-
criter odorari; buc-
cones, ingluvioli;
flacci & jugulis
non cavis bardi
esse putantur.

277 Veruca,
struma, gibbus, &

or deformed.

271 According to
the inward complex-
ion or habitude, whole
or sick, strong and
lustie or else tender.

272 The curled do
not easily wax bald;
the yellow or red-
haired wax gray and
hoary.

273 They which
have a great or high
forehead, or a sharp
crown, are prone to
frenzie and are shut
up amongst madmen.

274 It's better to
be one-eyed or blind
of one eye, then stark
blind; half deaf, then
stark deaf; to be a
stammerer or lisper,
then mute and dumb.

275 A goggle-eye
looketh a squint, a rol-
ling eye looketh a
squint upward: one
(cocles) hath but one
eye.

276 They which
have great or long no-
ses are thought to smell
sharply, the large-
mouthed, or talkatives
to be gourmands, and
gluttons; the flap-
eared, and such as have
not the throat bone
hollow, to be blockish.

277 A wart, the
king's evil, a bunch

laid & difformes.

271 Selon la dispo-
sition ou habitude in-
terieure, ils sont sains
& bien disposez, ou
doux & tendres.

272 Les crespus ne
deviennent pas aise-
ment chauves; les roux
grisonnent & devien-
nent cheueux.

273 Ceux qui ont
la teste pointue, ou qui
ont un grand front,
sont enclins a phren-
sie, & sont tenus du-
nombre des stupides.

274 Il vaut mieux
estre borgne qu'aveu-
gle; sourdant, que
sourd; begayant, que
begue; begue, que muet.

275 Le lonche ou
bigle regarde tortu,
celuy qui cligne les
yeux de travers: le
borgne n'a qu'un œil.

276 Ceux qui ont
grand nez sont estimez
sentir ou flairer, rous-
fus gloutons & gour-
mands, ceux qui ont les
oreilles lasches & pen-
dantes, & le gosier non
cavè sont tenus pour
lourds.

277 Une verruë, les
escroielles, une bosse,
quod vis

quodvis tuber deformant.

278 Similiter & nævi, lentigo, porrigo, impetigo, lepra, ſerpigo, men- traga, lichen, varix, vitiligo, & omnis macula.

279 Item, ſi quis obſtipus incedat aut cernuus.

280 Calvitium: alii ſibi decori reputant, alii, dedecori.

281 Claudicatio à luxatione eſt: alioqui nec loripedes, nec vari, nec valgi, nec ſcauri, nec paſſæ claudicant.

282 Intertrigo ab attritu eſt.

283 Spado eſt cui teſticulti coli ablati ſunt.

XXIII. De Morbis.

284 **V**entriculus, à quo ægritudinum ori-

in the back, and every ſwelling, both uſi- gure and deſorme.

278 As ſo likewiſe moles, ſpecks, freckles, pimples, ſuntles, ſcurf, or ſtain, or banditti, a ring worm, a totter, a crooked neck, the leproſie, and every ſpot.

279 Item, If any goeth wry necked, down or ſtooping and bowed to the ground.

280 Some think baldneſſe to be an ornament, others take it to be a ſhame.

281 Haling proceeds of ſprings from a looſing of a ſoynt; or therwiſe neither the crump-footed, wry or crook-legged, nor the legs bowed inward, nor they that have ſwollen ankles, nor they which ſtop, do halt.

282 A galling between the toes comes from rubbing.

283 He is gelded, whoſe genitoytes are taken from him.

XXIII. Of Sickneſſes and of Diſeaſes.

284 **T**he ſtomack, from whence is the beginning of

& toute autre enflure deſfigurent.

278 Semblablement auſſi les taſches, les lentilles, la teigne, la galle, ou gratelle, le ſeu volage, la lepre, maledaſſure, taſche ſur le corps, ou viſage & toute autre.

279 Item ſi quelqu'un va tord-col, ou la teſte panchée.

280 Les uns tiennent que la chauveſſe leur eſt une bien ſeance, les autres un deſhonneur.

281 Le clochement ou boiſſement vient d'un deſnoſſement, ou demieſe, de membres, autrement ny ceus qui vont les jambes tortues au dedans, ou courbées au dehors, ou les talons gros ou pîrd borts ne clochent point.

282 L'entreſtail vient d'un frotement.

283 Un chaſtré eſt celui a qui on a oſſé les genitoyres.

XXIII. Des Maladies.

284 **L'**Eſtomach, (d'ou vient la ſource des maladies)

go, inanis, esurit
& sitit; oppletus,
singultit & ructat;
crudus, escam fa-
stidit: Nausea la-
borans, difficulter
cibos retinet, sed
statim sumptos e-
vomit.

285 Pallor &
tremor cachexiam
hoc est, valitudi-
nem debilem; tor-
por ac veternus, e-
nervatam arguunt.

286 Morborum
alii dolorem, alii
stuporem, alii pru-
ritum duntaxat in-
ducunt.

287 Decumben-
tes, si non conva-
lescent, sunt vale-
tudinarii, &, quod
pejus est, clinici.

288 Hoc solatio
est, cui multum
doluit dedoluit.

289 Cephalal-
gia, (potissimum si
cranium seu calva-
ria solidum os sit)
aut vertiginem, aut
delirium, aut furo-
rem, causatur.

sickness, being hold, is
hungry and thirsty; be-
ing full, it reflects, and
ructat; being raw,
it loatheth food: he
that hath a loathing
stomack, noth harnie
retain his meat, but
vomits it as soon as it
is taken.

285 Palenesse, and
trembling, shew an ill
or sicke disposition of
complexion; a palenesse
or wantinesse, shewes
it weak and enfeebled.

286 Of sicknesses or
diseases, some breed
pain, some stupor or
dullnesse, others itching
onely.

287 They that be-
ing sick, ly down and
keep their bed, if they
recover not, become
sickly, and, which is
worse, bed-ridden, or so
sick that they cannot
rise.

288 This is a com-
fort, he that sorrowed
much, did cease from
sorrowing.

289 The headach
(specially if the bone
and brain-pane be hard)
causeth a swimming of
the head, or giddinesse
or dotage, and raving
or fury.

estant vuide a faim &
soif, estant rempli il
boquette & route:
celuy qui est cru, a en
desdain la viande: Ay-
ant envie de vomir il
rejetent la viande diffi-
cilement, mais aussi tost
revomit ce qu'il a
pris.

285 La Palleur, &
le tremblement, sont
marque d'une indispo-
sition & foiblesse: &
l'engourdissement &
se tardise monstre que la
santé est affoiblie.

286 Des maladies
les unes causent dou-
leurs, les autres eston-
nement, les autres de-
mangeson tant seule-
ment.

287 Ceux qui gisent
malades au lit, s'ils ne
guerissent deviennent
maladifs, & qui plus est
cliniques, c'est a dire
alictes, d'une maladie
perpetuelle.

288 Voicy un coin-
fort & soulagement,
c'est que celuy qui a eu
une grande douleur, a
passe sa douleur.

289 La migraine
principalement la crane
ou le test est un os
solide & ferme, cause
un estourdissement, de
reste, ou resverie &
fureur.

290 Odontal.

290 Odontalgia sic cum gingivæ putrescunt.

290 The toothache cometh when the gums be rotten.

290 Le mal des dents se fait, quand les gencives se pourrissent.

291 Lippitudo est cæcitatis præparatio; nec creber aurium tinnitus bonum portendit.

291 Dull-blindness; is a preparation unto blindness; neither hath an often tinkling of the ears portending any good.

291 La chassie est une preparation à l'aveuglement; & un frequent tinnement d'oreilles ne presage rien de bon.

292 Gravedæ (rheuma) est catarrhi destillatio; asthma, respiratio nis difficultas.

292 Headiness of the head, or a rheum, is a running down of a cold humour from out of the head, a hard and short breathing is difficulty of breathing.

292 Le rheume & pesanteur de teste est une defluxion d'un caillé, estre pousif, est avoir difficulté d'haleine.

293 Angina tonsillans angens ne fauces stranguler, guttur gargariza.

293 For fear the quinsie should choke and stop the gullet pipe or the gorge, gargle the throat.

293 De peur que la squinancie n'estrange les glandes ou la gorge, gargarize du gossier.

294 Languores & deliquia animi aceto reficiuntur.

294 Languishings and faintings of the heart are comforted with vinegar.

294 Les languours, pâlissaisons & deffailances de cœur se refectent avec du vinaigre.

295 Alui profuvium, fluxus, diarrhea, & dysenteria: Obstructio, tenasmus dicuntur.

295 A flux or looseness of the belly is called a lask or bloody flux, or a gnawing in the belly: An obstruction is called tenasmus, or a desire to go often to stool.

295 La dysenterie ou flux de sang s'appelle flux de ventre; & l'obstruction, s'appelle desir d'aller à la selle.

296 Stranguria calculi primordium.

296 The strangury is the beginning of the stone.

296 La difficulté d'urine est un commencement de la pierre ou gravelle.

297 Tormina, lumbrici, passio iliaca & colica colum affligunt.

297 Frettings and wrangings in the belly or belly worms, and obstruction of the small guts, afflict the cholick gut.

297 Les trenchées du ventre, la vermine & la colique ou colique passion, affligent l'intestin colon.

298 Pleu-

298. Pleuritis & lumbago, *mindis crucians.*

299. Tumor in tumefact & desidi- non sic hermie, & raper.

300. Toxicum, qui assumptis, rursus gescit, sed ei theriac resistit.

301. Pernio & podagra, pedes & digitus; chiragra, manus; arthritidis, ossium membranas.

302. Tertiana febris, alterno die repedit.

303. Quartana, hydrops, phthisis, digitus & lethales sunt; ille, inextinguibile consumit, & consummat.

304. Epilepsia laborantes, a morbo caduco parumper absunt.

305. Paralysis & apoplexia praecursorum perhibent esse spasmus.

298. The pleurisie or pain, and ach of the loyns ver. tesse.

299. A swelling swells or riseth up, and falleth down: hermie, a rupture, and swellings in the ribs do not so.

300. He that hath taken venome or poison, wellerth up: but triack resisteth it.

301. The paine the goutt in the feet, the howe in the handes, the hands, the goutt in the arteries, the thin skins of the bones.

302. The tertian ague, or feaver returns every third day.

303. The quartane ague, the dropsie, the consumption, are both lasting and deadly: that kills with a waier between the skin and the flesh; this consumes, ends and consummates with a lingering, slow pining, and wasting away.

304. They that be sick of the epilepsie or foul evil, are not farre from the falling-sickness.

305. Men affirm that the stamp is a forerunner of the pallsie and apoplexie.

298. La pleuresie ou douleur de costé & la douleur de costé & la douleur des reins, tourmente moins.

299. La vessie s'enfle & d'ensfle: mais non pas la rupture, hergne, ou grevure.

300. Celuy qui a prins du poyson s'enfle; mais la theriaque luy resist.

301. La mule au talon au engueleure, & la goutte affligent les piéds; la chiragre, les mains; la goutte sciatique, les membranes des os.

302. La sievre tierce retourne & a son accoustume les trois jours.

303. La quarte, l'hydropisie, & l'esique, sont maladies continuelles & mortelles: celle là tue d'une eau qui est entre la peau & la chair; ceste cy consume d'une secheresse lente.

304. Ceux qui sont malades de l'epilepsie, ou dubaut mal, ne sont pas fort esloignez du mal caduc.

305. On tient qu'un retirément de nerfs, palseison ou dessailance de cœur, sont les avant coureurs de la paralysie, & de l'apoplexie. 36 Pestis,

306 Pestis bubones & carbunculos jaculans, repente & subito invalescit, ingentisque populos ac nationes vastat. Vitiatio corporis innato obnoxio, ut strabis, pteritis, cæcis, lippis, edentulis, surdis, gibbosis, spadonibus, manicis, mutilis, varis, scuris, loripedibus, curatio frustra adhiberi censetur.

306 The pestilence or plague darting and casting botches, impostumes, and carbuncles, or running sores, suddenly and unawares waxeth strong, waiteth, destroyeth, and killeth up great people, and nations. It is thought to be in vain to see about to cure those who are subject to an infected deformity of body, as squint-eyed, rolling-eyed, gray-eyed, blind, bleare-eyed, toothlesse, deaf, bunch-backed, gelded-men, lame, maimed, and they whose legs bend inwards, who have swolne toes that they cannot walk fast, who are wy-legged, or whose feet are as it were bound.

306 La peste dardant des ulceres les gros talons, ceux qui ont les iambes tortues, & charbons, s'enscoint soudainement, & gaste & destruit beaucoup de peuples & nations. On tient que c'est en vain, qu'on pense ceux qui sont entachez d'un vice corporel qui est venu de nature, comme les bigles, les yeux clignotans, ceux qui ont la veue esgaree, les aveugles, ceux qui ont les yeux pleurants, les esdentéz, les sourds les bossus, les chastez les manchots, les mutiléz, ceux qui ont les iambes tortues ou dehors.

XXIV. De Ulceribus & vulneribus.

XXIV. Of Ulcers, wounds, and sores.

XXIV. Des Ulceres & des playes.

307 Suppurans Sulcus ubi abscessit, apostema dicitur: è quo dum rumpitur pus, tabum & sanies profluit.

307 When the ripening bile is once out, it is called an impostume: out of which, when the filth breaketh, runneth corrupt and rotten bloud.

307 Quand un Ulcere puant & rendant ordure s'est retiré, on l'appelle aposteme, duquel crevé & rompu, la boüe & ordure en descoule.

308 Carcinoma, gangræna, phagedæna, venerea lues

308 A canker, or wolf the gangrene, the Spanish pox, the leprosie,

308 Le chancre, la gangrene, le pharasin, la verole, la lepre, lepra,

lepra, pustulæ, & papulæ seu variculi, ut & omnis scabies, pruriginem proritant; & contactu inficiunt, ideo contagiosi sunt.

309 **V**ulnus cæsum fit, aut punctum; plaga, percussione, aut contusione, cujus signum livor est.

310 **I**llud neglectum habitum exulcerat.

311 **Q**uam vomica coit crusta obducitur; tandem tamen cicatrix superat.

312 **V**ibex a verberare est; pustula, ab adustione; callus, ab induratione.

XXV. De Sensibus externis.

313 **C**aleat an frigeat quid tangendo; humidum an siccum sit, prensando; durum

the meazils, the small-pox, as likewise all sorts of scabs provoke and stir up itching, and infect by touching, therefore they be contagious.

309 **A** wound is made cutting, or with the edge, or else pointingly; a blow and a stripe by striking, thumping, and bruising, the signe whereof is black and blew.

310 **W**hat being negligently handled and dealt withall, impair-eth, and groweth worse.

311 **W**hen an impostume shutteth up it selfe, it is covered with a crust; yet at the last a skar remaineth.

312 **A** streak in the skin comes from stripes; a pint in the skin comes from burning; brawne from hardning.

XXV. Of the outward Senses.

313 **W**hether any thing be hot or cold, try it by touching; thou shalt find it whether it be wet or dry, by catch-

on Laderie, la petite verole, & toute sorte de galle provoquent demangaison, & infectent par leur atouchement: c'est pourquoy ils sont contagieux.

309 **U**ne navreuse ou blessure, se fait de raille, d'estoc, ou de pointe, & une playe en frappant, & par froysure, dont le signe ou la marque est meurtrisseure.

310 **S'**il est negligemment dressé, il exulcere & entame la peau.

311 **Q**uand une apostume se serre, il s'escroute & se resferme a la parfin toute fois la cicatrice surmonte.

312 **L**es frangees se font d'une verge, ou d'une escourgee: une vessie ou ampoile de la brusleure; un Cal, ou durillon de dureté.

XXV. Des Sens externes.

313 **E**ssaye & esprouve si une chose est chaude ou froide, tu le scauras en la touchant,

anmolle, compri-
mendo; grave an
leve, tollendo pe-
riculum fac, com-
peries.

314 Palpando
querimus quod
non videmus.

315 Atque iſte
eſt primus ſenſus
tactu.

316 Guſtus di-
gnoscat ſapores.

317 Quomodo
quid ſapiat ſcire
vis? guſta.

318 Nim ſac-
charum dulce eſt;
abſinthium, ama-
rum; acerola, aci-
da; piper, acre; la-
bruſca, acerbâ; im-
matura mala, au-
ſtera.

319 Olfactus
odores, qualiter
quid oleat, inter-
noſcit.

320 Moſchus
enim (qui cruor eſt
circa umbilicum
Zibethi collectus)
fragrantiam exha-
lat; aſſa vel aduſta
caro, nidorem;
morticina, fœto-
rem.

321 Mucida,
putida, putrida,

ing or taking hold of
it; whether it be hard
and ſoft by preſſing
and cloſe keeping;
whether it be heavie
or light, by lifting up.

314 By feeling we
ſearch what we do not
ſee.

315 And this is the
firſt ſenſe by touching
or feeling.

316 The taſte or
taſting diſcerneth ſa-
vours.

317 Wouldſt thou
know how any thing
ſavoureth? taſte it.

318 For ſugar is
ſweet; wormwood, bit-
ter; ſorrell, ſharp and
ſower; pepper, tart and
ſharp; a wild grape,
ſower and bitter; un-
ripe apples, ſower of
taſte.

319 Smelling, or
the ſmell, diſcerneth
odours, how every
thing ſmelleth or ſa-
voureth.

320 For muſk (which
is a ſweat or black
bloud gathered or col-
lected about the na-
vell of a Civet)
breatheth out a ſweet
ſmell: roſted and burn-
ed fleſh, a burning
ſavour; dead fleſh of
it ſelf, a ſtink or ſa-
vour.

321 Muſty, unſa-
voury, mouldy, ram-

humide ou ſeiche en la
prenant, ou empoig-
nant; dure ou molle en
la preſſant; peſante
ou legere, en l'eſſavant.

314 En taſtant nous
cherchons ce que nous
ne voyons point.

315 Et c'eſt la le
premier ſentiment par
le taſt ou touchement.

316 Le gouſt, diſcer-
ne les ſaveurs.

317 Veux-tu ſça-
voir le gouſt de quelque
choſe? gouſte-la.

318 Car le ſucré eſt
doux, l'abſynthe ou
l'alvine amer; la ſurelle
tirant ſur l'aigret, le
poivre aigre ou mordi-
cant, la grape de vigne
ſauvage acerbe, les
pommes verdes ſures.

319 Le ſlair ou
ſlairement diſcerne les
odeurs, & quelle odeur
les choſes ont.

320 Car le muſc ou
civet (qui eſt un ſang
receuilli a l'entour du
nombril du Civet)
ſlaire bonne ſenteur: la
chair roſtie ou brulé,
(le roſti) ſent de ſoy-
meſme le brulé, la
chair morte rend une
puanteur.

321 Le moiſi, le
pourri, le changi, le

rancida (quale lardum esse solet, & arvina) sordent.

322 Auditū sonos discernimus.

323 Contrarii sunt risus & fletus, plausus & planctus, jubilum & gemitus, susurrus & vociferatio.

324 Tonus re-percussus eccho dicitur; nullus, silentium.

325 Aspectu colores discrimina-mus.

326 Niger habet sub se hos gradus; atrum, pullum, aquilum, fuscum, badium seu spadiceum, anthracinum.

327 Cæruleus; hyacinthinum, violaceum, janthinum, lividum, cy-naceum, cæsiū.

328 Viridis, venetum, hyalum, prasinum, herbidiū.

329 Ruber; fulvum, rufum, puniceum, coccineum, purpureum,

miss things, (such as lard, and the fat of bacon and tallow) stink.

322 With hearing we discern sounds.

323 Contraries are laughter, or laughing and weeping, shouting or rejoicing, and waiting, joy or gladness, and mourning, whispering and loud speaking.

324 A tune cast back or reverberated is called an eccho: where there is none, silence.

325 By the sight we discern colours.

326 Black hath under it these degrees; black, sad black, dark russet, brown or puck colour, marble colour, coal black.

327 Sky or azure colour hath; violet, purple colour, black and blew, or azure colour, gray or skie colour, blew.

328 Green hath; venice blew, or turkie colour, green like leeks, or grasse colour.

329 Red hath; deep yellow, yellowish, light red, purple, very red or ruddie, and

ranci (tel qu'est ordinairement le lard ou la graisse) sentent mauvais.

322 Par l'oïye nous discernons les sons.

323 Le ris & les pleurs, l'applaudissement & le deuil, la joye & la tristesse, le gémissement & les souspirs, un bruit sourd & un criement, sont contraires.

324 Le, ton, son, accent reverberé, s'appelle eccho: ou il n'y en a point: silence.

325 Par la veüe nous discernons les couleurs.

326 Le noir a sous soy ces degrez, noir, obscur, brun, brunet, tenebreux, bay, bayard, couleur de charbon.

327 Le bleu celeste a l'azur, couleur perse de vacine, violet, couleur violette, le tanné le bleu.

328 Le verd, a le verdgay, couleur de herbe.

329 Le rouge, le rougeastre, roux fauve, incarnat, l'escarlata, le pourpre, le

rutilum,

rutilum seu flam-
meum, rubicun-
dum.

330 Luteus ;
crocum, croceum,
flavum, luridum,
cereum, gilvum,
helvum.

331 Albus ;
rufum, cinereum,
pallidum, lacteum,
niveum, glaucum
canum, candidum,
aqueum.

XXVI. De Sensi-
bus internis.

332 **V**T sentire
te senti-
as, interni sensus
dati sunt tuis ; qui
in cerebro resi-
dent.

333 Nimirum,
sub incipite, sensus
communis : qui rei
visæ, auditæ, gu-
statæ, tactæ, & ol-
factæ simulachrum
apprehendit.

334 Hic in
somno à vaporibus
obstruitur ; hinc in-
sensibilis est.

335 Sub vertice
habitat phantasia ;

flame-colour.

330 Yellow hath ;
saffron-colour, bright,
pale or wan, wary,
carnation, and fleshy-
colour.

331 White hath ;
russet, ash-colour,
pale, black, whitish,
milky, snow-white,
gray and hoary, fair
white colour, orient
colour, and water co-
lour, or pale white.

XXVI. Of the Inward
Senses.

332 **T**hat thou
mayest be
able to know that thou
feelest three inward
senses have been given
thee ; which are resi-
dent in the brain.

333 To wit, under
the fore-part of the
head, the common-
sense : which apprehendeth
an image of the
thing seen, heard, ta-
sted, touched, and smel-
led.

334 In sleep this is
stopped and shut up by
vapours ; from whence
comes unsensibleness.

335 Under the crown
of the head dwelleth

rouge comme feu.

330 Le jaune cou-
leur de safran, blond,
jaunâtre, couleur de
cire, baillet ou paillet.

331 Le blanc, a le
roussel, gris cendre
passe, couleur de lait,
blanc comme la neige,
fort blanc, couleur
d'azur, couleur d'eau.

XXVI: Des Sens
internes.

332 **P**our sçavoir
que as senti-
ment, trois sens inter-
nes te sont donnez ;
qui resident au cer-
veau.

333 C'est a sçavoir
sous le devant de la
tête, le sens commun :
qui apprehende une
semblance de la chose
vueë, ouïe, goustee,
touchee & flairee.

334 Celuy-cy' en
sommeil est estoupé, &
bouché de vapeurs, &
de là vient l'insensibi-
lité.

335 Sous le som-
met se tient la fantasie,
quæ

quæ discrimina rerum dijudicat.

336 Hæc in perpetua est agitatione: hinc cogitationes, somnia, & multifariæ imaginationes.

337 Sub occipitio memoria est; quæ apprehensa & dijudicata in futurum usum recondit.

338 Illas rerum icones, sive dudum, sive nuper impressas, ad revivendum resumere, reminisci est.

339 Ex si oblitterata sunt, oblivionem vocamus.

340 Quamobrem quorum constanter meminisse volumus, eorum crebro recordamur.

341 Quod oblitus sum, qui memor est, mihi memoret, commemoret.

342 Vigilia nimia fatigat quia cerebrum exsiccatur.

the phantasie; which discerneth and judgeth of the differences of things.

336 This is in a perpetuall agitation; whereupon arise divers thoughts, dreams and imaginations.

337 Under the hinder part of the head is the memory; which holdeth close for a need to come things apprehended and discerned.

338 To take up again those lively images of things, whether long ago, or not long since impressed, is to remember.

339 If they be blotted out, we term it oblivion or forgetfulness.

340 Wherefore what we would constantly remember, we record oftentimes.

341 What I have forgotten, he that is mindfull of it, let him rehearse or tell it unto me.

342 Too much or too long watching wearieth, because it drieth up the brain.

qui juge des differences des choses.

336 Elle est en un continuel mouvement, d'ou proviennent diverses pensees, songes & imaginations.

337 Sous le derriere est la memoire qui garde & enferme les choses apprehendees & discernées pour un usage futur.

338 Reprendre ces images & ressemblances des choses imprimees, ou de long temps ou depuis n'aguères, pour les revoir & reconnoître, est le ramentévoir.

339 Si elles en sont effacees, nous l'appelons oubliance, oubly.

340 Voyla pourquoy nous nous souvenons & ramentébons souvent de ce dont nous voulons nous sou venir constamment.

341 Que celui qui se sovient de ce que j'ay oublié m'en face souvenir, me le ramentévoie.

342 Trop de vigi lance, ou le trop veiller fatigue, ou lasse: pource qu'il desseiche le Cerveau.

343 Nec tam impenſe inedia debilitat quàm inſomnia.

344 Dormituriens oſcitae & pandiculatur: dormitans conquinſcit, id eſt, capite nutat: dormiens ſtertit & rhoncifſat. Iphius interim phantaſiæ ſe ſolent offerre ſomnia, ex diurnis actibus plerumque excitata.

343 Neither doth hunger or want weaken or enfeeble ſo much as watching.

344 He that ſleeps, yawneth, gaps, and ſtretcheth himſelf: he that ſlumbers, ducks the head; he that is aſleep, ſnores. When while dreams, for the moſt part cauſed by buſineſſes of the day, are wont to preſent themſelves to his phantaſie or imagination.

343 Meſme la diſette ou ſouffrance n'affoiblit pas tant que faute de dormir.

344 Celuy qui ſommeille (qui a deſir de dormir) baaille & eſtend le corps: celuy qui s'endort branſle la teſte, & celuy qui dort, ronfle. Quelqueſois le ſommeil ſe preſente a ſa fantaſie, qui ſont ſouvent excitez par, les actions du jour.

XXVII. De Mente.

XXVII. Of the Mind.

XXVII. De l'Entendement.

345 **M**ENS in rerum diſquiſitione rationem conſulit; quia intellectum invenire animus ei eſt.

346 Cui egregium eſt acumen, citò rem perſpicit. hebetes tardi ſunt.

347 Qui multa inquiri eſt induſtrius; qui noſcit, gnarus; qui excogitat, ſolers; qui noticiam uſu firmavit, expertus;

345 **T**HE mind in the ſeeking or ſearching out of things, conſulteth and taketh advice with reaſon; becauſe it is minded to find out the intelligence of them.

346 He that hath a ſingular or a ſharp wit, doth ſoon perceive a matter: the blockiſh are ſlow.

347 He that ſearcheth out many things, is induſtrious; he that knoweth them ſkilfull, & experienced; he that inventeth them, wietſe; he that conſirmeth and ſtrengtheneth

345 **L**'Enterdement en la recherche des choſes, prend conſeil avec la raiſon; parce qu'il deſire d'en trouver l'intelligence.

346 Celuy quia une rare vivacité d'eſprit apperçoit bien toſt une choſe: ceux qui ſont d'un eſprit lourd, ſont tardifs.

347 Qui recherche beaucoup de choſes, eſt induſtrieux; qui le ſçait, eſt ſcavant; qui les invenit, eſt ingénieur; qui a confirmé la ſcience & ſon

aci novit, prudens; qui utitur, sapiens; qui abutitur, astutus & fraudulentus.

348 *Contrà*, qui nihil curat torpidus est; 'qui nihil percipit, stupidus.

349 *Vera rei apprehensio*, notitia est; falsa, error; debilis, opinio; ex conjecturis veniens, suspicio; vacillans, dubitatio; impedita, hallucinatio; nulla, ignoratio. *Principiorum cognitio*, intelligentia; *conclusionum*, scientia; *divinarum rerum*, sapientia dicitur.

350 *Cùm alterius relationi credimus*, fides est; *cùm verisimilibus rationibus cedimus*, persuasio; *cùm sufficienti demonstrationi, assensus*.

neth his knowledge by use, expert; he that knoweth how to use it prudent; he that abuseth it, is both crafty and guilefull.

348 *Contrariwise*, hee that cares for nothing, is slow & dull; he that perceives nothing, is stupid and senselesse, or lacketh his senses.

349 *The true apprehension of a thing is science*; the false, error; the weak, opinion; that which comes out of conjectures, suspicion; that which is wavering, doubtfulnesse; that which is hindered, a mistaking; where there is none, ignorance. *The knowledge of principles is called understanding*: of conclusions, science; of divine matters, wisdom.

350 *When we believe another mans report or relation*, it is faith; *when we yeeld to probable reasons, persuasion*; *when to a sufficient demonstration, assent*.

usage, est expert; qui s'en sçait servir, est prudent; qui en use, est sage; qui en abuse, est fin, ou rusé, & un trompeur.

348 *Au contraire* qui ne se soucie de rien est un engourdy: qui n'apperçoit rien, est un stupide.

349 *La vraie apprehension d'une chose, est science*; la fausse, est erreur; la debile, est une opinion; celle qui naist de conjectures, s'appelle suspicion; celle qui vacille, ou chancelle, s'appelle doute; celle qui est empeschée, abus ou deception; ou il n'y en a point, ignorance. *La cognoissance des Principes, est appelée intelligence*: des conclusions, science: des choses divines, sapience.

350 *Quand nous croyons le rapport d'autrui, c'est foy ou croyance*; *quand nous cedons aux raisons probables & vraisemblables*; c'est persuasion; *quand nous cedons a une demonstration suffisante, c'est accord ou consentement*.

351 *Quorum*

351 Quorum
cauſam non intelli-
gimus, miramur;
quæ pernoſcere
voluteſt, rima-
mur. Aſſertio vera
concedenda, falſa
neganda, ambigua
diſtinguenda.

XXVIII. De
Voluntate &
Affectibus.

352 **V**oluntatis
eſt bona
amare & velle; ma-
la odiſſe & nolle.

353 Ex accidenti
eſt, ſi hæc placent,
illa diſplicent: tum
enim apparentia
decipit, ut eligan-
tur deteriora.

354 Ecce autem
quàm ſubjecta eſt
affectibus! quàm
identidem iis per-
turbatur!

355 Abſunt
bona? deſiderat
ea, optat, bene
ominatur, anhelat,

351 What we un-
derſtand not the cauſe
of, we admire; what
we take pleaſure and
delight perfectly and
thoroughly to know, we
ſearch diligently. A
true aſſertion muſt be
granted, a falſe de-
nied, a doubtfull one
diſtinguiſhed.

XXVIII. Of the
Will and Af-
fections.

352 **I**t is the proper-
tie of the will, to
love and to deſire, or to
will to have good
things; to hate and to
loath, or to will bad
things.

353 It is by acci-
dent, if theſe be plea-
ſing, thoſe diſpleaſing:
for then the appear-
ance deceives, to make
us chuſe the worſe.

354 But behold how
ſubject it is to the af-
fections! how greatly
it is now and then
troubled by them!

355 Are good things
abſent? the deſireth
them, ſhe wiſheth them,
ſhe hopes well, ſhe la-
bours, ſtrives, and

351 Ce dont nous
n'entendons point la
cauſe, nous l'admi-
rons: ce qui eſt plai-
ſant & agreable a ſea-
voir, nous le ſauillons,
& le recherchons par
tout. Il faut conceder
une aſſertion vraye:
nier une faulſe, &
diſtinguer celle qui eſt
ambigue.

XXVIII. De la
Volonté & des
Affections.

352 **L**a propre de
la volonté eſt
d'aymer & de vou-
loir ce qui eſt bon;
de hair & de ne vou-
loir point ce qui eſt
mauvais.

353 C'eſt par acci-
dent ſi ceſtuy-cy plaiſt,
& ſi l'autre deſplaiſt:
car alors l'apparence
deçoit, pour choiſir
(faire choix) de ce qui
eſt pire.

354 Mais voicy
combien elle eſt ſubjecte
aux affections! com-
bien elle en eſt par ſois
troublee.

355 A elle faite de
biens ou de moyens?
elle les deſire, les ſou-
haite, a bonne opinion
de les obtenir, elle an-

conatur & molitur
quicquid potest :
frustrationem ta-
men veretur.

356 Hinc desi-
deria, vora, spes,
studia, molimina,
solicitude.

357 Antequam
adipiscatur, cum tra-
dio fert etiam
paulæ moræ inter-
capedinem.

358 Ad sunt ge-
stie aviditate, læ-
tatur, gaudet, ob-
lectat se fruendo
iis; amittere metu-
it: inde hilaritas,
læticia, gaudium,
voluptas, conjun-
cta tamen cum
metu.

359 Eripiuntur?
tristatur, dolet,
queritur: hinc tri-
sticia, pœnitudo,
querelæ.

360 Magis verò
mala eam inque-
rant & distrahant,

361 Ventura e-
nim abominatur &
averfatur, ac decli-
nat; formidat ta-
men, tremit & an-
gitur: hinc averfa-
tio, timor & for-

endeavours what ever
she can to obtain
them; and yet fears
still a frustrating
thereof; so that,

356 From hence
come desires, voraes,
hopes, studies, endea-
vours, and careful-
nesse.

357 Before she gets
them, she suffers with
loathing and tedious-
nesse even the space
of a little delay.

358 Are they pre-
sent? she leaveth ear-
nest desire, she is glad
and merry, and de-
lighteth herself in en-
joying them; she fears
to lose them: from
whence ariseth mirth,
joy, gladnesse, delight,
but yet withall joy-
ned with fear.

359 Are they taken
away? she grieves, she
sorrowes, she com-
plains: and thence
cometh sorrow, repen-
tance, and complaint.

360 Yet notwith-
standing evil things
trouble, molest, and
distract it much more.

361 For she abhor-
reth, detesteth, and
flyeth from those
which are to come;
yet she fears, she
trembles, & grieves:
whereupon cometh ab-
horring, hating, dread

hene, & entreprend
tout ce qu'elle peut: si
craint elle d'en estre
frustrée; de sorte que,

356 De là viennent
les desirs, les vœux,
l'esperance, de soing,
l'effort, & le soucy.

357 Avant quel
obtenir, elle supporte
avec ennuy l'entre-
deux mesme d'un pe-
tit delay.

358 En a elle? Elle
en tressant de joye, elle
en est gaillarde, elle
s'en esjovist, elle prend
plaisir a en jouir, elle a
peur & crainte de les
perdre, de la sort allai-
gressé, joye, plaisir,
& volupté joyuë tou-
te-fois avec crainte.

359 Les luy ravit-
on? Elle s'en attriste,
elle s'en deult, elle s'en
plaint: de la vient la
tristesse, la repentance,
& les complaintes.

360 Si est ce que
les maux l'inquietent,
la troublent, & la
distrayent encore plus.

361 Car elle abo-
mine & a en horreur,
suir, & evite ceux qui
sont a venir; & neant
moins elle craint, elle
tremble, elle s'angois-
se, elle se chagrine, &
mido.

mido, tremor & anxietas.

362 Advenientia horret, pavescit, trepidat ad ea, vel stupescit (stupet:) inde horror, pavor, trepidatio vel stupor.

363 Quum ob-
venerunt, irascitur, mœret, luget: hinc ira, mœstitudo, luctus.

364 Secus fit in alienis bonis & malis.

365 Ibi gratulatur aut invidet: hic commiserescit, aut, si perversa est, exultat.

366 Boni ignorantia, neglectum, & aspersionem; cognitio, zelum; satietas, fastidium adfert.

367 Mœroris levamen est, si cogites omnia omnibus accidere. Superbiæ repressio, si statuas quod cuicumque accidit, cuicumque contingere posse.

and fear, trembling, sadness and heaviness.

362 She abhorreth those that come, she trembleth, and quaketh at them, or else she is astonished and dismayed: whereupon ariseth horror, fear, quaking, or amazedness & astonishment.

363 When they are come, she is angry, sorrowfull, sad, and mournfull: and thence anger, sorrow, sadness, and mournfulness cometh.

364 It falls out otherwise in another mans good or evil.

365 There she congratulateth, or envyleth: here she commiserateth, or, if she be perverse, she rejoyceth thereat.

366 The ignorance of good breedeth a neglect and carelessness thereof; the knowledge of it, zeal; fulness, loathing.

367 It is a solace, and an asswaging of grief, to think all things happen and chance unto all men. It is a restraint of pride, if you hold or beleve that the thing which happens to some one, may happen to every one.

vient, la fuite, la crainte, & la peur, le tremblement, l'angoisse, & le chagrin.

362 Quand ils viennent, elle les a en horreur, elle s'en effraye, elle s'en espouvante ou s'en estonne; De la vient l'horreur, l'effroy, l'espouvantement, l'estonnement.

363 Quand ils sont advenus, elle s'en fâche s'en courrouce, s'en attriste: de la vient le courroux la fâcherie, la tristesse, & le deuil.

364 Le contraire en advient es biens & es maux d'autrui.

365 Là elle congratule, ou y porte envie; icy elle en a compassion: ou si elle est perverse, elle s'en esjouit.

366 L'ignorance du bien apporte le mépris: La cognoissance, zele: le saoulement, desdain.

367 C'est une allegiance de tristesse, que de penser, que toutes choses adviennent, arrivent à un chacun. Un refrain de superbité, de croire que ce qui arrive à un, peut arriver à tous.

368 Post lapsum
nihil in nobis inte-
grum: omnia mu-
tila, manca, lacera,
corrupta; uitata.

XXIX. De Me-
chanicis in ge-
nere.

369 **H**æcenus
naturalia.
Artes mechanicæ
sunt, quæ cum vi-
dum, cum ami-
ctum, acquirunt.

370 Jam ergo
artificum quoque
officinæ visendæ
nobis erunt. Ex
his, fabri, è durio-
re aliqua materia
fabricant utensi-
lia; quales sunt
arcuarii, armamen-
tarii, aurifices, au-
tomatarii, carpen-
tarii, cæmentarii,
ferrarii, lignarii,
latomi, statuarii,
stannarii, &c.

368 After the fall
there is nothing in us
whole or entire: every
thing is mutilate,
maimed, lame, rent,
and corrupted.

XXIX. Of things
Mechanicall in
generall.

369 **H**itherto (or
thus farre) of
natural things. Arts
mechanicall are, which
get both meat and clo-
thing.

370 We ought then
now to visit also the
shops of craftsmen. A-
mong these, craftsmen
of some harder matter
make utensils; of
which sort are bow-
yers, armozers, gold-
smiths, clock-makers,
carpenters, masons,
smiths, wood-cutters,
stone-cutters, image-
makers, and pewter-
ers, &c.

368 *Après la*
cheute il n'y a rien
d'entere en nous, tout
y est inutile, man-
ychot, deschiré, cor-
rompu.

XXIX. Des choses
Mechaniques en
generall.

369 **J**usques à pre-
sent (à este
traicté) des choses
naturelles: les arts
mechaniques sont ceux
qui nous acquierent
tant le viure que le
vestement.

370 Il nous fau-
dra donc voir main-
tenant les boutiques
des artisans. Entre
iceux les febures fa-
briquent les utensilles
de quelque matiere
plus dure, comme sont
les archers, les ar-
meuriers, les orse-
bures, les horlogers,
les massons, les fai-
seurs de chariots, les
mareschaux, les
charpentiers, les tail-
leurs de pierres, le
sculpteurs, les estai-
miers, &c.

X X X. De Hortorum cultura.

371 **H**ortus vel pomarium eſt, vel viridarium, vel vivarium.

372 Sepitur vel aggere, vel macerie vel plancis, vel ſepe, quæ è palis ſudibùſque & vimine plectitur ab hortulano.

373 Olitor ligone & rutro, bipalióque fodit, & per fulvinos ſemina ſpargit.

374 Arborator ſeminario vel taleis vel vivradicibus conſito, ſurculos inferit; eleganter, ſi per quincuncem: rigat etiam, germina putat, ſtolones amputat. Areas

X X X. Of dreſſing and trimming of Gardens.

371 **A** Garden is either an orchard, or a green, or a park.

372 It is enclôſed either with an heap, or a ditch, or with a ſtone wall, or with boards and planks, or elſe with a fence, which is knitted out of ſtaves propped, ſtayed, and oſier twigs by the gardiner.

373 The gardiner diggeth with a mattock or a ſpade, with a delving-tool, or grubbing-axe, and ſoweth and ſpreadeth the ſeeds through beds.

374 A ſpcedder ſets young graſſes and twigs in a ſeed-plot, or a nurſe-garden, planted either with ſtokes to graſſon, or elſe with quick-ſets; it is comely if it be done by ſquare & like diſtance one from another: he watereth it alſo, and pruneth the young ſprigs and branches, and cutteth away the

X X X. Du Iardinage & culture des Iardins.

371 **V**N Iardin eſt ou une Pomeray & lieb fruitier, ou un verger & iardin verdoyant, ou un vivier.

372 Il eſt par le iardinier clos ou d'un rempart, & terrace, ou d'un mur de pierre, ou d'une paliſſade ou d'une haye qui ſe plie & ſ'entrelaſſe, ou avec des Pieux, & des perches, ou d'oſier.

373 Le iardinier ſoit avec une beſche ou un rable, ou un hoyau, ou d'un louchet & eſpard les ſemences ès couches des iardins.

374 L'arbourier ente les greſſes au ſeminaire, ou en la pépiniere, & jeunes plantes: c'eſt une bienſeance, ſ'il le fait en quarrceaux, ou en rangées de cinq a cinq: & les arrouſe, coupe, & trenche les germes, ſurſeons, & rejettons. Il eſtend les parterres d'une meſme largeur, & aquali

æquali latitudine extendit, & celandro planat; septis uniusque cingit, & sæpe obumbrat.

365 Oleum ex olivis exprimitur; subuts amurca ficit.

376 Aparius, melliso alvearia curats favos liquar, & mel à ceraigne separat. Vinitor vites pastinat, runcat, lætificat: racemos maturos in quasillis adtorcular deportat, & hinc vinum expressum doliis infundit.

XXXI. De Agricola & Agricolatone.

377 **A** Gricola est qui agrum colit, proveniūque annonæ se sustentat.

shoots springing out of the roots or sides of the stock. The garden beds he extendeth in equall breadth, and makes them plain or even with a roller: he encompasseth them with fences on either side, and often overshadoweth them.

375 Oile is winged out of olives; the mother and lees of it settleth at the bottome.

376 A bee-master hath a care of beehives; he meleteth and dissolveth the wax, and by fire he separateth the honey from the wax. The vine-dresser diggeth, weedeth, dungeth the vines: he carrieth the ripe grapes to the wine-press in baskets, and poureth the wine strained out into barrels.

XXXI. Of the Husbandman, and of Husbandry, tillage, and plowing.

377 **A** husbandman is one that tilleth the field, and sustaineth or upholdeth himself with the increase, fruits and rebeneus of his living and yearly coming in.

& les applanit avec le clindre ou plantoir les entaure & umbrage souvent de cosse & d'outre de hayes.

175 L'huile se tire des olives, la lie descend au fond.

376 L'abeiller a spring des ruches, & sond & amolit les rayons, & separé par le feu la cire d'avec le miel. Le vigneron boüe, sarcle, & fume, ou amende les Vigenes, il porte les raisins mæurs au pressoir dans des hottes, & puis entonne le vin pressé dans les vaisseaux.

XXXI. Du Laboureur & de l'Agriculture ou labourage.

377 **V** le laboureur est celuy qui laboure les champs, & qui se sustente & maintient du revenu & provision des annæes.

378 Cui fundi & prædia locantur, manceps: cui villa conceditur, villicus & colonus eſt.

379 Arvum ſubactum, ut ſit fœracius fœcundiſque ante ſementem ſtercorature ſimo vel margâ.

380 Novalē & vervaſtum (id eſt, requietus ager) fœracius eſt reſtibili.

381 Jungit aratro boves, non funibus aut reſtibus, ſed iugo.

382 Tum arator, agicans & ſtimulo incitans, concitans, ſubarat, iterat, terriat, ſeminat, occat, & eſtringit per liras & verſuras.

383 Inter arandum verò, alterâ manu retinet burrim, nè deliret; alterâ ſtivam: & vomer (culter, dentale) proſcindit

378 To whom grounds, lands, farms, and manours are ſet out, he is a farmer: to whom a village is credited, he is a bayliſſ and a tenant.

379 A field of a plowed land broken, that it be more plentyfull & more fruitfull, is dunged with muck or white marle beſore it is ſowen.

380 A layland, and the land fallowed in the ſpring, that is, reſtſte land, is more fruitfull then a fallowed field.

381 He joyneth his oxen to the plough; not with ropes or with withes or halters, but with a yoke.

382 Then the ploughman picking and driving forward with a goad or a prick, breaketh up, eareth twice, and thiſce, ſoweth and harroweth, by ridges, balks and turnings.

383 But in tilling, with the one hand he holdeth the plough-beam, leſt it ſhould not go ſtraight; with the other, the plough-handle or ſtill: and the culter or ploughſhare,

378 Celuy à qui on baille a rente terres, & les fermes, eſt un fermier; celuy a qui on donne la charge d'un village, eſt un villageois ou metayer.

379 Une terre labourée pour être fertile & plantureuſe, avant la ſemence eſt engraiſſée & ſumée de ſiens ou de marne.

380 Un varet ou gueret (c'eſt a dire, une jachere ou terre qu'on a laiſſe repoſer) eſt plus fruitueuſe que celle qui rapporte fruit tous les ans.

381 Il joint les bœufs a la charue, non avec des chordes, ou chables, ains avec un ioug.

382 Alors le labourer les eſveillant, aiguillonnant, il le ſarſouie, & le labore, la première, la ſeconde, & la troiſieſme fois, il l'enſemence, l'esblette, & l'herce en ſeillons & tourneures, & le briſe.

383 Et en labourant d'une main il tient le manche, (pour ne ſe ſorligner de la raye) &

fulcos, donec absolvatur jugerum.

384 Porca fit transversim, ad derivandū vuliginem.

385 Occam (urbices) in argilloso solo ferream esse oportet: in arenoso lignea satis est.

386 Ubi segetes fruticescunt (spicant) sarritione, runcatione opus est, nè à zizaniis suffocentur fruges.

387 Maturis his inmittuntur messores sive falcatores; qui falce acutâ metunt, (quod messis uberior ed, alacrius) manipulatimque disponunt.

388 Colligunt tandem in mergetes & colligant tomicibus, superante in campo stipulâ.

cutteth and breaketh up the furrows till a furlong be finished.

384 A ridge is made overthwartly to draw the moisture from the corn.

385 The harrow in a clay ground and fat soil must be of iron; in sandie earth, a wooden one will serve.

386 When the corn springeth in stalks, or eareth and shooteth out, there is need of weeding, harrowing and raking, for fear the fruit, or corn should be choked with suray and cockle.

387 When it is ripe, reapers or mowers are thrust in; who with a sharp hook, bill, or sickle, reap and mow it down (so much the more joyfully by how much the harvest is more plentiful) and set it in order by bundles and by handfulls.

388 Finally or last of all they gather them into gripes and bind them up with cords, the stubble being left in the field.

de l'autre le tenon: & le soc entre coupe les seillons jusqu'à ce que l'arpan soit achevé.

384 Un seillon se fait de travers, pour faire escouler la moiteur.

385 Il faut qu'en une terre argilleuse la herce ou le Ploustre soit de fer: en terre sablonneuse, suffit qu'elle soit de bois.

386 Lors que les bleds, & les grains verdoyent & deviennent herbé, ou jettent leurs espics, il est besoing de sarcler, & de les biner, de peur que les fructs ne soyent estouffez par l'uyroye.

387 Quand ils sont mœurs, on y envoye des moissonneurs, & faucheurs, qui moissonnent, & aoustent d'une faucille ou serpette agüe & trenchante (& ce d'autant plus alaigrement que la moisson est planeuse) & les disposent & mettent en javelles.

388 Et puis apres les assemblent en poignées, & les lient avec Genest on avec des cordes de Chanvre, laissant l'esteule & le chaume au cham.

389 Tum

389 Tum vehibus vel biſurcâ in horrea convehunt; vel acervos, cumulos, congerunt.

390 Tritores, triturores in area flagellis triturant (olim tribulabant tribulâ:) linquitur ſtramen, & acus.

391 Subjactant exinde ventilabro ut ſeparetur palea.

392 Siquid adhuc ſuper eſt, cribro incernunt, ut fiat frumentum purum: quod granarius intertur, uſtrinîſque, ibidémq; torrecut.

XXXII. De Molitura.

393 **A**ntiquius tundebant ſolùm piſtillis in mortario.

394. Poſtea pinſebant pilô ruidô in piſtrino.

389 Then they carry them into barns and corn-houſes with carts, or with pitch-forks; or gather them into heaps.

390 Threſhers threſh in the threſhing-floor, with flails (in time paſt they did break it with a car) the ſtraw and the chaſt are left.

391 Afterward they winnow their chaſt with a fan, that the chaſt may be ſepered and ſeparated.

392 If there be yet ſomething remaining, they ſift it in a ſieve, that it may be pure wheat; which is carried, and brought into garners, or into kiln-houſes, and is there dried or parched.

XXXII. Of a Mill and of grinding.

393 **O**f old time men did on-ly bray in a mortar with peſtills.

394 Afterward they did bray or bake with a rough pounder or peſtill in a bakehouſe.

389 Puis apres on les emporte dans des granges ou greniers avec des charettes, ou avec une tongue fourche, & les aſſemblent en mouceaux.

390 Les brayeurs ou batteurs les battent l'aire avec des ſeaux; (au temps paſſé on tiroit le bled d'avec la paille avec une traine) on toiſſe la paille & le chaume.

391 On l'eſvente puis apres avec un van ou eſventoir, pour en oſter & ſeparer la paille.

392 S'il y reſte encore quelque choſe, on le criblé avec un crible, afin que le froment ſon pur, qu'on apporte dans des greniers, & es fourneaux, ou on le fait ſecher.

XXXII. De la Moulture.

393 **I**adis on broyoit, ſeulement avec des pilons dans un mortier.

394 Puis apres on paiſtriſſoit avec un pilon roulant ou piloir on au moulin.

395 Tan-

395 Tandem
excogitatae sunt
molae; trufatiles
primum, tum as-
nariae, aquaticae &
ventosae: ubi mo-
lunt metâ & ca-
tillo.

396 Ubi per
saccum cilicinium,
subarniculum fa-
rina excutitur,
succernitur, surfu-
ribus foras sparsis;
Illa si fuerit ex tri-
tico purgatissimo,
dicitur pollen;
media inter hanc
& crassio rem, est
similago seu simi-
la. Farina pisarum
& fabarum dicitur
lomentum.

397 Sed moli-
tor emolumentum
quaerit.

395 At the last men
invented mils; querns
at the first, then asses
or horse mils, water-
mils and wind mils:
where they grind with
an upper milstone, and
with a neather mil-
stone.

396 Where meal
and flower is shaken
off, and boulded with
a scarce or hair-sieve,
the bran being scat-
tered abroad. If it be
of wheat, 'tis called
most fine flower: if it
be of a middle sort
betwixt this and the
grosser, 'tis called
flower. The meal of
pease and beans is cal-
led lomentum.

397 But the miller
seeketh his own profit.

395 En fin on in-
venta des moulins a
main premierement,
puis apres des moulins
a asnes, & finalement
des moulins a eau, &
des moulins a vent, ou
ils moulent avec le
haut & le bas d'une
meule de moulin.

396 Ou par un
sac de haire ou d'esta-
mine, on crible, on
secoie la farine, espen-
dant le son dehors.
Si elle est tiree bien
fine du froment, on
l'appelle fine fleur, si
elle est moyenne entre
le froment & le plus
gros, elle est appelee
farine. La farine de
pois & de febves, est
appelee farine de pois
& de febves.

397 Mais le meu-
linier cherche son pro-
fit.

XXXIII. De
Panifico.

398 **P**istor maſſam in maſſa, ſubacterio, ſpathâ lignea, depſit. Inde panes in tabula pistoria conficit, quos palâ furno imponit ibique excoquit ſimilaceos, triticeos, avenaceos, hordeaceos, ſecundarios & furfurarios.

399 Fermento fermentatus habet duas cruſtas, medullâ intus poroſâ; azymus compactus eſt.

400 Cupedinarius ex polline cupedias conficit

401 Placentarum genera ſunt, ſimila, ſpira, cruſtila, lagana, ſiba, ſcriblita, artocreatia, artolagani, paſtilli, &c.

XXXIII. Of the craft
of Baking, or Bakers
craft, or making
of Bread.

398 **A** Baker kneadeth dough in a kneading trough or wooden tub. After, on a table he maketh bread, and with a peel he puts it into the oven, and there makes white bread, oaten bread, barley bread, brown bread, and bread made of bran.

399 Bread leavened with leaven hath two cruſts, the crum being full of pores; unleavened bread is firm.

400 A huckſter, or conſect-maker makes dainty junkets with ſine meal.

401 Kinds of cakes, or tarts and waſers, are ſimell bread, rundels, cracknels, waſer-caks, fritters, pan-caks, tarts, ſteepies, ſlawes, cuſtards, paſties, &c.

XXXIII. De la
Moulture.

398 **L**e boulengier peſtrit la paſte en la huche, ou may, avec une ſpatule de bois. De cela il faiſt des pains ſur la table, leſquels il enſourne avec une pelle, & cuit au four des pains d'avoine, d'orge, des pains bis, & de ſon (bran.)

399 Eſtant levé il a deux crouſtes, la mi-etté poreuſe au dedans & le pain ſans levain eſt ferme.

400 Le paſtiſſier faiſeur de conſitures, conſit les friandiſes.

401 Les ſortes des oâſteaux ſont, pain de fleur de froment, une ſouace, des rondeaux, des crouſtelettes, des bignes, des crepets, des gaſteaux, des tartes ſevilleſtees, (gaſteau ſevilleſte) des tourreaux, des paſtez, &c.

XXXIV. De Pecuaris.

402 **O** Pilio, fistulâ & pedo, imò & flagro ac scuricâ instructus, ovium agmen, in quo interdum suum peculium habet, agit.

403 Lupus voracissima bestia, non gregibus solum, sed & armentis insidiatur; à quo ea molossi tuentur: famelicus ulular.

404 Vagi pastores pascua mutantes, mapalia sua carris circumvehunt.

405 Mandræ sunt mobilescaulæ

406 Bubulci è bubilibus, bovilibus; subulci, haris, porcilibus, buccinâ evocant.

407 Illi in præsepibus & cratibus; hi, in aqualiculis,

XXXIV. Of Graffers, and of Cattell.

402 **A** Shepherd furnished with a pipe or a flute, and with a crook or staff, as also with a whip or scourge, leadeth a flock of sheep, amongst which sometimes he hath his own flock.

403 The wolf a most ravenous beast lieth in wait and practiseth wiles not only against flocks but also against droves of big cattell; from whom mastives keep and preserve them: being hungry, he howleth.

404 Wandring shepherds changing of pasture-grounds, carry and convey about their cottages and thatched sheds with carres.

405 Hovels and stalls are moveable sheep-cotes and folds.

406 Cowherds or herdsmen with a horn, call out of the oristall or cowhouse; swineherds, out of the swinesty.

407 Those giving fodder in cratches & racks, and these in

XXXIV. Des Troupeaux ou du Bestail.

402 **L**E Berger fourny de floute, & d'une boulette, mesme d'uns soïet & de verges, & d'une escourgee, mene un troupeau de brebis, ou par fois il y a le sien propre.

403 Le loup beste tres-goulue & gloutonne dresse des embushes, non seulement aux troupeaux des brebis, ains mesme au gros bestail duquel les mastins les deffendent, preservent & contre-gardent: quand il est affamé il heurle.

404 Les pasteurs vagabonds changeans de pasturages, portent quant & eux avec des chars leurs logetes, ou cabanes,

405 Les haras sont des bergeries mouvables.

406 Les bouviers appellent les bœufs, hors de leurs estables, & les porchers les pourceaux des estables apou rcaux avec un cornet.

407 Ceux-là mettant leur pasture es creches, ceux-cy es pastum

paitum præbentes,
stabula palâ ex-
purgant.

408 Lac ex
ubere vitulus qui-
dem & agnus sub-
rumus legit; an-
cilla verò mulget,
mulctram mulctra-
li excipiens.

409 Lactaria,
in lactaria cella, è
cremore flore la-
ctis butyrum con-
ficit; & è lacte
coagulato caseum:
oxygala est acris,
non colostrâ; se-
rum superest.

410 Vacca præ-
gnans forda, hor-
da, dicitur: non-
dum foeta, bucula
& juvenca.

411 Fœnum è
pratis seculâ dese-
ctum & sicilitum,
siccat, rastris cor-
raditur, furcis in
cumulos & fœnilia
comportatur.

412 E renascen-
te gramine chor-
dum est.

troughes, purge and
make clean their sta-
bles with a spade.

408 A calf indeed,
and a sucking lamb,
suck milk out of the
dug; but a maiden
milketh, receiving the
milk in the milking-
pail.

409 The dairy-woman
in the milk-house
or dairy-house makes
butter out of the
cream; and cheese out
of curds: burned milk
is sharp; not a silly-
hub; the whey is left.

410 A colw with
calfs is called a milk-
cow; being not yet
great with young, she
is called a heifer.

411 Hay cut down
and mowed out of
medows, is dried, is
gathered and scraped
with rakes, and is
carried and made up
in stacks or cocks, and
laid in shocks, or
ricks, or lofts, or hay-
mowes, with forks.

412 The latter
mattle or crop, or
mow, is made of the
grasse that grows a-
gain.

auges, nettoient leurs e-
stables, avec une paelle

408 Le veau &
l'agneau qui tettent
encore succe, & tire
le lait de la mammel-
le, & la chambrière le
traict on tire; l: met-
tant dedans un tray-
oir.

409 La laitière en
la laitière fait du
beurre de la creme,
dans la beurrière, &
du fromage du lait
caillé: le lait tourné
est aigre, non le sillyhub,
le megue est de reste ou
demeur.

410 La vache
grosse, s'appelle preing,
& celle qui n'est point
eneore preing (pleine)
une fenisse.

411 Le foin coupé
& fauché des prez a-
vec une faux, & la
refaucheure se seche,
se racle, & amoncelle
avec des rastiaux,
s'emporte avec des
fourches en monceaux
& fenils.

412 La refaucheure
se fait de l'herbe qui
renaisi.

XXXV. De
Lanionia.

413 **L**Anio al-
tulia, (ves-
cula enim non
sunt vesca: quis iis
vescatur?) mactat,
i. e. jugulat, excori-
at, dissecat, in ma-
cello venum expo-
nit.

414 Intestina,
præteritum oma-
lum, pulpâ effar-
ciens, sarcima &
hillas, tomacula,
borulos, apexabo-
nes, tuceta: itém-
que offas, pernas,
& succidias con-
ficit.

5 Adeps non
concresecit æquè
spissè ut sebum:
quia opimior.

XXXVI. De
Venatura.

416 **V**enator se-
ras in
scrobes foveasque
pelleas capit,

XXXV. Of But-
cherie.

413 **A**Butcher flay-
eth and killeth
fatted beasts; that is,
cuts their thioat,
plucks off the skin of
hide, cuts them in pie-
ces, exposeth them in
shambles or markets
to be sold: as for lean
beasts they are not
good to be eaten, and
who would eat there-
of.

414 Stuffing with
pieces of meat the
tripes or entrals, (es-
pecially the paunch)
he maketh gut-pud-
dings, and chitter-
lings, liver-puddings,
sawledges, hogs-pud-
dings, bluddings or
black-puddings: also
minced or brayed meat
mingled with suet,
collups or morsels,
gammons of bacon,
and fitches.

415 The grease or
fat doth not thicken or
congeal so thickly, nor
so hard as tallow, be-
cause it is fatter.

XXXVI. Of
Hunting.

416 **A**hunter taketh
wild beasts al-
lured into ditches and
deep holes, or else

XXXV. De la
Boucherie.

413 **L**e boucher tue
& assomme
les bestes-engraissées,
(car les maigres ne
sont pas bonnes à man-
ger, & qui en mange-
roit?) c'est à dire les
esgorge, les pele, leur
oste la peau, les coupe
en pieces & les expose
à vendre à la boucherie

414 Farcissant de
chair la plus tendre,
les intestins (sur tout
le boyau gras) il en
fait des bondins, des
andouilles, des sau-
cisses; des gigats, des
charbonnées, des lam-
bons, & des fliches.

415 La graisse ne
se conjoint ny congele
aussi espaiz que le suif,
d'autant qu'elle est plus
grasse.

XXXVI. De la
Chasse.

416 **L**e chasseur
prend les
bestes attirées dans des
sosses, & dans des creux
aut

aut canum ſagacium odoratu per veſtigia veſtigat & venatur.

417 Odoratores enim, indagant; vartagi, perſequuntur, & aſſequuntur.

418 Cerva, ut in caſſes & plagas variſ tentas incidit, implicatur, irritetur, interimitur.

419 Aper ſpumanns & frendens venabulo tranſactus interficitur.

420 Lepus in ſulcis agrorum deliteſcens, oculis in tergum retortis ſecurum ſe putat: quem tamen odora canum viſ ſtatim excitat, perſequitur, capit: per acclive, tardius; per declive & plana, perniciuſ.

ſeeketh traceth and hunteth them through theire track or footſteps, with the ſent of quick dogs.

417 For ſmellers, ſearch ſeek and ſite out; hounds purſue and overtake them.

418 A hind, as ſhe falleth into the nets, ſnares and traps ſtretched out and bent with ſticks, is wrapped, ſolded up, entangled, enſnared, and ſlain.

419 The foaming and gnaſhing wild boar being thruſted, ſtricken, and pierced through with a hunting-ſtaff is ſlain or killed.

420 An hare lying hid in the furrows of the fields, having turned his eyes backwards, thinks himſelf ſafe: whom yet a ſort of bloud-hounds quickly rowze up, purſue, and take: in a place up-hill, more ſlowly; down a hill and in plain ground more ſwiftly.

ou les cherche, chaſſe a leur trace, avec le ſentiment des chiens de chaſſe.

417 Les barbets recherchent par le trac, les levriers, & les chiens courans les pourſuivent & les accompliſſent.

418 La biche quand elle eſt tombee es rextendus, s'enveloppe, s'enlace, & eſt tuee.

419 Le ſanglier eſcumant & bruyant eſt tue & perce d'un eſpieu.

420 Le lievre ſe cachant dans les ſeilons des champs la bourez, ayant les yeux retournez vers le derriere, penſe eſtre en ſeurete, mais la force odorante des chiens le faiſt auſſi toſt relever, le purſuit & le prend: plus tard en montant, mais en la pente plus ſoudainement.

XXXVII. De
Piscatione.

421 **P**iscator, in lacu & piscina, reti & verriculo, tragulave; in amne, sagena & nassa piscatur; hamo, cui esca inditur, ubivis.

422 Voluptatis, non lucris, gratia piscantes, virga oblonga, cui filum ex pilis equinis cum hamo inescato annectitur, obambulando fluminis ripas, inde pisces inhamatos in aridam ejiciunt.

XXXVIII. De
Aucupio.

423 **A**Uceps aucupio extracto, per illices allectas aves reticulis & tendiculis illaqueat, aut viscatis calamis,

XXXVII. Of
Fishing.

421 **A** fisher-man fisheth in a lake, and in a fish-pool or fish-pond with a net, and with a drag or sweep-net, or with a tramell or drag-net: in a brook, floud, or river, with holmes or holes, or purse-nets, and with a weel or bow net; with a hook wherein a bait is put or set, every where.

422 They that fish for pleasure, not for lucre sake, walking about the banks of rivers, with a long angling-rod, whereunto is fastned a line made of horse-hairs, with a baited hook, from thence do throw out fishes, caught with the hook, upon the dry ground.

XXXVIII. Of Bird-
ing, Fowling and
Hawking.

423 **A** fowler having set his fowling, entangleth and snareth with little casting nets, and with gins and snares birds allured and enticed through al-

XXXVII. De la
poissonnerie ou
pescnerie.

421 **L**E pescheur pesche au lac ou au vivier, en l'estang, avec un reïs ou un filé, ou avec un Javelot: au fleuve avec un grand filet, ou avec une nasse; avec un hameçon, ou on y met l'apast, il pesche par tout.

422 Pescchans pour plaisir & non pour le lucre, avec une longue verge, au bout de laquelle on met un filé ou ligne faite de crin de cheval, avec un ain ou hameçon apassé, en se pourmenant le long du rivage de là les poissons prins, sur la terre seche.

XXXVIII. De
l'Oisellerie.

423 **L**'Oiselleur aiant dressé sa chasse, ou oisellerie, enlance avec des reïs & avec des tendons, les oiseaux attirez par des allechemens, ou les quos

quos amiti ſen per-
ricæ exponit, aut
decipulâ impedit.

424 Perdices æ-
ſalone: frigillas &
palumbos accipi-
tre; ardeas falcone
venantur.

425 Quas vitâ
donat, caveæ incar-
cerat.

426 Siqua pe-
dicâ ſe expedit, a-
volat.

XXXIX. De Co-
quinaria.

427 **P**romus ſi-
ve condus
obſonia è promp-
tuario proſert; ſed
coquus in foco, le-
betibus, ahenis &
cacabis elixat, ve-
rubus aſſat, crati-
culâ corret, ſarta-
gine frigit.

428 Ignis in cu-
lina ſub ſumali lig-
nis grandibus, vel

allurements and en-
ticevents, or elle
wappeth them with
lined reeds and with
lined twigs, which he
puts, ſets and layes
out on a perch.

424 Men purſue par-
tridges with a merline;
chaff ſinches & wood-
cutters with an hawk;
herons with a falcon.

425 Such as he lets
live, he encloſeth in a
cage.

426 If any unloo-
ſeth her ſelf out of the
ſnare, ſhe flyeth a-
way.

XXXIX Of Cookery,
or cunning to
drefſe meats.

427 **A** Butler or yeo-
man of the
larder, or keeper of
the ſtopehouſe, bring-
eth meat out of the
ſtopehouſe or buttery;
but the cook in the
hearth or chimney
ſeaeth and boyleth it
in caldrons, kettles,
voſs, ſkillets, and
braſſepots, roſteth it on
ſpits or broches, broil-
eth and roſteth it on
a brandiron or grid-
pion, fryeth it with a
frying-pan.

428 A fire muſt be
made in the kitchen
under a chimney with

prend avec des roſe-
aux engluez, ou avec
une trape ou trebuchet
qu'il met ſur une per-
che.

424 Les perdrix ſe
prenent avec l'emeril-
lon, les Pinçons, &
les ramiers avec l'e-
ſprevier, les herons, a-
vec le ſaulcon.

425 Il encage ceux
qu'il laiſſe viure.

426 Si aucun pent
ſortir bers du peiege, il
s'envole.

XXXIX. De la
Cuiſine.

427 **L**e deſpencier,
(ſommelier,
bouteſtier) apporte la
viande du garde-robe,
(de la deſpence,) ma-
is le cuiſinier la bout
au foyer, dans des
chanderons, marmites,
coquemarts: la roſtit
avec des broches, la
grille ſur un gril, la
fricaffe avec la Pa-
elle.

428 Il faut faire
le feu dans la cuiſine
ſous la cheminée, avec

carboni-

carbonibus extruendus est: illis supponendi fasciculi, & fomitem frustula cum assulis; his prunæ incensæ.

429 Testacea vasa igni apponenda; aheneæ & ollæ ferreæ ad ipsum suspendendæ.

430 Si quid ferret & bullit, ne ebulliat trullâ confutat; si spumat, rudiculâ desumat.

431 In cacabo bubula, vervecina, vitulina, agnina; in tripode oryza elixanda.

432 Fulcinâ extrahunt; fuscina, & qualo seu colo colant.

433 Pulli, aves, & pisces exenterandi priusquam coquantur, aut assentur.

434 Residua culinæ utensilia sunt, rutabulum, basilum, radula, crates, trua, forceps, fol-

great wood or coals: under the one must be laid faggots, & small pieces of tinder-wood with chips; under the other, kindled coals.

429 Upon the fire must be set earthen vessels; cauldrons and iron pots must be hanging thereon.

430 If any thing bubbleth up, lest it should bubble over, he stirreth it with a crester; if it gathereth froth or scum, he scummeth it with a potstick, or with a little flife.

431 Beef, mutton, veal, lambe, must be sodden in a kettle; but rice must be boyled in a three legged pot.

432 With a flesh-hook or a fork they take up meat; with a frail or wicker basket, or with a strainer or colander they strain.

433 Chickens, birds, and fishes, must have their garbage pulled out, before they be sodden, or roasted.

434 Other things necessary for the kitchen use are, coal-rakes, a firepan, or a chaffer, an iron grate or gridiron, a pot ha-

des buchet, ou des charbons, il faut mettre des jagots dessous, & une petite piece de mesche avec des copeaux, & avec cela des charbons allumer.

429 Il faut mettre les pots de terre sur le feu, les chaudières, & les pots de terrey doivent estre pendues.

430 Si quelque chose boult, afin qu'elle ne se respande, il l'abat avec un paillon; si elle escume, il en oste l'escume avec un escumoir.

431 Dans la marmite on cuit la chair de bœuf, de mouton, de veau & d'agneau: le ris se boult dans un pot a trois pieds.

432 Ils la tirent hors avec une fourchette, ils ceulent & passent par un sac, avec une fourchessiere, ou avec un panier d'osier.

433 Il faut esventrer les poullailles, & poissons; devant que de les cuire ou rostir.

434 Les autres utensilles de la cuisine sont, un fourgon, une paille, une rotissoir, une claye, une chau-

is,

is, alvei, urcei, catini, & patinæ.

435 In mortario pistilo atteruntur æneo duriora; in pila marmorea ligneo, herbacea quæcunque.

436 Vas ansâ prensabis; sed si anceps est, ambigas, quâ arripias.

437 Aves deplumantur; pisces desquamantur, exenterantur, exdorsuantur, & exossantur.

438 Assati & frixi salubriores sunt quàm jurulenti; nisi probe condiantur.

439 Salsamenta, & omnia infumata ægrè concoquantur.

ding feet, a bucket or stoop, a flse, a washing or hurdle or a tray, a pair of tongs, a pair of bellows, tubs, spouts or pipes, cocks in a conduit, pntchers, dishes, porringers, great platters, chargers, and pots for water.

435 Things more hard, must be pounded in a mortar. with a pestill of brasse: but all herbs, in a stone-mortar, with a wooden pestill.

436 Thou shalt take hold of a vessel by the eare or by the handle; but if it be eared or handled on both sides, thou mayest doubt which way thou shalt take hold of it.

437 Birds and fowls are unfeathered; fishes are scaled, are bowelled, have the backbone taken out, and the bones plucked out.

438 Being roasted and fryed, they be more wholesome, then if they be sodden or stewed in broth; unless they be well seasoned.

439 Salted flesh or fish, and every thing dyed in the smoak is hardly digested.

diere, une auge, une cruche, un plat, une escuellie.

435 On pile dans un mortier les choses dures, avec un pillon de cuivre, mais toutes herbes dans un mortier de marbre.

436 Tu prendras un vaisseau par l'anse, mais s'il a deux ailes tu le peux prendre par ou tu voulds.

437 On desplume les oiseaux, on escaille esventre, & on ouvre le dos aux poissons, on leur oste aussi les haraches.

438 Quand ils sont rostis & fricassez, ils sont plus sains que ceux qu'on cuit au brode, sinon qu'ils soyent bien assaisonnez.

439 Toute viande salee & fumée, se digere difficilement.

XL. De Potulentorum paratūra.

440 **V**initor vi-
tes novel-
las plantat, tradu-
cibūque propagat:
vineam bidentē pa-
stinat: palmite ri-
dicis seu pedamen-
tis statuminat; pau-
lō post pampinat;
tum vindemiat, ra-
cematione paupe-
ribus relictā.

441 Succus ex
acetosis uvis orcā
pressis, torculari
exprimitur: qui ē
lacu in cadum
translatus, mu-
stum; postea de-
fæcatus, vinum di-
citur, potus exila-
randis mœstis ac-
commodus.

442 Annorinum
est optimum; hor-
num, nonnihil fæ-
culentum.

XL. Of making of Drinks.

440 **A** Dresher of
vineyards
planteth new or young
vines, and spreadeth
or extendeth them
with branches, brought
along from tree to
tree: he belbeth and
diggeth the vine with
a fork or dung-fork:
he prappeth and un-
derletteth the branch-
es and young buds
with props, stakes, or
staves: a little after
he cutteth away the
needlesse sprigs; then
he vintageth or gather-
eth the grapes, lea-
ving the gleaming to
the poore.

441 The Iuyce is
winged and strayn-
ed out with a wine-
presse out of grapes
pressed in butts, or
fats, and pipes: which
carried or removed
out of the keele-vat
into a pipe or barrel,
or wine-bessel, is cal-
led new wine; after-
ward being cleansed
from the dregs, it is
called wine, a drink fit
to rejoyce the sorrow-
full.

442 Being of one
yeare old it is the best:
being of this yeare, it
hath some lees or
dregs.

XL. De l'Appareil des Boissons & bruvages.

440 **L**e vigneron
plante les nou-
velles plantes, & les
provigne & multiplie
avec des avantins, il
esmonde la vigne avec
une hotte, il appuie les
sarmants & les bran-
ches avec des eschala-
peu apres, il l'esbourge-
onne, l'effeuillette, puis
la vandange, lais-
sant aux pources le
grapage.

441 Le jus s'expri-
me au pressoir des
grapes pepineuses, pres-
sées dans un vaisseau,
lequel estant mis d'une
tonne au tonneau, s'ap-
pelle moult ou vin
doux: & quand il
est sans lie, on l'appelle
du vin: qui est un bre-
uage & boisson propre
à resjoûir les gens
tristes.

442 Celuy d'un an
est le meilleur, le
vin nouveau est au-
cunement foudrit-
leux.

443 Fictitia sunt, absinthites, helenites, abrotomites, &c.

444 Defrutum est sapa: exoletum, vappa.

445 Hoc ubi non abundat, mulsum sive hydromeli coquitur: nemq; zythum sic ex farre tosto & lupulo.

446 Abditur in cellas frigidiores, & obturator, promitturque siphone aut epistomio.

447 E dolio inclinato fæces unæ exeunt.

448 Capacioribus in cupis sapius est quia non evaporat: præsertim cantharis altioribus.

449 Ex vinaceis confit lora seu posca.

450 Infundibula ad lagenas pertinent.

443 Wines made of counterfeited are wormewood wine, Clieampane wine, &c.

444 Being made of new wine, it is wine sodden. or boyled to the third part, being stale, it hath lost its vertue.

445 Where there is not abundance or plenty of it, metheglin or water and honey are sod together; as likewise bier of barley and hops.

446 It is kept in cool cellars, and it is stoppen, and drawn out with a cock, tap, faucet, or quill.

447 Out of a tun tilted the lees go out together with it.

448 In larger cups it is more savourie, because it doth not evaporate: specially when the tankards are some what high.

449 Out of the kernels and grains that are in grapes is made small wine.

450 Tunnels belong to appertains to flagons or stone-bottles.

443 ceux qui sont composez, sont le vin d'alaine, le vin d'enula campana.

444 Le vin cuit jusques au tiers, s'appelle vin cuit, le viel s'appelle vin poussé.

445 Ou il n'y en a point en abondance, on cuit de l'hydromel, on du medon, & de la biere ou cervoise, avec de l'orge cuit & du houblon.

446 On le serre dans des caves froides, puis on le bouche, on le tire avec un faucet, une canelle, ou robinet.

447 La lie sort en semble hors du tonneau haussé.

448 Il à meilleur goût dans des cuves plus larges, parce qu'il ne s'esvente point: principalement es bouteilles qui sont plus grandes.

449 Des pepins se fait le vin de despençe.

450 Les entonnnoirs servent pour les bouteilles.

XLI. De Auni-
gatione.

451 **E** Quiso in equili equum capistro alligatum, aut fiscellâ (si mordax sit) constrictum, dentatostrigili purgat; gausapi infertur: avenam vanno ventilat.

452 Auriga, fræno indito, habenâ pro lubitu regit.

453 Eques ephippio insidens stapedibus insistit, calcaribusque instigat.

454 Antilena, postilena, dorsuale, & phaleræ aliæ, ornatui sunt.

455 Succussator equitem quassat: volutarius non cæspitat.

456 Calcitrator insidentem pro-

XLI. Of Driving
and Guiding of
carts, chariots,
or wains.

451 **T**he horse-keeper, or horselet in the stable, dresseth, currieth and rubbeth with a toothed horsecombe the horse bound and tyed with a halter or headstall, or bound hard with a muzzell or harnessle; he covereth him with a mantle: he winnoweth oats with a van.

452 The carter or waggoner having put on the bridle, ruleth and governeth at his will and pleasure with the rein.

453 The rider sitting on the saddle, leaneth upon the stirrups, and spurreth the horse with his spurs.

454 The portrell, the crupper, the horse-cloath, the saddle-cloath, and other harnesses serve for ornaments.

455 A trotting or jogging horse shaketh and bruisseth his rider: an ambling or pacing horse stumbleth not.

456 A winning horse throweth the rider:

XLI. De la Con-
duite des charet-
tes ou chariots.

451 **L**e palefrenier pense, frotte, & estrille avec une estrille dentelee, le cheval, en l'escurie, attaché ou lié a un licol ou chevestre, ou a une muserliere ou caveçon, s'il est mordant, il le couvre d'une mante velue & esvente l'avoine avec un van.

452 Le chartier ou cochier le gouverne comme bon luy semble avec le frein, le mors, ou la bride, laresne.

453 Le chevalier assis sur la selle se tient es estriers, le pique des esperons.

454 Le portral, la croupiere, les bardes & autres equipages servent d'ornement.

455 Un chevalier qui va le trot, esbranle, & secoue a celui qui le monte: une hagueuée, ou un tragueu-nard qui va l'amble, ne bronche ny ne l'entre-taille point.

456 Celuy qui rue derriere, abbat le chevalier:

sternit: refractarius
remoratur iter ur-
gentem.

457 Magnates
sejugâ vehuntur,
pilentis & carpen-
pentis; plebei qua-
drigâ, trigâ, bigâ,
idque rhedis & es-
sedis: alicubi etiam
cisiis.

458 Meritorio-
rum misera condi-
tio: quos, ut cele-
rius equitent, cal-
caribus affiduo
pungunt equites.

459 Onera plau-
stris, & carris tra-
hisque; ægrotan-
tes arcerâ; delicati
lecticâ, transpor-
tantur.

460 Currus ha-
bet axes, qui un-
guntur axungia; &
rotas, ex modiolis,
radiis duodecim,
apsidibus sex, & to-
tidem canthis, com-
positas.

461 Temonis
extremitati admo-
ventur de helcio

an unruly one, hinders
him that hasteth his
journey.

457 Great and noble-
men are carried with
six horses, in hanging
wagons, and in char-
riots: The common
people in a charriot
drawn with foure
horses, or with three,
or with two, and that
in carts, lights, swifts
wains or wagons; and
in some places in carts
with two wheels.

458 Miserable is
the condition of those
that are let for hire:
whom the horsemen
continually prick with
spurs, that they may
ride more speedily.

459 Burdens are
carried in carts and
in sliders: they that
are sick, in a coffer or
horse-litter; such as be
delicate, in a litter.

460 A charriot or cart
hath axel-trees, which
are annointed with
grease; & wheels made
of a stock, of twelve
spokes, of six strakes,
and so many irons.

461 At the end of
the beam or draught-
tree are put, bridles,
rains or flayes,

vaucheur, le revefche,
retarde le voyage de
celuy qui est haste.

457 Les grands sei-
gneurs vont en carosse,
ateele a six chevaux,
& en litiere ou cha-
riot branslant; le menu
peuple va en un char
a quatre chevaux, ou
a trois, ou a deux, &
ce en charette ou en
traineaux, & en quel-
ques endroicts en un
charette a deux roues.

458 La condition
des chevaux de loüage
est miserable, lesquels
afin de chevaucher
plus viste, les chevau-
cheurs piquent inces-
samment des espérons.

459 Les fardeaux
& les charges se tran-
sportent avec des cha-
riots, et avec des trai-
neaux; ceux qui sont
malades, avec une li-
tierre; les douillets, ou
delicats de mesme.

460 Une charette
a des aissens, qu'on
oint avec du vieux
oint, & des roues
eompesees d'un moyen,
de douze rais, de six
jantes, & d'autant de
bandes.

461 A l'extremité
ou au bout du timon, se
tournent les arreys qui
pendent du colier, soi-
depen-

dependentia ierina-
nacula, five sint ca-
tenæ five lora: ro-
tis verò sufflaminia.

462 Per orbitas
currus leuius tra-
hitur: ideo ne ex-
orbites respice.

463 Clitellæ
mulo aut caballo
imponuntur, ut per
loca præcipitia &
invia, transicum a-
lium non ferentia,
onera transferan-
tur.

464 Bajuli vel
humoris, vel sar-
raco unirotæ, vel
feretris, ærumnâ
à collo suspensâ,
bajulant.

XLII. De Navi- cularia.

465 **A** Transma-
rinis ap-
porturi quædam
nautæ pontum, æ-
quor, navigant.

hanging the harness
or horse-collar, whe-
ther they be chains,
or thongs of leather:
but to the wheels are
put triggers.

462 Through the
cart-ruts the wagon
is drawn more tight-
ly: look therefore that
thou do not go out of
it.

463 Back-saddles
are laid on a horse or
a mule, that through
dangerous places tack-
ing a way, neither ad-
mitting nor affording
any other passage, bur-
dens may be carried
and transported over.

464 Porters and
carriers bear upon
their Shoulders, or up-
on a wain having but
one wheel, or on wheel-
barrows, or upon
biers or coffins, hang-
ing a fork or a crooked
staff on their neck.

XLII. Of the art of Governing a Ship, or of the skil of water- men, and of tack- lings belonging to a Ship.

465 **M**ariners be-
ing to bring
any thing out of parts
beyond sea, sail upon
the sea.

ent-ils chaines ou
fangles & courroies:
& aux rouës les enray-
oirs.

462 Un chariot se
tire plus legerement &
plus doucement es or-
nieres: partant, garde
toy bien de ne t'en des-
voyer.

463 On metns les
bâs sur un mulet ou
sur un cheval, afin
qu'on puisse transpor-
ter les fardeaux par les
lieux malaiséz, dan-
gereux & raboteux,
qui ne permettent poin-
d'autre passage.

464 Les Croche-
teurs ou porte faix
les portent sur leurs
épaules, ou avec une
brevette qui n'a qu'une
roue, ou avec des
bieres ou civieres, ay-
ant des crochets pen-
dus au col.

XLII. De la Navi- gation.

465 **L**es nauton-
niers ou ma-
rimiers voulans appor-
ter quelque chose des li-
eux transmarins, vont
& naviguent sur mer.

466 Naucleus

466 Naucerus
in puppi ad cla-
vum ſedens guber-
nat: alii, per foros
curſitantes, ad an-
tennas vela expli-
cant vel contra-
hant: jam in ma-
lo, jam in prora.

467 Tranquillo
ſalo velificatio
non procedit: niſi
remiges tranſtris
ad ſcalmos confi-
dentes remigent,
& ubi opus, contis
rudendo à brevi-
bus & ſcopulis
propellant.

468 Nam huc
ſi incidant, nau-
fragio periclitan-
tur, ni jaſturam
faciant: ideo pro-
funditatem bolide
explorare ſolent.

469 Procella
oborà, nè abripi-
antur à fluctibus,
anchoram rudenti
annexam jaciunt,
ſigunt: atque ità
fluctuant & ja-
ſtantur.

466 The pilot ſit-
ting at the helm of
the rudder in the
ſtern, governeth it:
others running up and
down through the
hatches and tops, let
loofe and diſplay, or
ſtrike and ſtraighten
the ſails: now in the
maſt, now in the prow
or in the foredeck.

467 The ſea being
calm and quiet ſay-
ling goeth not for-
ward; unleſſe rowers
and watermen ſitting
together in rowers
ſeats row, and where
there is need, thru-
ſting out with long
poles and with ſpears,
drive the ſhip out
from the ſhoors, or
ſhelves and ſhallow
places, and from high
rocks.

468 For if they fall
there, they be in dan-
ger of ſhipwreck, un-
leſſe they will ſuffer
loſſe: therefore they
are wont to trie the
depth with the ſoun-
ding plummet.

469 A tempeſt or
ſtorm riſing, for fear
to be driven away by
the floods, they caſt
anchor tied to a cable:
and ſo they ſtote on
the waters, and wave
up and down toſſed
to and fro.

466 Le pilote ou
patron, aſſis, au timon:
ou gouvernail, en la
poupe gouverne le
navire: les autres
courans par le tillac,
levant les voiles ou les
abbaïſſent, colent, e
antennes ou vergues,
tantost au mas, tantost
à la prouë.

467 Quand la mer
eſt calme ou bonnace,
la navigation n'a-
vance point, ſi ce n'eſt
que les gacheurs ra-
ment oſs tous enſem-
ble avec des gaſches,
rames ou avirons atta-
chez aux chevilles, &
qu'ils l'advancent
quand il eſt beſoing en
le pouſſant avec des
perches ou baſtons par
les adreſſes & rochers.

468 Car ſ'ils ſy ren-
contrent ou ſ'ils y com-
bent, ils ſont en danger
de faire naufrage,
ſinon qu'il ſacent jecti
ou perte de leurs biens
c'eſt purquoy ils ont ac-
cuſtume de ſonder le
fond avec une fonde.

469 S'eſlevant une
tempeſte, pour n'eſtre
emportez des flots ils,
ancrent ou jettent l'an-
cre attachee a un cable
en ceſle forte flottent
& ſont agitez des va-
gues ça & la.

470 Primum navigans, etiam si vento secundo, nauseam vix effugit.

471 Navis vacua, quo firmitus innata, saburrâ oneratur, saburatur.

472 Fatiscit identidem, sentinâque per hiscentes rimas illabitur, ac in carinam confluit: unde antiâ exantlatur.

473 Quæque suam portat cymbam; quæ navigantes ad litus deferat & naufragio excipiat, si navim submergi accidat.

474 Navigatione peractâ, aut tam navigia in portum appellenda sunt: aut certe in opportunam stationem deducenda.

475 In navigabili flumine linternibus & scaphis, cymbæque utuntur: imò & rati-

470 He that saileth the first time, though with a fair and prosperous good wind, scarce refraineth or avoydeth vomiting.

471 A ship empty, that it may swim the more firmly, is laden with ballast, or is ballasted.

472 It chinketh and gapeth now and then, and the filth or sink falleth and floweth into the pump through the gaping chinks, crevisses and chaps, and runneth into the keel: from whence it is drawn out and emptied with a pump.

473 Each ship bears her own boat; which may carry the sailers to the shoar, and save them from shipwreck, if the ship chance to be sunk.

474 Sailing being done, forthwith the barks are to be brought to some harbour, port, or haven: or truly they must be driven into some commodious place or station.

475 In a navigable river they use cock-boats, and also ferrie boats, fishers boats,

470 Celuy qui va sur mer la premiere fois (bien que le vent soit bon, ou qu'ils ayent le vent en poupe) peut a peine eviter qu'il ne vomisse.

471 Un navire vuide pour flotter plus ferme est letté de gravier.

472 Par fois il se crevasse & s'entr'ouvre, & la sentine ou le lofsec y entre par les sentes & crevasses entr'ouvertes & coule dans la carine (le fond du navire) d'où on la tire hors par la pompe.

473 Chaque navire porte son esquif, pour mener les passagers a terre, & les sauver du naufrage, s'il advient que le navier soit submergé,

474 La navigation achevée, il faut mener les navires a bord, au port, ou bien les conduire en quelque haur ou assiere bien visiblement commode,

475 En un fleuve & rivière navigable, on se sert de petites barques, petits bateaux, des barques a passer,

bus,
gial

4
dun
traj
tiron
foic.

4
pon
subl
les;
ticu

4
quæ
tram

nau
vaci
rus
rus,

nato
se
cele
pori

4
mo
ueur
arie
chr
bus,
fene

bus, atque hippa-
ginibus.

475 Ubi va-
dum deest, pontone
trajiciunt; sed por-
tor naulum po-
nit.

476 Alibi sunt
pontes lapidei, vel
lubicii & pen-
siles; itemque pon-
ticuli.

477 Urinatores
quaeris profunda
tramant.

478 Munia
nautica sunt, na-
varchus, naucle-
rus, hyponaucle-
rus, nautæ, guber-
nator, fori præ-
fectus, naupegus,
eleustes, remex,
portitor.

479 Navichala-
mo vel phaselo
vivunt nobiles,
animi gratiâ, pul-
chritudine, remigi-
bus, subsellis, &
fenestris adornato.

and horse boats.

474 Where there is
no room or shallow
place, they passe, or
waft over with a
wherry or ferry-boat;
but the customer or
ferry-man asketh for
the freight or pay-
ment for carriage.

476 In some places
they make bridges of
stone, or of great and
strong timber, and
fall bridges; as also
little bridges.

477 Swimmers un-
der water, crosse or
passe over the greatest
depths.

478 Offices belon-
ging to ships are, the
chief master, the ma-
sters mate, the under-
master, the mariners,
the pilot, the werseer
of the hatches, the ship-
wright, the trumpeter,
the rowers, the
porter or ferry-man.

479 Noble men use
for their pleasure, a
galiot, or a vessel ha-
ving chamber-rooms,
trimly covered, set out
and furnished with
watermen, seats and
windows.

des flottes, des chalou-
pes, des nasselles, des
silandieres; voire mesme
des roseaux.

475 Ou il n'y a
point de gué pour pas-
ser, on passe avec un
barc, mais le garde au
fermier du port requi-
ert & demande son
salaire, passage.

476 Ailleurs on fait
des ponts de pierre ou
de bois, ou de ponts :
levés, comme aussi de
planche ou petits
ponts.

477 Les plongeurs
& ceux qui nagent
entre deux eaux pas-
sent les rivières les plus
profondes.

478 Les offices ma-
ritimes sont, le pilote,
le patron, le soumaître,
les matelots, le gon-
verneur, le charpen-
tier, le trompeter, les
aviroanciers, le passa-
ger.

479 Les gentil-
hommes usent pour
leur plaisir, de bau-
steaux bien garnis &
couverts, de autrons,
de sieges, & de fene-
stres.

XLIII. De Itineribus.

480 **V**iator quò tendit recta sine ambagibus profiscatur; ad diverticula nò divertat.

481 **S**emitæ causâ viam nò deserat; nisi tritus sit callis, & itineris dux comêsse peritus sit.

482 **A**via & salebras qui mecutit, nò deviet.

483 **B**ivium aut quadrivium fallax est: quapropter nò erres, obvios sciscitare, dextrorsum an sinistrorsum ascendum sit.

484 **T**ramites & compita non aquè seducunt.

485 **P**eregrinari ut absq; interprete possis, idiomata calle.

XLIII. Of Journeies and Passages.

480 **L**et a traveller go straight-way whether he is going without turnings; let him not turn or stray out of the way into by-waves.

481 **L**et him not leave the high-way for a foot-path; unless it be a beaten path, or a way much used, or that the guide or companion know the way.

482 **H**e that is afraid of by-waves, and uneven places, let him not go out of the way.

483 **A** forked way or carfax is deceitfull and uncertain: therefore that thou mayest not erre, ask those thou meetest withall, whether thou must turn on the right or on the left side.

484 **C**rosse wayes or crosse pathes do not deceive so much.

485 **T**o be able to travell without guide or interpreter, know the tongues and languages.

XLIII. Des Chemins voyages, & Passages.

480 **Q**ue le voyageur aille tout droit la ou il vise, sans tourner d'ambages, & qu'il ne se destourne point es destours du chemin.

481 **Q**u'il ne laisse point le grand chemin pour un sentier, sinon que se soit un chemin frayé, & que le guide ou compagnon sache le chemin.

482 **Q**ue celui qui a peur des chemins esgarez, malunis & rompus ne s'esgare point.

483 **U**n chemin fourchu, ou un carrefour est trompeux, et est pourquoy pour ne point errer, & se destourner, enquestoy des passants, s'il faut aller du coste droict ou du gauche.

484 **L**es sentes, chemins a travers champs & les quatre foyers ne trompent pas tant.

485 **A**fin que tu puisses voyager sans truchement; on interprete, sache la langue.

486 Peregrè
ituro ocreæ com-
petunt, aut perone,
ob cœaum; & perasus ſive gale-
rus, ob ſolem; & penula ſive lacer-
na, ob pluuias; & baculus ſeu ſcipio
quo nitatur: ad-
miniculo enim eſt.

487 Opus &
viatico ad facien-
das impenſas; aut
certè literis cam-
bii (collybi.)

488 Sed & pa-
tientiâ: ſub dio
enim pernoſcare
obtingit.

489 Ubiubi es
quî cum ſis atten-
de.

490 Latrones
enim prædantur;
piratæ ſpoliant:
imò, in hoſpicio
non hoſpes ab ho-
ſpice tutus.

491 Sarcinæ,
quibus ſua con-
vaſata ſibi por-
tant, ſunt, vidu-
lus, mantica, pera,

486 Boots are ſit
for one that goeth far
from home, or ſhoes of
raw leather, becauſe
of the dirt and mire;
and a broad hat or co-
ver of the head, be-
cauſe of the ſunne; and
a cloak to keep from
rain; and a ſtaffe to re-
lye or lean upon: for it
is a help and a ſupport.

487 There is like-
wiſe need of proviſion
to make expenſes; and
to bear the charges;
or at leaſt of letters of
exchange.

488 But of patience
withall: for it hap-
peneth or cometh to
paſſe ſometimes to be
all the night abroad in
the open aire.

489 Whereſoever
or in what place ſo-
ever thou be, con-
ſider with whom thou
art.

490 For robbers
and theeves ſeek for
a prey or bootie; pi-
rates a ſpoil: yea,
which is more, a gueſt
or ſtranger is not ſure
or out of danger from
his hoſte.

491 Bags, packs or
ſardles wherein they
carry their own things
or baggage trinned
are, a budget, a wal-
let or capcaſe, a pouch,

486 Les bottes ſont
propres pour un qui
veut voyager; ou bien
des triques-bouſes &
des gueſtres, a cauſe de
la boüe, de la fange,
comme auſſi un chape-
au, a cauſe du ſoleil, &
un manteau ou mant-
eline, a cauſe de la
pluye: puis un baſton
pour s'y appuyer, (car
il ſert d'aide.)

487 Il eſt auſſi beſo-
in de prouiſion: pour
faire les deſpens, ou
pour moins des lettres
d'eſchange.

488 Mais il eſt
auſſi beſoing de pa-
tience, car il advient,
ou il eſcher, qu'on cou-
che la nuit dehors &
a deſcouvert.

489 En quelque lieu
que tu ſois, conſidere
avec qui tu es.

490 Car les Laron
& les brigands, deſro-
bent & pillent; les
Pirates deſpouillent:
qui plus eſt au logis
meſme l'hoſte n'eſt pas
aſſuré de ſon hoſte.

491 Les pacquets &
ſardeaux ou on porte
ſes bardes tranſees &
ſerrees ſont, une malle,
une valiſe, une bougei-
ſac.

sacciperium, bagga, marsupium, crumena.

492 Ut expeditior sis, impedimentis nè te aggrava.

493 Si celerare opus celeribus, somipedibus uti, quam veredis, præstat.

494 Domum reducem saluum & sospitem, lætabundi tui te excipient.

XLIV. De Mercatura.

495 **M**ercatores bona aliunde allata, non absque lucro (quis enim cum damno quæstum faciat?) divendunt.

496 In emporiis celebra exercetur commercia: oppidatim nundinæ & mercatus institui solent.

497 Et propolæ, & infitores, & tabernarii, &

a sachell, a male, a purse, a bag of leather.

492 To be more ready, do not burthen thy charge, or aggravate thy self with lets.

493 If there be necessity to make haste, it's better to use running horses, or swift geldings, or hunting nags, then post-horses.

494 Being returned home safe and sound, thine shall receive and entertain thee with joy and gladness.

XLIV. Of the feat and trade of Merchandise.

495 **M**erchants do not sell goods brought out of other places without gain or profit, (for who would traffique with his own losse?)

496 In market-towns and fairs, famous and frequent commerces are exercised: fairs and markets use to be established from town to town.

497 Both hucksters and grocers, and factours, and shopkeepers.

une gibbeoier, une baccun, un sac, une poche, une bourse.

492 Affin que tu sois plus prest, ne te charge point de bagage.

493 S'il est besoyn de se hastier, il vaut mieux se servir des chevaux de poste, que des chevaux de loiage, ou de relay.

494 Tes amis te recevront joyeux & alaires, quand tu seras retourné saine & sauf.

XLIV. De la Merchandise.

495 **L**es marchants ne vendent point leurs marchandises apportees d'ailleurs sans quelque gain, (car qui voudroit traffiquer avec perte, & dommage?)

496 Ex marchez on exerce des commerces celebres: on a accoustumé de tenir des foires & marchez de bourg en bourg, de ville en ville.

497 Les revendeurs, regrattiers, vendeurs en detail, tro-

circ
cui
cum
chi
leor
res

4
ubi
licet
dica
tur,
han

mer
frau
&
ben
osé,
infr

itid
est
obo
rui
gro
nari
gari
peri

tru
mo
nim
adu
cisa

reji
5
rur

cir

circumforanei, circumſectores, & ſcutarii cum ſcutis ſuis, chirothecarii, pileones, negotiatores dici volunt.

498 Et quidni? ubique ſanè merx licet, venditor indicat, emptor licetur, donec contrahant.

499 Sed qui mercatur nè ſe defraudet, menſura & pondus adhibenda ſunt curioſè; de quibus infra.

500 Monetæ itidem tenendus eſt valor: denarii, oboli, nummi, tetracii, cruciferi, groſſi, ſeſtertii, denarii, floreni Hungarici, opidi imperialiſ, & aurei.

501 Lydio & trutinâ probanda monetæ; ſæpe enim acciditur, adulteratur: acciſa & adulterina rejicienda.

502 Pretium rerum aliquando in-

pers, and ſellers of old ſhoes, or old ſtuff and rags, with their old traſh, gloves and trumpery, will be called tradesmen.

498 And why not? truly merchandise is piſſed or ſet at price every where, the ſeller tells what he will have, or for how much he will ſell it, the buyer cheapeth and offereth a price, till they make a bargain.

499 But leſt he that buyeth, ſhould beguile himſelf, both meaſure and waight ought carefully to be uſed: of the which heaveſter.

500 The value likewiſe and price of money is to be known: of a penny, of a farthing, of a croſſe penny, of a groat, of a ſtoren, of a ſhilliſg, of an hungary ducat, of a rix-dollér, and of a crown.

501 Money muſt be tried by the touchſtone and by weight; for it is often clipped and counterfeited: now that which is clipped and counterfeited muſt be reſuſed.

502 The price of wares ſometimes in-

queurs, merciers, boucticiers, contreporiers, porte paniers, les gantiers, les chapeliers & ceux qui hantant les marchez & lieux publicqs, & veulent eſtre appellez marchâts.

498 Et pourquoy non? certes la merchandise eſt miſe a prix, oue voluée par tout: le vendeur dit le prix, l'acheteur la priſe & merchande, juſqu'a-ce qu'ils ſoient d'accord.

499 Mais afin que celui qui merchande ne ſe deſoigne, il faut ſoigneuſement y employer le poids & la meſure: dont nous parlerons cy apres.

500 Il faut auſſi obſerver la valeur de la monnoye, d'un obole, d'un ſol, d'un carolus, d'un liard, d'un gros, d'un patar, d'un denier, d'un florin, d'un rixdallier, & d'un eſcus.

501 Il faut eſprouver & peſer la monnoye: car elle eſt ſouvent rognée & faulſe; la faulſe monnoye & la rognée doit eſtre reſuſee.

502 Quelque fois le prix des choſes croiſt ten-

tenditur : sed nihil carius constare aiunt quàm quod precibus emitur.

503 Quod pro vectura & traje-
ctu solvitur, nau-
lum vocatur.

*XLV. De Vestia-
riis opificiis.*

504 **L**inum &
cannabis,
macerantur in la-
cunis; & exsiccata
frangibulo conte-
runtur tundun-
tur; tum carmi-
nantur: rema-
nente ibi flocco,
hic stupâ.

505 Dehinc ne-
trices, penso ad co-
lum applicato, fila
trahunt, nent; sive
girgillo, sive fuso
cum verticillo, ver-
ticulo.

506 Ex alabro
glomerantur glo-
mi, & sic tela.

507 Textor in
textrina statimi
tramam (subteg-
ren) subtexens, pe-
ctine radiôve lin-
teum & carbasum

creaseth: but men say
there is nothing
bought so deare as
that which is bought
by prayer and by re-
quest.

503 That which is
paid for carriage, and
passing over, is called
the fare or passe-mo-
ney.

*XLV. Of making of
Garments.*

504 **L**inen or flax,
and hemp are
watred or made soft,
seasoned and soaked in
water ditches; and
being dyed up, they
are bruised or broken
with a break; after
they be carded, teysed
and picked: there re-
maining a lock or a
flock, here the tow or
the course part.

505 Afterward the
flax or yarn being put
on the distaff, spin-
ners and twisters spin,
twist and draw their
threds: whether it be
with a reel, or with a
spindle and a whearn.

506 On a reel
clewes or hottomes of
thred are winded
up, and a web is
made.

507 A weaver in his
shop weaving the
wooll with the wary,
maketh linnen cloth
and saits in his shop,
using the thrymme or
selvedge thred with a

& surbausse, mais on
dit qu'il n'y a rien qui
couste si cher: que se
qu'on achete par prie-
res.

503 Ce qu'on paye
pour passer, s'appelle
passage.

*XLV. Des Ou-
rages d'ha-
bits.*

504 **L**e lin & le
chavvre ou
canevas se mouillent es
fosses; & quand ils sont
secs, on les broye avec
un frangibule: puis
on les carde, on les
cherpit, le lopin de-
meurant en un lieu, &
l'estoupe en un autre.

505 Puis apres les
fileurs, ayant mis leur
filace, elles: filent leur
laine, a la quenouille,
avec un roïet, un fu-
seau, un vertenil, &
un poson.

506 Du devidior on
devide les pelotons, &
on en fait la toile.

507 Le tisserand
joygant & adjoustant
la trame a la filace, en
fait de la toile, ou du
fin lin, avec la navette
en sa boutique, qu'on

con.

conficit : quod ut
candescat insola-
tur.

508 Bilex &
trilex triplicatum
licium requirit.

509 Idem pro-
pmodum in la-
nificio fit.

510 Peſtieur la-
na aut groſſipium,
(bambacium) car-
minatur, netur,
textitur, & pani
tranſeunt in pan-
num : quem fulſo
conſtipat, tinctor,
inſector, in corti-
na tingit, inſicit
coloratque, panna-
rius dividit.

511 Veſtiarius
& ſartor forſice
ſcindit ; acu & di-
gitali conſuit : ſed
ne ſuturæ notabi-
les ſint quandoque
diſſuit, plicatque.

512 Qui vetera
ſarcit, reſarcit, ve-
terementarius : qui
interpolat, mango

ſhuttle, or ſley : which
that it be made white
is dyed and laid out
in the ſun, or it is ſun-
ned.

508 Being woven
with a double or tre-
ble thred, it requirer
a threefolds thumme
or ſelvedge thred.

509 The ſame alſo
is done in clothwar-
king, or working in
wooll.

510 Wooll or cotton
is trekked, carded,
ſpun, twiſted and wo-
ven, and the weavers
rolls paſſe over or run
through the cloth :
which a fuller ma-
keth thick, a dyer dy-
eth, dypeth, or colour-
eth ; a draper ſells
it.

511 The botcher or
the taſſor cutteth with
a pair of ſheers or
ciſſers ; ſoweth and
putteth it together
with a needle, and
with a thimble : but
leſt the ſeams ſhould
be ſeen, ſometimes al-
ſo he unſoweth or un-
ſitteth and ſoldeth
it.

512 He that patch-
eth, botcheth, cob-
leth, or mendeth old
garments, is called
a botcher or a cobler :

ſeiche & met au ſoſiel,
pour le blanchir &
faire de venir blanc.

508 Ce qui eſt fait
a deux & a trois ſiets
requiert la treime tri-
ple.

509 Le meſme pres-
que ſe fait au filer
au carder de la laine.

510 On peigne la
laine, et coton, le bom-
baſin, on la carde, on
la ſile, on la tiſt : de la
ſe fait le drap, qu'un
ſoulon eſpaſſit & ſerre
enſemble : le teinturier
le teint en la chaudi-
ere ; & le drapier le
vend.

511 Le tailleur ou
couſturier, le coupe a-
vec des ciſeaux : le
couſt avec l'aiguille,
& le dé : mais aſſin que
les couſtures ne ſe
voyent point, quelque-
fois il le deſcouſt & le
plie.

512 Celuy qui re-
ſaiſt ou redoube & ra-
doube & racouſtre les
vieux habits eſt un ra-
doubeur, celny qui les
eſt

est, concinnator.

513 Coriarius
concinnator, cori-
orum coria lixivio
elaborat & con-
cinnat : è quibus
sutor calcearius
calceamenta ad
modulum, subulâ,
setâ, & filo piceato
conficit.

514 Pellio è
pellibus pellicea
construit.

515 Alutarius
alucas præbet : sed
omnes hi per con-
temptum terdones
audiunt.

XLVI. De Ve-
stituum gene-
ribus.

516 **V**estis ad
obtegen-
dam nuditatem è
paradiso ejectis
data, stultè ad fa-
stum adhibetur.

517 Moles no-
bis est & remora
induendo toties &
exuendo.

he that reuieteth
them, is a huckster or
regrater.

513 A currier or
tanner dresseth the
hides and leathers
with lixivout of which
a shoemaker maketh
shoes, and slippers or
pantofles by a last,
with an awle and
pitched thread, and
with a hittle.

514 A furrier or
pelstmonger maketh
furred things out of
skins.

515 A leather-dres-
ser affordeth soft lea-
ther tawed : but all
these through con-
tempt are called han-
dicraftsmen.

XLVI. Of the fur-
niture of the body, &
of kinds and sorts of
garments or ap-
parell.

516 **A** Garment,
or apparell
given to those that
were cast out of para-
dise to cover their na-
kednesse therewith,
is foolishly used for
pride.

517 It is a let and
hindrance to us in
putting it on, and
putting it off so often.

regraste & renouelle,
est un fripier, regrat-
teur.

513 Le courroyeur
fait & accoustre les
cuirs avec la cendre de
lexive, dont le cor-
dommier en fait les sou-
liers a la forme, avec
une alefine, & du che-
gros ou ligneul & soye
de pourcean.

514 Le pelle tier
fait des habits de pe-
aux.

515 Le megisser &
pareur de peaux on
saurait de molles &
desliées : mais tous
ceuxcy par mespris
s'appellent gagne de-
niers.

XLVI. De l'ornement
du corps, & des
sortes d'habits
& accoustre-
ments.

516 **L**e vestement
donne a ceux
qui furent jettez hors
de paradis pour cou-
vrir leur nudite, est
follement employé a
orgueil.

517 Ce nous est un far-
deau & empeschement,
en nous habillant &
des habillant si souvent.

518 Alij laxa
gandent ; alij ,
ſtricta habitu va-
rio.

519 Vestitus
virilis eſt, pallium,
penula vel lacerna,
chorax cum mani-
cis, braccæ, cali-
gæ, ſubligaculum,
femoralia, toga ta-
laris, abolla, ſa-
gum, lena, paludi-
mentum, collobi-
um, cucullus cu-
juſmodi gradazzi
Oxoniz & Can-
abrigiz utuntur.

520 Fœminens,
amiculum, ſuppa-
rum, capicium,
rica, pepla, præ-
cinctoria, reticu-
lum, calantica,
vitta, mitra, crina-
le, cothurnus, ven-
trale præcinto-
rium.

521 Communis,
indufium (enteru-
la) & ſubuceula,
capicium, pileus
cujus ſummus
apex eſt, tiara, tu-
nica, ſtolæ, pallæ,
chirothecæ, tibia-

518 Some would
have it looſe, other-
ſome ſtrict in a di-
verſe ſaſhion.

519 Mens apparell
or clothing is, a ſhirt,
a doublet with ſleeves,
a ſhort jacket or a
jerkin, breeches, ſhort
hoſe, round, compaſ-
ſed, long, a ſlop or
truſſe, a ſhort, a long
or trained gown or
coat down to the an-
kles, a ſouldiers cloak,
a ſenators gown, a
furred and a double
cloak, a cloak with a
hood, a coat armour,
or jack of warre, or a
ſhirt of male, or a he-
rards coat of armes,
habits or hoods which
graduates uſe in Ox-
ford and in Cam-
bridge.

520 Attomans appa-
rell, a ſhort cloak, a
ſmock, a kerchief, ker-
chers or hoods for wo-
men to be churches,
aprons, a huriel or
coif or vail, a fillet, a
miter, a hoodkin or
wire for the hair, a
buskin, a ſomacher.

521 Common, a
waſtcoat, a hood, what,
a cap, a bonnet whole
torſe a little ſtuff, a
ſhock, coats, robes, pe-
ricots, gloves, ſtock-
ings, ſwer-hole, gar-
ters, ſhoes having

518 Les uns ven-
lent porter un habit
large, les autres eſtroit,
de diſſerſe ſaçon.

519 L'habit d'hom-
me eſt un manteau, un
pourpoint avec les
manebes, une chemi-
ſole, (camifole ou che-
miſette,) une ſup-
pe, des hauts, des
chanſſes, des col-
çons, des botines, une
robbe longue, un ſaye,
une robbe de gen-
darme, un boqueton,
une cotte d'armes, un
manteau, un coſtuchon
dont les graduez uſent
Oxford & a Cam-
bridge.

520 L'habit de
ſemme, un petit man-
teau, un roquet, un
ſuaire, ou couvertele,
une calotte, une ben-
de, un ruben de teſte, une
mitre, un lacet, un bro-
dequin, un devantier,
une trouſſure.

521 L'habit com-
mun : une chemiſe cu-
miſole, chemiſette, une
capi, un chaperon un
chapeau, (dant la cime
eſt une pointe) une
pipette, une tiare, une
ſuppe, un ſayon, une
lia,

lia, periscelides
(genuaria & fa-
sciaruales) cal-
cei soleas, obstra-
gulum & corrigi-
as habentes, socci,
crepidæ, & subere
mollita sandalia.

522 Hyeme ad
propellendum fri-
gus dipolidi viri
superinduunt tuni-
cam, braccas illi
astrigmentis alligantes.

523 Omnia,
ubi opus, spinulis,
aculis, unculis
& spinteribus, fi-
bulis & nodulis,
globulis connec-
tuntur.

524 Cingulo
nos cingimus &
discingimus; ligu-
lis nodos adstrin-
gimus, aut solvi-
mus.

525 Palā nos
amicimus.

526 Ornamenta
adduntur; redimi-
culi, fasciæ, qui-
bus cincti, &
alia redimuntur;
teniæ, fimbriæ,
limbi (institæ)
lemnisci, lacinia,

soles, upper-leathers,
and lachers, or
strings, socks, slippers
and pantosses made
soft with cork tree.

522 In the winter
to drive away cold
men put on a coat or
jerkin upon their
doublet, tying their
breeches to it with
points.

523 All when it is
needfull are knit, and
tyed or fastned toge-
ther with pins, hooks,
clasps, catches, but-
tons or buckles, and
little knots.

524 With a girdle
we gird and ungird
our selves; with points
or laces we tie or un-
tie, make or loose
knots.

525 We put on, en-
wrap, clad or cloath
us with cloaks or
mantles.

526 Ornaments are
added: attires, bon-
nets, french-hoods
and fillets, wherewith
hair is tyed or cutted,
and other things are
trimmed; hair-laces,
head-bands, hennis,
skirts, gards, welts,

estole, un palletot, un
cotillon, des gans, des
bas, des souliers, (qui
ont des soles) des at-
taches, des rubens, des
chaussons, des pan-
touffes, & des mules,
amolies avec du liege.

522 En hiver pour
chasser le froid, mettent
une casaque sur le
pourpoint, y attachant
des brayes avec des
esguillettes.

523 Tout, quand il
est besoing, est attaché
avec une espingle, avec
des crochets, des bou-
cles, des agraphes &
des nœuds, des bou-
tons.

524 Nous nous
ceignons & desceig-
nons avec une ceintu-
re, nous attachons, &
deshachons les nœuds
aux aiguillettes.

525 Nous nous af-
flubons, couurons, &
envelopons de nos man-
teaux.

526 On y adjouste
des ornements: des
bayolets, (dont en
vironne, ou couronne,
on orne tout autour les
cheveux ou passe filons
& autres choses,) des
brandelettes, des
annuli,

annuli, torques,
monilia, ihaures,
armillæ.

labells or ribbands
hanging down on each
ſide, fringes, plaits or
folds of a gown, rings
chains, collars or jew-
els about ones neck,
earings and bracelets

franges, des bords, des
bordures, (bordees)
des, banadez, des
queues, la plieure, (les
plu) des anneaux, un
collier, (un carquan)
une bague, une chaine,
des pendants d'oreil-
les, des brasselets.

527 Item, lin-
teola, strophia,
sudaria, ferta, &
corollæ, servia-
que.

527 As Napkins lit-
tle linen napkins,
neckerchiefs, nose-
gays, little crowns,
garlands, and sweet
poſies.

527 Pareillement
des drappelets, ou pe-
tits drapeaux, de gor-
gias, (collet de fem-
me) de mouchoirs, de
bouquets, de couron-
nones.

528 Centones
inopum ſunt.

528 Courſe gar-
ments are for the
poore.

528 Un bureau, ou
une mante, & cou-
verture velue ſont
pour les pauvres.

529 Gynæce-
um ſuum ſibi
mundum habet:
matronæ, pediſſe-
quas.

529 She hath the
ſpinning or weaving
room clean: matrons
have their chamber-
maids or waiting-
maids.

529 Elle a ſon
cabinet net, les ma-
trones ont des cham-
brieres.

XLVII. De Fabrilibus Artificiis, & eorum Armis.

530 **P**rimus in specubus & cavernis, & tabernis, & frondeis tabernaculis, & ex spitiis in gurgustolisque habitabatur: nunc aedificiis omnia referta sunt.

531 Hæc alibi excelsa sunt, alibi humilia.

532 In castris exiliis quis lubens degit?

533 Architectus ædificat: adiutantibus fabris, securi & malleo operas suas peragentibus.

534 Faber murarius contignationem scandens, cæmento latomo (lapidâ) parato & calce, muros fabricatur & crustat; idque ad

XLVII. Of Smiths and Carpenters, and their Instruments.

530 **A**t the first Amen did dwell or inhabit dens, holes, caves, and lurking places, little houses, ~~poorly~~ tabernacles, tents, cottages, ~~huts~~ cabins, and lodgings of tribes: now all is full of buildings.

531 These in some places are high; in some, low.

532 Who dwelt in the wilderness?

533 A master mason or carpenter buildeth up: workmen helping, doing their works with a hatchet or an axe, and with a hammer or a mallet.

534 A mason climbing or getting up to the rafters tearing up plankings of a house, buildeth frameth and plaistereth the walls with mortar, or parget and lime prepared by a stone-bewer, quar-

XLVII. De Artificibus des Arrisans, des charpentiers & de leurs Instruments.

530 **J**adis on habitoit (ou demuroit, ou logeoit) es cavernes, es fosses, & es grottes, es tentes, es tabernacles, es logettes de rampeaux, de fevilles, es loges faites de mortes, de gazons, & es cabarets: maintenant tout est plein de bastimens ou edifices.

531 En quelques endroits ils sont hauts, & en quelques autres, bas.

532 Qui est-ce qui loge volontiers, en une maisonnette de peu de valeur.

533 Le mason, l'architecte bastit & edifie avec l'aide des charpentiers, faisant leur ouvrage avec une coignée & avec un marteau.

534 Un mason, montant amontant les estages ou planchers, bastit & encrouste les murailles, avec du moellon ou blocaille & de la chaux: & ce au niveau, au plom & libel.

libellum & perpendicularum : gypsator gypso gypsat.

535 Lignarius, vel lignarius faber, crabe ferreis ansis firmatâ, ad amulsim asciâ asciar, segmentis & assulis, schidiis, avolantibus: cerebrâ cerebrat, forat, trochileis elevat, parietes coordinat, clavis impâctis consolidat, dolabrâ dolat.

536 Ligna, nè cariem sentiant, post plenilunium succidantur.

536 Lignator arbores sternit : ferrarius ferrâ ferrat, scobe decidente; ruditéq; cuneum adigit, & findit fissile, vel male fissile & clavolum lignum; strues componit, ut & sarmentorum fascies.

rier or digger of stones; and that by the line or levell, and plumb rule: a plasterer plaistereth it with plaister.

535 The carpenter or joiner, having straightened the beam with iron crooks, heweth by chips with a chip-axe or hatchet by square, rule, and a plumb line, the chips and slices flying away: with a gimble he boareth, pierceth, with pulleys he lifteth it up, setteth and bringeth the walls in good order, consolidateth, and maketh them strong with nails and pins thrust in, plaineth with a planer.

536 Let wood or timber be cut down after the full-moon, for fear it should rot and putrifie.

537 A woodmonger selleth trees: a sawyer saweth with a saw, or with a hand saw, the saws falling down; with a hammer or wooden mallet he thrusteth and driveth in the wedge, and cleaveth wood easie to cleave, or ill to cleave or full of knots: he putteth together piles of wood or wood stacks and bundles, handfuls and knittes of twigs or branches.

cordeau : le plâtrier plâstre les parois avec du plâtre.

535 Le charpentier, ayant affermi la poutre ou la tref avec des anses de fer, hache & esgale avec une hache ou coignée a plomb, & esquierre au cordeau & a la ligne, les esclats & coupeaux, s'envolant, perce & fore, avec une tariere, les esbois & surhausse avec des pouttes, agence, conjoint les parois, les rend solides & fermes avec des colux fichés, dote ou applanit avec une douloire.

539 Que le bois afin puis il ne sente la pouriture ou vermouleur se coupe apres la pleine lune.

537 Le buscheron abbat les arbres, le scieur les scie, & les fend avec une scie, la scieure tombant en bas. Il fait entrer le coin avec un moillet & fend le bois, le lie ensemble, en fait des monceaux de busches, comme aussi des faisceaux de sarments.

538 *Scriniarius, arcularius, afferes scandulas runcinâ & dolabrâ edolat, planat, lævigat; collâ glutinat, vernice illinit.*

539 *Ferrarius in ustrinâ follibus insufflat, emoliturumque & forcipe prehensum ferrum super incude cudit; unde stricuræ exeunt: in laminas & bracteas diducit & in ferrariam aquam injicit.*

540 *Serrarius & polio limâ limat; reliquæ sunt ramenta: planulâ verò lævigat & polir ut niteat.*

541 *Hujus tribus sunt fabri ærarii qui æs fundunt, stannarii, automatarii; item, scandularii, victo-*

538 *A chest or coffer-maker planeth or maketh smooch shingles and joynts, or cloven boards with a whip-saw, and with a planer; with glew or solder he knitteth and joyneeth them together, with gumme he annointeth and lineareth them.*

539 *An iron-smith in the melting-house, bloweth in bellows, and upon the anvill striketh and forgereth iron mollified or softened, which he taketh hold of with a pair of tongs; whence are seen sparkles of iron: he divideth it into blades, & into leaves, or thin pieces or sheets, and puts it into iron water.*

540 *A Sawyer, and an armorer or harness-scourer fileth it with a file; the remnants are little or thin shavings, or scraped pieces or scannlings: but with a plane he planeth, smootheeth, and polisheth it, that it may be neat and trim.*

541 *Of this rank are braziers which melt brasle, copper-smiths, tinkers, pewterers, clock-makers; as also tilers, slaters,*

538 *Le menuisier polit des banche avec une scie & doloire, les aîz & membrures, assemble & joint ensemble avec de la colle forte l'enduit.*

539 *Le forgeron embrase & soufle avec les souffles en la forge, frappe sur l'enclume le fer emmolli, & prins avec des tenailles, d'où sortent des estincelles de fer allumé, le des joint en lames & en feuilles, & le met dedans l'eau de la forge.*

540 *Le serrenvier & le fourbisseur, lime & polit avecq lo doloire, les reliques où le reste, sont les racleures, afin qu'il soit beau, soit poli, & net.*

541 *De cerang sont les chauderonniers, les dinandiers, qui fondent l'airian, les portiers d'estain, les horologeurs: ceux qui*
res,

res, tornatores,
vitrarii, &c.

coopers, turners,
glaziers, or glasse-ma-
kers, &c.

couvrent les maisons,
les tonneliers, &c. re-
lieurs de tonneaux, les
tourneurs, les verriers,
&c.

542 Operarii
mercede condu-
cantur ut submi-
nistrant, vestibus
pollant, palangis
voluant, &c.

542 *amoyneen are*
hired with wages, &c.
with their own tools and
bear up with them
and their tools and to
turn and roll with
porters, and with roll-
ers, &c.

542 On loue des ou-
vriers ou manouvriers
pour salaire, ou a gage
pour servir, qui levent
avec des leviers, rou-
lent & viennent avec des
tonneaux, &c.

543 Figulus ex
argilla ollas, fide-
lias, opercula, can-
tharos, aliaq; figli-
na fingit.

543 The potter fa-
shioneth or formeth
out of clay, kites, can-
chernes, covers, lids,
jugs, and other pots.

543 Le potier fait
& faconne d'argile,
des pots, des bassesaux
de terre, des couvercles
des gobelets, & autres
abosende poterie.

544 Domus
altè fundata, affa-
brè exstructa, an-
gulis bene solidata,
columnisque sta-
bilita, perstat diu-
tissime incolumis.

544 A house founde-
d or grounden deep-
ly, cunningly or work-
manly builded up
well strengthened
with corners and an-
gles, and made stead-
fast with columnes
and pillars, standeth
and lasteth a very long
time whole, safe and
sound

544 Une maison
fondée bien profonde,
bâtie & edifiée arti-
ficiusement & inge-
nieusement, bien af-
fermie avec encoig-
neures, & asséeues
avec des colonnes ou
pilliers, demeure fort
long temps en son en-
tier.

545 Prasertim,
siregulâ plumbeâ,
aut lapideâ rega-
tur, parietesque
suggrundia latiore
contra imbrum
impetum munian-
tur.

545 Especially if it
be covered with a lea-
den or stone covering,
and the walls fenced
with larger house-
eaves against the vio-
lence of showers.

545 Principalement
si elle est couverte de
plomb ou de terre cui-
te, & si les parois sont
munies de grands au-
vents contre l'impe-
tueuse de la pluie.

546 Alias ruit,
& sunt ruinae &
rudera.

547 Vacillan-
tem itaque pilis &
aliis fulcris fulciris
labentem, refici,
aut dirui; collap-
sam destructamve
instaurari, reparari
& renovari, ne-
cesse est.

548 Domicili-
um amplum com-
modam facit habi-
tationem; arctum,
incommodam.

546 Otherwise it
falls and decays, and
rubbles or rubbidge
come therefrom.

547 It is therefore
necessary to underlet,
and to underprop it, if
it shakes, with boards,
piles, or other props;
to amend, repair, or to
pull down, if it be
decaying; to restore
and make it new a-
gain, if it be fallen
down, overthrowen or
destroyed.

548 A large, wide
and great mansion, or
dwelling place, makes
the habitation and
dwelling commodious
and handsome; a
strait, close, or nar-
row, incommodious
and unhandsome.

546 Autrement elle
tombe, ou'en ruine,
d'ou se font ou arri-
vent les sentes, & cre-
vasses.

547 Il est donc ne-
cessaire d'appuyer celle
qui branle, avec des
pilliers ou autres ap-
puis, de refaire ou ab-
battre celles qui tom-
mencent a tomber & a
cheoir, de rebastir, re-
parer & renouveler
celle qui est cheute ou
tombee.

548 Un large domi-
cile, (une large de-
meure) fait qu'on loge
commodement & a son
aise, celle qui est estroite
& petite, se rend incom-
mode, & malaisé-

XLVIII. De

XLVIII. De Do-
mo ejusque
partibus.

549 **I**ngreſſurus
ædes, ne à
janua aberres, in
veſtibulo ſubiſiſte;
& frontiſpicium
inuer: demum
pulla.

550 Siquis per
tranſennam, cala-
thrum, cancellos,
latices, proſpectat,
aperire roga: ſi
aperit, pedem, ne
ad limen offendas,
attolle: caput ad
ſuperliminare ne
allidas, impingas,
demitte: utrinq;
poſtes erunt.

551 Ubi per-
tranſiveris oſtium,
occlude, peſſulum
obdendo, aut obi-
cem ſalcem.

552 Cardines
ne ſtrideant, aut
fores crepent, lente
move.

XLVIII. Of a Houſe
and of its
parts.

549 **B**eing to enter
a houſe, for fear thou
ſhouldeſt miſſe the
dooze, ſtand ſtil or ſtop
at the entrance, and
behold and look on the
forefront: then knock
at the gate or dooze.

550 If any looke
through the windowes,
or lattices, pray him
to open: If he openeth,
liſt up thy foot, for
fear thou ſhouldeſt
daſh or hurt it againſt
the threshold: bow
down thy head leſt
thou ſhouldeſt daſh
and knock it againſt
the ranſome of the lin-
tell over the dooze:
there ſhall be poſts on
both ſides.

551 After thou haſt
paſt over the dooze ſhut
it up, ſetting the bar
againſt it, or barring
it, at the leaſt bolting
it.

552 For fear the
hinges ſhould make
ſome noiſe or whiz-
zing, or leſt the dooze
ſhould giue or make
ſome crack, move it
ſoftly.

XLVIII. D'une Ma-
iſon & de ſes
parties.

549 **E**ntrant en un
logis ou en une
maison, pour ne te de-
ſourder de la porte,
arrete toy a l'entree,
& regarde le fronti-
ſpice, puis apres heurte
& frappe.

550 Si quelqu'un
regarde par la fenestre
ou par les barreaux ou
treillis, prie le de s'ou-
rir, d'ouvrir la por-
te: s'il ouvre eſleue
ton pied, de peur que
tu ne bronches au ſeuil
de l'huis, baiſſe la te-
ſte, de peur que tu ne
heurtes & te froiſſes la
teſte au linteau de deſ-
ſus, des deux coſtez;
ou de part & d'autre,
ily aura des poſteaux.

551 Quand tu ſe-
ras entre; ou auras paſ-
ſe la porte, ferme la,
en y mettant le ver-
rouil, la verrouillant;
ou pour le moins en y
mettant le loquet.

552 Affin que les
gonds, ou pivots, &
les portes ne facent
point de bruit, tire les
tout bellement.

553 Ex atrio in cætera conclavia, penetralia, aditus est; per scalas aut cochleam ad superiores contiguationes.

554 Prima sollet esse domini: ea superior vacare hospitibus, amicis excipiendis, bene tapetibus ornata, lacunari picto & plerumque deaurato, pavimento foreis recto.

555 Tectum columinibus incumbit; tignis & tigillis regulæ & imbrices, vel scandulæ: culmen stramineum est vel lateritium, plumbeum vel lapideum.

556 Additiones sunt projecturæ, & suggrundia meniana & pergulæ, seu podia & coronides.

557 Cubicula sint bene instructa lectis, scabellis, matulis: juxta est

553 Out of the first entrance there is an access into the inner rooms; through stairs, or winding stairs to the upper rooms.

554 The first or chiefest is wont to be the owners: one higher then it should serve to entertain guests and friends; being well trimmed with hangings, the arched roof painted and most commonly gilded, the floore covered with mats.

555 The roof of the house and covering thereof leaneth, or resteth upon wide beams, staves or pillars; the tiles the gutters, the slates or shingles upon the spars and rafters: the top of roof is of thatched straw or stubble or of brick, of lead or stone.

556 Additions or eakings are juttings, leanings out, and eaves, buildings of pleasure and galleries, outstandings, wainscot and boards.

557 Let the chambers be well furnished with beds, stools, chamberpots: next by is an inner room,

553 De la salle, ou entre aux autres chambres, & par les escheles, vis ou degré aux estages de dessus.

554 La premiere est coutumierement celle du maistre, celle d'enhaut est vuidie pour y recevoir les amis laquelle est bien parée de tapisseries, d'un planché peint, & souvent doré & d'un pavé couvert de jonchee.

555 Le toit est appu yé des colomnes ou pilliers: les tuiles & tuyaux, les canaux, l'esgout, les goutieres ou réits au, asselles & bandeaux sur des chevrons ou solives, & soliveaux: le fesse, ou Sommet est de plomb, ou de pierre, ou de paille, ou de tuille.

556 Les surcroits, avantages, sont les auvents, & les sorties, les saillies, gettements, les galleries, les fins, les bouts.

557 Les chambres sont bien garnies, de lits, d'escaubeaux, de pots de chambre: tout conclave;

conclave, ubi privata utensilia adſervantur, & latrina: in noſtris utimur ſcaphiis & trullis.

558 Area, ſive ſit lata ſive anguſta, impluvium dicitur: per poſticum exitus eſt alió.

559 Sera clave clauditur, id eſt, obſervatur & reſervatur.

560 Infernè ſunt, culina, cella cerviſiaria, vinaria, penuaria, & ſæpe promptuari-um eſculenta pa-ata continens.

where private utenſils are kept, alſo a privy: we do uſe cloſe-ſtools and piſ-pots with us.

558 A court-yard, whether it be broad or narrow, is called a court without roof or covert, whereby the rain may fall into the houſe and be ſaved: through the back door or poſtern gate is a going out another way.

559 A lock is ſhut and opened with a key, that is, it's locked faſt, made faſt, and unlocked or laid open.

560 Beneath are the kitchen, the cellar for beer and wine, the buttery, and oftentimes a magazine or ſtore-houſe containing provision for food.

au prez eſt le cabinet, ou ſont les meubles pri-vez, le privé: dans les noſtres nous ſervons de coupes & taſſes.

558 L'aire, la court (ſoit elle large ou eſtroite) eſt appellee eſgout: par la poterne, ou par l'huis dederriere la ſortie eſt ailleurs,

559 La ſerreure ſe ferme & s'ouvre avec une cleif.

560 Au bas ſont, la cuiſine, le celier pour mettre la biere, le vin la deſpenſe, & ſouvent le gardemanger, ou eſt ſerree la viande pre-paree.

XLIX. De
Hypocau-
sto.

561 **H**ypocau-
stum for-
nacale fit.

562 Fenestræ
sunt vitreæ & lig-
næ, cancellatæ aut
clathratæ, clathris
& laticibus clausæ.

563 Pavimen-
tum fistucâ pavi-
tum, pilis stratum
aut tessellatum est :
laquear tabulatum
aut fornicatum.

564 Servandis
rebus receptacula
sunt, arca, arcule,
armaria, risci, the-
ca, scrinia, capsæ :
transferendis verò,
sportæ, cophini,
corbes, calathi vi-
minei, &c.

XLIX. Of a Stew
or Hot-
house.

561 **A** Stew is made
warm with
an oven or a fornace.

562 The windowes
are glasse of glasse,
or woodden of wood,
or timber, latticewise
and crosse-barred, and
shut with grates.

563 The pavement
is paved, strewed, and
made even and level,
with a water pile,
sledge, or commander,
or squared with stones
or checkered work: the
roof made of boards,
or archwise and in
vault.

564 Places to keep
things safely in, are
arks or chests, coffers,
hutches, baskets, ar-
moires, presses, pan-
tries, trunks, boxes
within walls, sheaths,
cases, chests, war-
drobes : to trans-
port them, baskets,
maunds, panniers,
skips, hampers of
osiers, &c.

XLIX. Du Poe-
le & des Es-
tuves.

561 **L**es poele ou
P estuve
s'eschaufe avec la
fournaise.

562 Les fenestres
sont de verre ou de
bois, environnees de
treillis, tricillisees,
formees a barreaux.

563 Le pavement
est pavé d'une bie ou
de quareaux: le plan-
che ou le lambris est
planché ou vouté.

564 Les receptacles
ou lieux pour y serrer
les choses sont, des cos-
fres, des buches, des
bahus, des armoires,
des tiroirs, des estuits,
des caisses, des laiettes,
des boistes, & pour les
transporter, des pani-
ers, des corbeilles, des
carbillons, des coffins,
des paniers de clisse ou
d'osier, &c.

L. De Cœn-
culo.

L. Of the Par-
lour.

L. De la Chambre
haute ou on du lieurou
on prend le
repas.

565 **M**ensæ
map-
pis stratæ, disci,
orbēsq; atq; qua-
dræ imponuntur;
ut & salinum cum
sale.

565 **D**ishes or plat-
ters are set
and laid upon the ta-
ble covered with ta-
ble-cloaths; as like-
wise roundles or tren-
chers, and a saltceller
with sale.

565 **O**N met sur la
table couver-
te de nappes, des plats,
des assiettes, & tren-
choirs, & la saliere,
avec du sel.

566 Apponun-
tur verò, panis,
collyræ, buccæ
scissæ, & fercula.

566 **B**ut loaves of
bread, buns, crack-
nels, minnells, or mor-
sels cut, and messes or
dishes of meat are set
upon it.

566 **O**n y met aussi
des petis pains, ou des
morceaux coupez, tail-
lez, & les plats de vi-
ande

567 Invitati
convivæ à convi-
vatore in cœnacu-
lum, triclinium,
introducuntur.

567 **T**he guests bid-
den or invited are
brought into the par-
lour by the feast-ma-
ker.

567 **L**es convives
on conviez, sont me-
nez & introduits par
le banqueteur en la
haute chambre.

568 Et ubi su-
per malluvium è
gutturio, aut su-
per pelvim ex a-
quali se laverunt,
& mantili manu-
tergio, terſerunt,
per scamna, vel
disposita sedilia
cum pulvinis &
tripodibus, suppo-
ſitis ſcabellis, ac-
cumbunt.

568 **A**nd when they
have waſhed over a
baſon or laver out of
the ewer, and wiped
with a towell, they
ſit down upon ben-
ches, or upon chairs or
ſeats, or ſtools ſet in
order with cuſhions,
and with ſellers or
footſtools under them.

568 **E**t apres s'eſtre
lavez ſur le baſin
avec un goutteron, ou
ſur un lavoir, avec une
eſguiere ou pot à eau:
& s'eſtre eſſuies d'une
rouaille ou d'un eſſuye-
mains, ils ſe mettent a
table ſe ſeent, ſur des
hancs & ſur des ſieges
mis en ordre avec des
couſſins & des mar-
chepieds mis deſſous.

569 Adeſt ſtru-
ctor qui dapes de-

569 **T**hen comes
the carver or diſh-

569 **L'** eſcui-
er trenchant ſ'y trouve
libat

libat & distribuit,
cufellos cum ful-
cinalis in promptu
habens,

570 Juscula &
pulmenta cochle-
aribus; cætera e-
dulia culero, quem
manubrio teneas,
sumuntur: dantur
alicubi singulis
convivis singulæ
gabaræ cum jure
carnum, panisque
frustulis.

571 Civiles la-
bia non exertâ lin-
guâ lingunt, lam-
buntve; sed ma-
pellâ detergunt.

472 Nec bolos
aut frusta gluti-
unt; sed mandu-
cando comedunt.

573 Muscæ abi-
guntur flabello.

574 Depromun-
tur e reposito-
rio crateres & cyathi,
calices, vitra &
culluli aurei: pro-
luxaque in abaco

bearer, which tasteth
and distributeth the
meat and dishes, ha-
ving knives in a rea-
diness with little flesh-
hooks.

570 Broaths and por-
tages, watergreuell
and frumenty are ta-
ken with spoons; other
meats with a knife,
which thou must hold
by the haff: in some
other places there are
given to each of the
guests so many plat-
ters, with broath
made of flesh, and smal
pieces of bread.

571 Civill men ne-
ver lick nor lappe the
lips wth the tongue
Drawn o: taken out;
but wipe them with a
napkin.

572 Neither Do they
swallow morsels or
pieces; but eat them
by chawing.

573 Flies are dri-
ven away with a fan
or a flabell.

574 Out of the diet-
ter or cupboard are
drawn o: taken great
standing cups, bolles
and jugs, pots, buc-
kets goblets, chalices,
glasses and pitchers.

qui gousté les viandes,
les entame & distribue,
ayant tous jours prests
les coutelets, & les four-
chettes.

570 Les broüiers, les
pottages, & les hoch-
pots se prennent avec
des cuilliers, & les au-
tres viandes avec un
couteau, qu'il faut
tenir par le manche, en
quelques endroits on
baille a chaque convie
son esneuëlle, avec du
potage de chair & des
petits morceaux de
pain.

571 Les gens civils
& les bien aprins ne
lechent pas les leurs
en tirant la langue
hors de la bouche, ains
les essuyent avec une
serviette.

572 Ils n'avallent
point aussi les morce-
aux ou les lopins, ains
les mangent en les
mâchant.

573 On chasse les
mouches avec un es-
ventoir ou chassemon-
sches.

574 On tire du
buffet, du garderobe,
les coupes, tasses, gobe-
lets, calices, les ver-
res, & pots d'or, &
quand ils sont lavez
repo.

reponuntur, ſub quo præſto ſunt nalluvia cum gurturiis, & ampullæ teſtaceæ.

575 Patera eſt patulo orificio poculum.

576 Tum pin-cerna, promus-condus, ex hirnea, cirnea, vel cantharo, temetum infundit & porrigit: propinâque alii aliis geniales hauſtus.

577 Opiparum convivium laurus habet epulas, & quidem diverſos miſſus.

578 Aſſaturis adduntur in ſcutellis oxybaphis embammata, in-tinctus, lactucæ, raphanus; & ſal-gamenta, olivæ, cappares, cucumeres, beta, tandem-que bellaria.

579 Verû enim-vero feſtiva colloquia, præcipuum ſunt condimentum

580 Edaciores jentant, prandent, merendant, & coenant: ſed qui ſeden-

or ſtone pots: and being waſht and made clean or rince'd, are ſet and laid upon the cup-board.

575 A flat boſl is a cup with a broad large and wide mouth.

576 Then the but-ler out of a bottle fil-leth of ſtrong wine, and reacheth it: and they drink and quaſſe one to another pleaſant and dainty draughts.

577 A ſumptuous feaſt or banquet hath dainty diſhes, meats, yea, even divers meſ-ſes and courſes.

578 To roaſted meats are added in little ſaucers ſharp ſauces, as lettices, raddiſhes; and things condite or preſerved, as olives, capers, cucumbers, beet, and at the laſt ſweet meats.

579 But yet truly merry and pleaſant talk is the chief and the beſt ſauce.

580 Great eaters break their faſt, dine, eat after noon, and ſup: but they which

lavex ou rincez, on les met ſur le dreſſoir.

575 Une taſſe eſt une coupe large & ouverte.

576 Puis le ſomlier verſe du vin hors du vaiſſeau, ou pot a vin, du broc & du banap, & le baille: les uns boyvent aux autres de beaux & plaiſants traits.

577 Vn riche & ſompieux banquet, a des viandes friandes & delicates; voire pluſieurs ſortes de meſs.

578 Au roſti on y adjoſte dans des plats, ou eſcuellles, des ſauces, & ſaupiquers, des laitues, des reſorts & conſitures, des olives, des capres, des concombres, de la po-ree, & ſur la fin le deſſert.

579 Mais certes les plaiſants diſcours ſont la meillure & principale ſauce.

580 Les trop rands mangeurs de-jeunent, diſnent, gou-ſtent, ou reci-tariam

cariam vitam agunt, jentaculo & merendâ abſtinent.

581 Ter quotidie ſaturari nimium eſt, niſi parcé.

II. De Convivio & convivio.

582 **E**Culinâ per dapiferos, pro primo miſſu menſæ apponi ſolent in lancibus, juſculenta oleribus cocta, pulmentaria carniû, bubula cocta recens ſaliſ, vervecina, & reliquæ carnes elixæ, cum ofellis, fartis, tomaculis, lucaniis, omiſis, & perna porcina bene infumata.

583 Ubi jura aut frixa frigſcunt, ex foculo menſario excaleſcienda ſunt.

Do their work and buſineſſe ſitting, muſt abſtain from a breakfast and from a beaver.

581 To eat three every day is too much, unleſſe it be done ſparingly.

LI. Of a Banquet and eating in company together.

582 **T**here is wont to be ſet on the table by the ſerviters that bring out of the kitchen, in platters, for the firſt meſſe, broth of herbes, boyled broths of fleſh, boyled beef lately ſalted, ſalt veal, and other boyled meat, with ſteaks, puddings, ſauſages, pork puddings, and a gammon of bacon well bried with the ſmoke.

583 When broths, or fried meats war cold, they muſt be warmed with a chaſtingdiſh ſet on the table.

ment, & ſouper: mais ceux qui menent une vie ſedentaire, doivent ſ'abſtenir & ſe garder de deſjuner, & de gouſſer.

581 Se ſaculer & raſſaſier trois fois le jour, eſt trop: ſinon que ce ſoit modere-ment.

LI. Du Banquet & du Repas.

582 **L**es ſerviteurs de table pour le premier mets, ont accouſtumé d'apporter de la cuiſine ſur la table dans des plats ou eſcuellen, des potages a la chair, de la chair du bœufcuit, frais ſalé, du porc, & les autres chaires bouillies: les hochepots les farces, les ſaucices, les andouilles, les boudins, le jambon de porc bien enſumé.

583 Quand les potages, ſauces ou fri-casſees ſe rafroidiſſent, il les faut reſchauffer avec un reſchaud.

584 Proſtat

584 Proſtat
menſæ ſcypharius,
ſingulis convivis
aut conviſtoribus
pocula cerviſiæ,
zychi, & vini, meri,
veteris, albi, rubri,
gallici, hispanici,
græci, rheneſis,
prout quiſque pe-
tit, & illius copia
ſuppetit, mini-
ſtrans.

585 Pro ſecundo
miſſu proponuntur
aſſæ carnes; pulli
& delicati ſaporis
aves, capones, atra-
gines, perdices,
parduli, coruſnices:
item paſtilli, cru-
ſkulara, & piſces
lautiores, aſſi, fri-
xi, elixi, cum con-
dimentis intritis
allio & pipere.

586 His inter-
ponuntur aceraria
conciſa ex lactucis,
portulaca, bugloſ-
ſa hortenſi, & pe-
troſelino parata,
ſaccharo vel ſale
aſperſa, irrorata
oleo & aceto mi-
xtis.

587 In menſi ſe-
cundis proponun-

584 Beſides the ta-
ble ſtands a waiter,
ſerving each of the
gueſts, and of the
company, with cups of
beer or ale, metheglin,
wine, unmix'd, old,
white, red, french,
ſpaniſh, greek, &c. as
according as every
one aſketh, and as
there is plenty there-
of.

585 For the ſecond
meſſe there are ſet
forth roaſted meats;
chickens and birds of
pleaſant taſte, rapons,
woodcocks, pheasants,
partridges, plovers,
quails: alſo paſties,
tarts, and fiſhes of the
more dainty ſort, roa-
ſted, fryed, ſodden,
with ſauces, ſteeped
in, and made of gar-
lick and pepper.

586 With theſe are
intermingled ſallads
made of lettuce, pour-
ſlain, garden bugloſſe,
and pariſley, ſprinkled
with ſugar or ſalt, be-
dew'd with oyle and
vineger mix'd toge-
ther.

587 In the ſecond
ſervice are ſet forth

584 L'eſcabanſon eſt
aupres de la table; qui
donne a chaq3 convive
ſeant a table des go-
belets, des verres, de
la cervoiſe, de biere, de
vin pur, vieux, blanc,
clairer, françois, d'eſ-
pagne, grec, de rhin,
ſelon, qu'un chacun le
demande, & ſelon la
quantité qu'il en peut
avoir.

585 Pour le ſecond
mets on apporte le
roſti, les poullets, & la
volaille delicate, les
chapons, les becasses,
les phaiſans, les per-
drix, les plouviers,
les cailles: des gaſte-
aux, des paſtez, & des
poifſons delicats, roſti,
frys, boullis, avec des
ſauces meſlées d'aux
& de poivre.

586 On entremetſe
avec tout cela des ſala-
des faites de laitues,
de pourpier, de bugloze
de jardin, & du per-
ſil, parfemee de ſucce
ou de ſel, aroſee
d'huile & de vinaigre
meſlé enſemble.

587 Pour le deſſert
on preſente dans des
tur

tur in testaceis, ut plurimum, vasculis, bellaria, præsertim arida saccharata; varia item conditanea, dactyli, uvæ, ficus aridæ, fructus præcoqui, pyra, pruna, mala, nuces, calcus recens, veteranus, oculatus, parmensis &c.

§88 His adduntur placenta, artolagana, scriblita, collyris: & pleraque fercula aromatum pulvisculo aspergi aut aromaticis confecturis condiri solent.

junkets, in earthen dishes most commonly, especially dainties made of sugar: also divers confections, dates, grapes, dry figs, fruits soon ripe, pears, plums, apples, nuts, cheese new, old, full of eyes, &c.

§88 Into these are added cakes, pancakes, wafers, tarts: and most of the messes, or dishes, are wont to be sprinkled with the powder of spices, or to be condite with aromatick confections.

petits vaisseaux de terre le plus souvent, au dessert, principalement c'est sucrose, & diverses sortes de confitures, des dattes, des raisins, des figues seiches, des fruits cuits, des poines, des prunes, des promes, des noix, du fromage nouveau, vieil, oille, du parmoisn &c.

§88 On adjointe des gâteaux, des bignets, des craquelins, des gaufres: on a de coutume d'arrouser plusieurs services de quelque poudres de senteur, ou de les assaisonner de quelques compositions, confitures odoriferantes.

LII. De Cubiculo
cum perſinen-
tibus.

589 **I**n dormito-
rio ſponda
fulcro, fuſſula cu-
bile, thorum ſuſti-
net: ſed deficiente
lecto, ſtorea aut
matta ſubſterni-
tur.

590 Strato ſu-
perinſciuntur lo-
dices; & his, cervical;
regeribus &
ſtragulis nos inte-
gimus.

591 Pulvina
plumeum eſt: cul-
citra tomento ſar-
ta.

592 Macula ve-
ſicæ levandæ, &
ſecefus, latrina,
alvo exonerandæ,
cubiculo neceſſaria
requiſita ſunt.

593 Grabatus
pro meridiana re-
clinatione eſt.

594 Qui ſu-
pinus cubat & dor-
mit, ephialte, in-
cubo moleſtatur:

LII. Of a Chamber
and things belong-
ing to it.

589 **I**n a bed-cham-
ber a bedſtead
holdeth up the bed: but
a bed being wanting,
a mat is ſpread on the
ground.

590 Upon the bed
are caſt or laid ſtore;
and upon them a pil-
low or bolſter: we
cover our ſelves with
blankets and cover-
ings, or coverlets
and counterpoints.

591 A pillow or
cuſhion is of feathers;
a matreſſe, palſer or
ſtock-bed is ſtuffed
and filled with locks;
or ſticks, and ſheared
wool.

592 A chamber-pot,
water-pot or urinal
to eaſe and lighten the
bladder, and a ſecret
place, or a privie, or an
houſe of office to eaſe
the belly, are requi-
ſites neceſſary in a
chamber.

593 A couch ſerves
to reſt on in the after-
noon.

594 He which lyeth
and ſleepeth upright
or with his face up-
ward, is moleſted,
troubled, or vexed

LII. De la Chambre
avecſes apparte-
nances.

589 **A**n dortier ou
chambre a
coucher, le chaliſ ſou-
ſtient, & porte le liſt,
ou la couche; mais
le liſt deſaillant, on
eſſend des matreſſes ou
matras & des cou-
verters.

590 On met ſur le
liſt des linges; on lin-
coils blancs; & ſur
iceux des orielles ou
des chevets, on ſe
couvertures ou de
houſſes.

591 Le traversin
eſt de plume: la ſoitie
ou coſtre eſt ſarcie &
remplie de bourre.

592 Le pot de
chambre eſt neceſſaire
a une chambre, pour
ſaire de l'eau, & le
privé pour aller a ſes
affaires.

593 Un petit liſt
ſert a ſe repoſer apres
le midi.

594 Celuy qui con-
che & dort couché
le ventre en haut, eſt
troubé & moleſté, du
qui

qui pronus, anhelu.

595 Peristromatibus lectus, aut conopæo tantum non adornatur, sed inibi cubans placidius quiescit.

596 Nocturnæ lucubrationes insalubres esse ut plurimumprehenduntur; ut quæ avocent spiritus à peragenda concoctione, & excitent vapores in cerebro.

597 Evigilans vigilat; & expurgans, alio expurgat; aut secum quod urget & instat meditat.

598 Hyberno, hyemali tempore, antelucana diligentia probatur.

with the night-mare: he that lieth with his face downward or groveling, with the tickle, or is purle.

595 A bed is not onely decked & set out with curtains and a canopy; but he that lieth in it, resteth most quietly.

596 Nightly watchings or sittings up, are found to be for the most part unwholesome; as which drive back the spirits from concocting, and cause vapours in the brain.

597 He that watcheth, wakeneth; he that awaketh, stirreth up, and wakeneth others; or bethinketh with himself that which requires haste, and is at hand.

598 Early diligence or earnestness is approved and commended in winter time.

cauchemare: & celuy qui couche le ventre contrebas, a difficulté d'haleine.

595 Un lit de tapisserie, ou un pavillon, n'a aucun ornement, mais celuy qui y couche repose plus doucement.

596 On trouve que les études de la nuit sont le plus souvent nuisibles à la santé, comme empeschant les esprits de parfaire la digestion, & exalant des vapeurs au cerveau.

597 Un esveilleveille, celuy qui s'esveille esveille les autres, ou medite tous jours ce qui le presse.

598 En hyver la diligence du matin est approuvée & loüable.

LIII. De Bal-
neo & Mun-
ditie.

599 **L** Impidâ a-
quâ faci-
em sapius ablue-
re, munditiei est :
fuo fucare spur-
citiei dandum est,
utpote quod nati-
vam venustatem
pigmentis statim
offuscer, delectaque.

600 In lavacris
balneis, & thermis,
sordes, sudores, &
squalores cluun-
tur.

601 Ubitamen
honestatis ergo
subligacula & ca-
stulæ locum ha-
bent.

602 Sed & ve-
stimenta lavantur
sapone, (smegma-
te) aut everruntur
setaceo pectine
(scopis) aut exter-
guntur spongiâ :
collaria roboran-
tur amylo.

603 Corpus
cilicio & pumice
fricatur : vascula

LIII. Of Baines,
Stewes, Baths,
and Cleanli-
nesse.

599 **T** wash often
his face in
clean water is clean-
liness : to counterfeite
it with painting must
be accounted unclean-
liness and filthinesse,
namely, as that which
disfigures and de-
stroyes the naturall
beauty.

600 In baths or
washing places, or hot
baths or waters, filth,
and sweat, and stut-
tiness are washed
out.

601 Where never-
thelesse for honesties
sake, breeches, sloes,
linnen cloaths or
aprons ought to be
used.

602 But garments
& apparels are washed
with sope or wash-
ing balls, or are brush-
ed with bristles, or
are wiped clean with
a sponge : collars are
made strong and stiff
with starch.

603 The body is
rubbed with a cloath;
or with a pumice :

LIII. Du Bain,
Estuve, & de
la Netteré.

599 **L** Auer plusieurs-
fois la face
avec de l'eau nette ou
claire est un fait de
netteré : la farder a-
vec du sard, est salelé
& ordure, d'autant
que le sard efface in-
continent la beauté
naturelle.

600 Es lavoirs, es
bains & es estuves, les
or dures, immondes,
souilleures, sueurs, cras-
se, & laidur se net-
toient & purgent.

601 On toute fois
par honnesté, & bien-
seance, on se sert de
brayer & de telles au-
tres couvertures.

602 Outreplus on
l'aue les vestement, a-
vec du savon, on s'e-
spousette, ou se nettoie
avec des vergettes, ou
avec l'escoüette on se
torche avec une espon-
ge : les rabats, les frai-
ses, & collets affermis-
sent avec de l'amydon.

603 Le corps se
frotte avec un linge,
& une pierre, de ponce :
Ara-

stramento strin-
guntur: quisquilæ
scopis verruncor.

vessells are scoured
with straw or stubble:
sweepings or chip-
pings are swept and
made clean with be-
soms.

les vaisseaux s'estrai-
gnent, se serrent & se
pressent avec de l'es-
train, les nettoyeurs
ou balieures se net-
toient & se ballient
avec des ballais.

604 Ubi putei
desunt, è quibus
(crepidine circun-
datis) tellesone
vel haustro & fi-
tulis, haurias; a-
quæ ductus per
tubos & canales,
aut per incilia fieri
conuenit, ubi quan-
doque sypho con-
ficitur.

604 Where pits or
wells be wanting, out
of which (enironed
with a brick) thou
shouldest draw up wa-
ter with a wheel, and
with a bucket or a
scoop; it is meet and
convenient to make
conduits of water
through pipes and
chanells, and spouts
whereto a cock is
sometime made.

604 Ouil ny a point
de puits, ou en viron-
nex des bords, on puise
de l'eau avec une
bascule, avec un seau,
une roüe, une seille:
il faut faire des con-
duits d'eaux, par des
tuyaux & canaux, ou
par fosses, & par tren-
ches

605 Tonforin
constrina crines
forfice tondet,
(olim vellebant,
ut & ovium velle-
ra) aut novacula
deglabrar.

605 A barber shear-
eth in his shop the
hairs with scissers (in
time past they did
pluck them up, as also
the fleece of sheep) or
shaveth them with a
razor.

605 Le barbier
tond les cheveux en
sabotique, avec des
ciseaux, (jadis on les
arrachoit, comme aussi
les toisons des brebis)
il les rase avec un ra-
soir.

606 Balneator
præterea sarcificat,
scalpurit.

606 A bain-keeper,
or master of baches
lanceth and scarifieth,
or maketh little inci-
sions and openings
beside.

606 D'avantage,
le baigneur ou maistre
des bains, scarifie &
fait des incisions, &
ouvertures.

607 Coma quam
Germani alunt,
(Poloni capronas)
pectine pectitur,
comitur, calami-

607 The locks and
hairs which Germans
keep or wear, (the
Polonians wear
hairs hanging down
the forehead) are

607 Les cheveux,
la perruque ou che-
veleure (que les alle-
mans laissent croistre
& les polonois les
stro

calamistro cincinnati crifpanuur.

kenmed with a comb: crifped hairs are cutted and crifled with a frizzling bodkin.

creſtes, ou touſſes de devant) ſe peignent avec un peigne: les cheveux frizer; ou paſſe filons ſe friſent avec un frizoir.

608 Unctiões, ſuffimenta, & odoramenta, aſperſionésque ex ampullis, delicatorem ſunt; quibus delibuti fragrant,

608 Anointings, oinements, perfumes, ſmellings, and ſprinklings out of vials and little bottles, are for the delicate and delicateſions; wherewith being annointed and beſmeared, they caſt and ſend forth a ſweet ſmell.

608 Les oignements parfums, & odeurs, & les aſperſions de ſoles ou bouteilles, ſont pour les delicats, dont eſtans oints & imbua, ont bonne ſenteur.

LIV. De Conjugio & Affinitate.

LIV. Of Marriage or Wedlock, and of Kindred.

LIV. Du Mariage, & Affinité ou Alliance.

609 **C**onjugium eſt, cum maritus & marita ut conjuges cohabitant:

609 **M**arriage or wedlock is, when a husband and a wife cohabite, and dwell together as yoke-fellows:

609 **L'**eſtat de mariage eſt quand le marié (le mary) & la mariée (la femme) cohabitent & demeurent enſemble, comme aliez, par mariage:

610 Poſt initium, conſenſu mutuo & nubentium, & parentum, contractum matrimoniale, & celebratas nuptias.

610 After contract made by conſent of both the parties, and of their parents, and the marriage ſolemnized.

610 Apres que par un conſentement mutuel des peres & meres on a fait un contract de mariage, & que les nopces ſont celebrées.

611 Matrimonium initurus cœlebs, innuptus, diſpicit ſibi quam ambire virginem nubilem; viduus, viduam.

611 A ſingle man or a bachelour being to match or contract marriage, looketh and conſidereth whom he may ſue for a marriageable virgin, mayd, damſell; a widower, a widow.

611 Qu'un jeune garçon ou jeune homme non marié, voulant contracter mariage, regarde a qui il ſera l'amour, à une pucelle ou vierge mariable, ou eſtât veuf, à une veufue.

612 Dos & forma nonnunquam rivalet amantes exciunt.

613 Procus cum obtinet ut ei despondeatur, fit sponsus; & quæ nubet, sponsa: ille, suum paranymphum seu pronubum; hæc suas pronubas habet.

614 A nuptiis vir & uxor dicuntur: postridie repotia fiunt.

615 Qui natam, filiam elocavit, fover est: qui duxit, gener: quæ nupsit, nurus. Reliqui agnati ex coele affinium titulo cohonestant: levir gloriam compellat.

616 Secundas nuptias inire omnibus matrimonio liberis licitum est, incestas nulli.

612 Dowry and beauty do many times call out, stir and raise up wooers and suiters

613 A wooer when he obtaineth her to be affianced, betrothed, promised, and assured unto him, becomes a bridegroom; and she that marieth, or is wedded, a bride, or a spouse: he hath his bride-man, or maker of marriage; she her bride-maid.

614 After wedding they are said to be husband and wife: the next day after drinkings and banquettings be made.

615 He that hath given his daughter, is a father in law: he that hath taken her, a son in law: she that hath wedded, or matched, a daughter in law: the rest grown and sprung thereout, give and take to themselves the title of kinsmen by marriage, or of allies, or cousins: the husband's brother, or brother in law, speaks to, or calls her sister in law.

616 It is lawfull for all that are free from wedlock to marry again the second time; but lawfull for none to make an incestuous match.

612 Le douaire, ou dot, & la beauté procurent quelquesfois des amoureux, des rivaux, corrivaux & serveurs.

613 L' amoureux quand il obtient qu'on luy accorde son amoureuse, ou sa maîtresse, devient le fiancé, & l'espoux, & celle qui se marie la fiancée l'espouse: celui-la a son paranymphe & conducteur, ceste-cy ses conduites.

614 Après les nocces: on les appelle le mari & la femme: le lendemain on fait un second banquet.

615 Celui qui a baillé, sa fille en mariage est beau-pere, celui qui la prise est gendre, ou beau-fils; celle qui s'est mariee est la bru ou belle-fille. Le reste des parents s'attribuent le titre d'alliez ou d'affins: le frere du mari l'appelle sa belle-sœur.

616 Cenx qui sont Veuvs, se peuvent remarier, nul ne peut commettre inceste.

617 Si conu-
bium non arri-
ſit, licuit pridem
nuptam repudiare,
ſiebatque divortium:
hodie nil niſi
alterutrius obitus
ſeparat.

LV. De Puer-
perio.

618 **V**T ſexuſ,
ita con-
jugalis copula, cha-
lamuſque, & nym-
phæum prolis cau-
ſa eſt.

619 Mulier ſœ-
tum in utero ge-
ſtans 40. ſeptima-
niſ, longè proſectò
plus præſtat quàm
vir.

620 Quæ, niſi
abortit, filioſ &
filiaſ enititur:
quandòque gemel-
loſ, raro tergemini-
noſ.

621 Puerpera
ſex ſeptimanis,
hebdomadiſ, lati-
tare tenerur.

622 Pater gignit,
mater concipit,
cum parit: am-
bognatoſ educant,

617 If the matri-
age did not pleaſe, it
was lawfull in old
time to forſake or put
away his wife, and a
diſſolve was made: but
now nothing ſepa-
rates, but the death
of the one, or the o-
ther.

V. Of Child-
birth.

618 **A**S ſex, ſo the
bond of wed-
lock and marriage,
the bride or wedding
chamber, or bride-
houſe, is the cauſe of
iſſue, progeny, chil-
dren and off-ſpring.

619 Truly the wo-
man bearing the child
or infant 40. weeks in
her womb doth more
then the man.

620 Who except ſhe
ſails or miſcarries,
bringeth forth and
beareth ſonneſ and
daughters: ſome-
times two, or twins at
one birth, ſeldome
three.

621 The child-bed-
woman is bound, and
ought to lie hid, and
to keep chamber ſix
weeks.

622 The father be-
gets, the mother
breeds, then bringeth
forth: both bring up,

617 Si le mariage
ne plaſoit point, il
eſtoit jadis permis &
loiſſible de repudier la
ſiancee, & ſe faiſoit un
divorce: aujourd'huy
rien ne les ſepare ſi ce
n'eſt la mort de l'un ou
de l'autre.

LV. De l'Accouche-
ment, Enſantement,
ou Geſine.

618 **C**omme le ſexe,
de meſme le
lien conjugal & le liẽ
nuptial ou chambre
nuptiale, ſe fait pour
avoir lignee.

619 La femme por-
tant ſon iſſiẽ en ſon
ventre 40. ſepmaines,
fait cortee beaucoup
plus que l'homme.

620 Laquelle ſinon
qu'elle avorte, enfante
& produit ſiſ & filles,
& quelques fois des
gemeaux & des biſ-
ſons.

621 L' accouchee eſt
tenue de ſe chacher ſix
ſepmaines.

622 Le pere engen-
dre, la mere conçoit,
& puis elle enfante:
tous deux enſembl.
ſua

suaviant, ofcluan-
tur, in sinu gremi-
oque fovent.

623 Vitricus &
noverca privignos
non æque dili-
gunt.

LVI. De Cog-
natione.

624 **Q**ui ejuf-
dem sunt
progeniei, & profa-
piz, fibique lan-
guine juncti, cog-
nati, & consanguini
dicuntur : ut
sunt fratres & so-
rores, præsertim
germani (nam uter-
inos esse non tan-
ti æstimatur) avus
& ava,

625 Item, pro-
avus, abavus, ata-
vus : quod supra
est, majores voca-
mus.

626 Collatera-
les sunt, patruus &

sweetly, embrace,
huffe, nourish and che-
rish their children in
their bosome, and in
their lap.

623 A stepfather,
and stepmother love
not very well their
stepchildren.

LVI. Of Kin-
dred.

624 **T**hey which be
of one and the
same progeny, off-
spring, pedigree, race,
or lineage, are called
kinmen and kinwo-
men of the same blood:
such are brethren
and sisters, specially
of the same stock, or
brother Germans (for
to be of the same mo-
ther, is not so greatly
esteemed or regarded)
a grandfather, and a
grandmother,

625 Item, a great
grandfather, a great
grandfathers father :
what is above, we call
ancestours, elders, pre-
decessours, forefa-
thers.

626 Collateralls
and lineall are, a fa-

eslevent, cherissent,
caressent & conser-
vent, au sein & au
giron leurs enfants.

623 Un parastre, &
une marastre, n'ai-
ment pas tant leurs
beaux fils.

LVI. Du Ligna-
ge ou Paren-
tage.

624 **C**Eux qui sont
d'une mesme
race, lignee, d'un
mesme estoc, d'un
mesmesang, s'appellent
cousins, & parents :
comme sont freres &
soeurs, (sur tout les
germains ; car on ne
fait pas tant d'estat de
ceux qui le sont du co-
sté de la mere) l'ayeul
& l'ayeule, ou pere
grand, mere grande ou
grand'mere,

625 Item, le bisayeul,
le pere du bisayeul,
l'ayeul ou pere grand
du bisayeul : ce qui
est par dessus, nous
l'appellons, devaniers,
ancestres, & ma-
jeurs.

626 Les collateraux
sont, l'oncle paternel,
amit;

amita ; patruelles,
conſobrini & ami-
tini.

thers brother, or an
uncle by the fathers
ſide, a fathers ſiſter,
or an aunt by the fa-
ther, a mothers bro-
ther, or an uncle by
the mothers ſide, and
a mothers ſiſter, or an
aunt by the mother :
couſin germanes are
brothers children, ſi-
ſters ſonnes or daugh-
ters, or couſins by
brother or ſiſter.

& la tante, l'oncle
maternel, les conſins
germains, ou enfans
des deux freres; ou
ſœurs, les fils du frere
& de la ſœur.

627 In deſcen-
dantium ſerie ſunt,
nepos & nepris,
pronepos & pro-
nepris, cum omni
poſteritate.

627 In the rank of
lower kindreds are, a
nephew and a neece,
and a neeces daugh-
ter, with all the po-
ſterity.

627 Au rang des
deſcendants ſont, le
nepveu, niepce, l'ar-
riere nepveu, l'arriere
niepce, avec toute la
poſterité.

628 Sunt qui,
cum careant ſobo-
le, extraneos adop-
tanti, ſunt e contra
qui ſuos, ob inobe-
dientiam, exhære-
dant abdicantque.

628 There be ſome
which wanting iſſue
or children, adopt, or
take by adoption
ſtrangers; and on the
contrary there be
ſome which diſherit or
deprive of inheritance
their own, becauſe of
diſobedience.

628 Il y en a qui
ſe trouvant ſans lignee
ou qui n'ayans point
de lignee, adoptent des
eſtrangers : il y en a
au contraire qui diſhe-
rent leurs enfans, a
cauſe de leur deſobe-
iſſance.

629 In matri-
monio incundo, à
gradibus conſan-
guinitatis Divini-
tus vetitis, Chri-
ſtiani abſtinerent.

629 In marrying
Chriſtians ought to
abſtain from thoſe de-
grees of kindred for-
bidden by Gods Law.

629 En matiere de
mariage, les chreſti-
ens ne contractent
point es degrez de
conſanguinitez prohi-
bez en l'eſcriture.

630 Superſtiti-
bus orphanis &
pupillis, mino-
ribus, teſtamento
tutores dantur,
hæreditatis con-
ſervandæ gratiâ :

630 To ſurviving
or out-living orphans,
and fatherleſſe chil-
dren under age, tu-
tours are given by
teſtament, to pre-
ſerve and keep their
inheritance : which

630 On donne par
teſtament des tuteurs
ou curateurs aux or-
phelins & pupilles qui
ſurvivent, pour leur
conſerver & entretenir
l'heritage : qui eſt auſſi

quæ & posthumis debetur; minime verò spuris & non his.

631 Testanti intere. facultas est facultates suas partiendi, deq; iis dispensandi & legandi cui videtur, dimidium, trientem, quadrantem, &c.

LVII. De Oeconomica.

632 **Q**uomodo paterfamilias, & materfamilias, familiam administrare; famuli & famulae obedire debeant, oeconomica præscribit.

633 Herus, dominus est, qui servum habet: hera, domina, quæ ancillam.

634 Servus, famulus est, qui servit, famulatur: mancipium, in quem vitæ & necis potestas est: liberus, manumissus.

635 Pensum facienti demensum

likewise belongeth to the after born; but not to bastards or unlawfully begotten.

631 In the meantime the testatour hath power to divide his own goods or substance, and to dispense thereof, and to make or give legacies to whom it seemeth him good, the half, the third, or fourth part, &c.

LVII. Of Husbandry, or Oeconomy and good House-keeping.

632 **H**ow a father of a family, and a mother of a family, ought to administer the family; how servants and maydens ought to obey, the oeconomicke prescribeth.

633 He is master that hath a servant: she a mistress which hath a maid.

634 He is a servant, which serves; he is a slave, over whom is power of life and death; a late servant, is one that is made free, and newly set at liberty.

635 To one which doth his charge or

si deo aux posthumes; mais non pas aux bastards & illegitimes.

631 Cependant le testateur a pouvoir & autorité de partager ses biens ou ses moyens, & d'en dispenser & en faire legs comme bon luy semble, de la moytie, du tiers, du quart, &c.

LVII. De Oeconomie & Gouvernement ou conduite de une maison.

633 **C**omment un pere de famille, & une mere de famille, doivent administrer la famille; & les serveurs, & servantes obeir, l'arloeconomique le prescript.

633 Celuy est maître, qui a un serviteur: celle-la maîtresse, qui a une servante ou chambrière.

634 Celuy est serviteur qui sert, esclave sur qu'on a pouvoir de vie & de mort affranchi, qui est mis en liberté.

635 A celuy qui fait sa tasche ou sa besuim

suum debetur, di-
urnum, menstru-
um, annuum.

636 Liberis pa-
rentes multa in-
dulgent.

LVIII. De
Urbe.

637 **U**Rbem mu-
niunt mœ-
nia, aggeres, valli,
& valla propugna-
culaque.

638 Intervallum
habet fossam: po-
mærium intro est,
quâ civibus ad
mœnia patet ac-
cessus.

639 Porta ha-
bet claustra sua,
valvas, repagula, &
cataractas.

640 Plateæ &
vici lapide ster-
nuntur: ut & fo-
rum cum portici-
bus; ne lutosæ
sint ambulationes.

task, allowance or
pittance is due, be it
for a day, for a month,
or for a year.

636 Parents are
indulgent in many
things to their chil-
dren.

LVIII. Of a City,
or walled
Town.

637 **W**alls, ram-
pres, tren-
ches, bulwarks, forti-
fications, fortresses,
and block-houses,
fence or strengthen
and fortify a city.

638 The interball
hath a ditch: the space
about the walls is
within, through which
an access to the wall
is laid open to citi-
zens.

639 The gate hath
its enclolements,
locks, fouldings,
doors, bars or rails,
and portcullises.

640 The broad or
great streets, and lit-
tle streets are paved
with stone, as also the
market places, the
porches and galleries,
lest the walkings
should be all mire and
dirty.

songne, sa provision ou
son payement luy est
deu soit il d'une tour-
nee, d'un mois, d'un
an.

636 Les peres &
meres ottroyent beau-
coup a leurs enfans.

LVIII. De la
Ville.

637 **L**es murs ou
murailles, les
ramparts, les vaux, &
les sortereffes, munif-
sent & fortifient une
ville.

638 L'intervalle a
un fossé, le clos, ou le
parterre est au de-
dans, par ou les citoy-
ens ont leur acces
ouvert sur les mura-
illes.

639 La porte a ses
clostures ou fermeures,
ses portes a deux bat-
tans, ses barres, ou bar-
rieres, & les herfes ou
le gril.

640 Les ruës ou
places publiques & les
ruëlls, se pavent de
caillon ou de pierre,
comme aussi le marché
avec les porches, afin
que les pourmenoirs ne
soyent bouillon neux.

641 Angiporti
transitu destituuntur.

642 Suburbii
oppidum ampliatur;
turribus decoratur:
potissimum si muratae
sint & fastigiatae.

643 Non cuncti incolae privilegiati sunt;
sed indigenae & municipes.

644 Ex his quidam, à censu &
oneribus publicis immunes,
sibi privatim vivunt.

645 Peregrini & inquilini sunt
vectigales, tributum solvunt,
pendunt.

646 Templum, curia, armamentarium,
aerarium, castrum,
granaria, horrea, civitatis
robur sunt.

647 At cisternae,
horologia,

641 Narrow streets
or lanes have no waies
out.

642 With suburbs,
a town is enlarged or
amplified; with towers
or turrets, beautified:
specially if they be
walled and sharp to-
wards the top.

643 All indwellers
or inhabitants are not
privileged; but onely
the natives, or born
and bred within the
town, and the free-
men, free denizens,
burgesses.

644 Of them some,
being free from sub-
sidies, and from pub-
lick burthens, live
privately to them-
selves.

645 Strangers and
tenants, inmates or
sojourners are tribu-
taries, pay subsidies
and tribute.

646 The temple or
church, the court, the
armorie or store-house,
the treasure, the cas-
tle, and the granaries
or garners, are the
strength of a city.

647 But cisterns,
clocks, dialls, and

641 Les rues es-
troites ou les rue-
les, n'ont point de
passage.

642 Une ville s'a-
grandit ou s'elargit a-
vec des faubourgs:
s'embellit & beautifie
avec des tours: sur
tout si elles sont mu-
raillées & hautes ou
pointues.

643 Tous les ha-
bitans ne sont pas pri-
vilegiés, ains ceux qui
sont natifs, ou les ci-
toyens & les bour-
geois.

644 Quelques uns
d'iceux sont libres &
affranchis des taxes
ou tailles & imposi-
tions publiques, & vivent
pour eux mesmes, en
privé.

645 Les estrangers,
locatifs, ou louagers
payent tribut, ou rente,
ou taille, ou sont tri-
butaires.

646 Le temple, la
cour, l'arsenal, la tre-
sorerie, le chasteau, les
graniers, sont la force
d'une cité.

647 Mais les cisternes,
horloges, escholes, bien
scholæ,

scholæ bene ordinatæ, belli regiminis documentum.

schools well ordered are a token of good rule and government.

disposees & reglees, sont les enseignes & les marques: d'un bon reigne & gouvernement.

648 Ponè prætorium custodia poni solet: in recessibus, foricæ.

648 Nigh to the hall or court a watch is usually laid or set: common draughts and jakes, in retired places.

648 Derriere le pretoire on a accoustumé d'y mettre des gardes ou sentinelles, es lieux retirez, & esloignez des retraicts, ou des privez.

649 In commodis locis situari solet macellum tectum; ut & forum frumentarium, panarium, olitorium, scænarium & equorum sub dio est.

649 The butchers shambles being covered, are wont to be situated in places convenient; as also the market for corn, bread, herbes, hay, and horses, is under the open aire, without cover.

649 On a accoustumé de placer au marché couvert la boucherie en lieux commodés, comme aussi le marché au blé, au pain, aux herbes, au foin, & aux chevaux, sont decouverts.

650 Diverforia, hospitia publica, couponæ, popinæ, pro advenis parantur: asyla, refugia pro fontibus: xenodochia pro pauperibus.

650 Publick innes or lodgings, taverns or victualling houses, cookeries or cook-shops, are appointed, or kept for strangers: sanctuaries and places of refuge for malefactors and offenders: hospitals for the poore

650 Les hosteleries publiques, ou les cabarets & les tavernes ou logis, sont tenus ou appointez pour les estrangers: les asyles & lieux de refuge, pour les coupables: les hospitaux & maisons de dieu, pour les pauvres.

651 Basilica est augusta ædes, vel domus.

651 A faire and sumptuous building is a princely palace or kingly house.

651 Un palais est une maison ou bastiment royal.

652 Specula in editiore loco sit; vigiles autem vigilent.

652 Let the turret or watch tower be upon an high hill, or high place; and let the watchmen be watchfull.

652 Que l'eschaugnette soit mise sur un lieu eslevé & pointu; & que les sentinelles soient vigilantes.

653 Vicini

653 Vicini mutua tibi officia debent.

LIX. De Templo.

654 **Æ** Dituus campanarum pulsu cœtum ad sacra conuocat, congregat.

655 Ubi conuentum est, cantorum chorus, saltem præcentor aliquis ad pluteum psalmos & hymnos spirituales decantat, psallit.

656 Concionator, ecclesiastes è suggesto pulpito, spiritum sanctum inuocat, et reliquorum nomine preces concipit: textum biblicum interpretatur, scripturas utriusque Testamenti citat proferit, inde documenta eliciens, ad resipiscentiam iuxta decem præceptorum decalogi tenorem hortatur: contrita

653 Neighbours owe mutuall duties, and pleasures, or offices one to another.

LIX. Of the Temple.

654 **T**he clark or sexton with tinkling the bell calls and gathers together the congregation to the diuine service.

655 When they are met, or assembled together, the company of singers, at least some chanter, sing psalmes and hymnes at the desk.

656 The Preacher or Minister out of the pulpit calleth vpon the holy Ghost, and makes prayers in the behalf of the rest: he interprets the text of the bible, produceth and alledgeth the Scriptures of both Testaments, exhorteth to repentance, and amending according to the tenour of the ten commandments or decalogue: comforteth contrite hearts

653 Les voisins doivent les uns aux autres toute sorte de courtoisies, de plaisirs, d'offices & de devoirs.

LIX. Du Temple.

654 **L**e sacristian, ou secretaïn, ou marguillier, appelle & semond l'assemblée au saint service en sonnant les cloches.

655 Quand on est assemblé, la compagnie, le chœur des chantres ou au moins quelque chantre chante des pseumes & des hymnes spirituels au populaire.

656 Le Prescheur, montant en chaire inuoque le saint Esprit & fait les prières au nom de tous, interprete le texte de la bible, cite & produit les escriptures de l'un & de l'autre Testament, & en tirant la doctrine, exhorte a repentance, resipiscence ou penitance, selon la teneur des dix Commandements, ou du decalogue: console les cœurs contrits par la satisfaction & par le

corda

corda ſatisfactione
meritoque Chriſti
ſolatur: hoc ſcil.
modo Evangelium
prædicans, & reli-
gione auditores ri-
tè imbuens.

657 Peractâ
precatione, feſta &
contractus nupti-
ales indicit; &
concionem, quæ
quo frequentior eo
charior, dimittit.

658 Nonnun-
quam catechizat,
baptizat, Synaxim
ſeu Eucharisticam
Cœnam mini-
ſtrat.

659 Abſolvit
pœnitentes, à Sa-
cramentis arcet
impœnitentes; hy-
pocritas conſcien-
tiæ ſux committit
coargutos.

660 Anniver-
ſarij ſolennitates
debitâ feſtivate
celebrantur.

661 Ceremo-
niz, ritus, non a-
pud omnes ex-
dem, iidem ſunt;
nec ordinandi &
initiandi miniſtros
mos idem.

though the merits
and ſatisfaction of
Chriſt, thereby teach-
ing and rightly in-
ſtructing his hearers
in religion.

657 Prayers done,
or after prayers, he
proclaimeth or de-
nounceth holydaies;
and he diſmiſſeth
the congregation,
which by how much
the more frequent it
is, by ſo much the dea-
rer it is.

658 Sometimes he
catechiſeth, bap-
tizeth, adminiſtreth
the Lords Supper or
the Communion.

659 The penitent
he abſolveth; the un-
penitent he reſtrain-
eth and keepeth from
the Sacraments; the
hypocrites he leaveth
to their conſcience,
convinced mean while
of obſtinacy.

660 The feaſt of the
Dedication, and yearly
ſolennities are cele-
brated with due and
convenient joyfulneſſe.

661 Rites or cere-
monies are not alike
every where, or a-
mong all nations;
nor the ſame manner
or cuſtome of conſe-
crating and giving or-
ders to Miniſters.

merite de Chriſt: preſ-
chant par ce moyen
l'Evangile, & inſtrui-
ſant dûement ſes au-
diteurs en la religion.

657 La priere finie,
il enjoint les jours des
feſtes, fait les annonces
de mariage, & conge-
die l'assemblee, qui eſt
d'autant plus agreable
qu'elle eſt plus frequen-
tee.

658 Par ſon il
catechize, il baptize, il
adminiſtre la ſainte
Cene, ou l'Eucharistiie.

659 Il abſont les
repentans, interdit &
deſſend les Sacra-
ments aux impenitents
remet & laiſſe les hy-
pocrites a leur propre
conſcience, les ayant
cependant convaincus
de rebellion.

660 Les feſtes &
ſolennitez annuelles ſe
celebrent d'une joye
convenable.

661 On n'observe
pas par tout meſmes
ceremonies, ny une
meſme couſtume d'ini-
tier & de conſacrer les
Miniſtres.

662 Omnia hic ordine, in charitate, ad ædificationem fierent: ut quisque de legitimo illorum usu, ex verbo Dei in animo suo persuadeatur.

LX. De Ecclesia.

663 **P**astor seu parochus est iux ecclesiæ inspector, illam doctrinâ verbi Dei rectè secti pascens.

664 Primates, Archiepiscopi, Præsules, Abbates, Præpositi, Priores, cucullatis Monachis, Monasteriis, Cœnobisique: Abbatissæ, Monialibus, virginibus Vestalibus, in papismo: sacellanus, sacello: Diaconus, & Subdiaconus, collectis & elemosynæ præstant.

665 Primitiæ & decimæ ibi sacerdotibus offeruntur: eremitæ eremum, desertum inhabitant.

662 Here all things should be done orderly, in love, unto edifying: that every one may be well persuaded in his mind, out of the word of God, concerning the lawfull use of them.

LX. Of the Church.

663 **T**he pastour or curate is inspettoure and overseer of his parish, feeding them with the doctrine of the word of God rightly divided.

664 Primates, Archbishops, Prelates, Abbots, Provosts, and Priors, are in authoritie, over hooded Monks, Fryers and Monasteries: Abbesses over Nuns in papisme & a chaplain over the chappell: a Deacon and Sub-deacon, over the gatherings or collections and almesdeeds.

665 First fruits and tithes are there offered to the priests: hermites inhabite or dwell in a wilderness or in a desert.

662 Teut se doit faire en ordre & en charité: tellement que chacun soit bien persuadé en son cœur, par la parole de Dieu, de leur usage legitime.

LX. De l'Eglise.

663 **L**e Ministre ou Curé, est inspetteur & visiteur de sa paroisse, la pascant droitement de la doctrine de la parole de Dieu.

664 Les Primats, les Archevesques, les Prelats, les Abbez, les Surintendants, les Prieurs, president aux Moines frocquez & aux Monasteres, & Convents: les Abbeses aux Nonnains, Nonnes Religieuses, en la papauté: le chapelain a la chapelle, le Diacre & le Soudsdiacre aux collectes & a l'aumosne

665 Les premiers fruits & les dismes y sont donnez aux presbres: les hermites, demeurant es deserts ou hermitages.

666 Eccleſia-
rum præſedi, quo-
cunque titulo in-
ſigniti, in conciliis,
ſynodiſ, ſchiſmata
& ſectas compo-
nunt, dirimunt :
hæreticos blaſphe-
mos cum ſectariis,
apoſtaſique ab
eccleſiæ unione
excommunicant :
doctrinæ cano-
nem conſtabili-
rent orthodoxæ.

667 Oſtarii
templo inſerviunt,
ejuſque ſedilibus
mundandis.

LXI. De Eth-
nicorum, Judæ-
orumque Su-
perſtitio-
nibus.

668 **P**Agani, Gē-
tiles, Eth-
nici ſacrificuli in
delubris, lucifve
ſuis ſacrificia &
libamina, & ho-
ſtias, & victimas
ſuper aras, al-
taria, immolabant ;
ſic deaſtris ſuis,
atq; idolis litando

666 The governours
of churches, by what
name ſoever they are
called, in councils, ſy-
nods, compoſe or ap-
peaſe, end and finiſh
ſchiſmes and ſects :
they excommunicate
blaſphemous here-
ticks, ſectaries, and
apoſtates from the u-
nion of the church :
they ſhould eſtabliſh
and confirm the canon
of ſound doctrine.

667 Dooze-keepers
ſerve for the temple,
and to make clean the
pewes or ſeats there-
of.

LXI. Of the Su-
perſtitions of the
Heathens and
of the
Jewes.

668 **P**Agans, Gen-
tiles, Heathen
priests or ſacrificers in
the temples ſacrifice,
offer, and kill ſacrifi-
ces, and offerings,
or hoſtes and oblati-
ons upon altars; and ſo
by ſacrificing to their
faſſe gods and idols,

666 Les peres de
l'eglise, quelques titres
qu'ils ayent, es con-
cilles ou ſynodes, oſtent
& compoſent les
ſchiſmes & les ſectes :
excommunient de l'u-
nion de l'eglise les he-
retiques blaſphemate-
urs, & les ſectaires
apoſtats, avec leur
ſuite : & eſtabliſſent
le canon, & la reigle
de doctrine ſaincte &
orthodoxe.

667 Les portiers
ſervent au temple, &
nettoient les bancs ou
ſieges.

LXI. Des Super-
ſtititions des Ethni-
ques ou des Pay-
ens & des
Juifs.

668 **L**es preſtres &
ſacrificateurs
des payens, des gentils
& ethniques, ſacrifi-
oient ou offroient les
ſacrifices, holocaustes,
hoſties, & offrandes,
en leurs temples &
bois ſacrez ſur leurs
auteles & par ain-
ſi en ſacrifiant a

piacula expiabant:
sed abominatio
fuit.

669 Profanum
appellabant, seu
minus sacrum,
quicquid extra sa-
num esset.

670 Pontifex
insularus adytum
intrabat, flaminel-
que thuribulo, a-
cerrâ suffebant:
cymbalis, tintinna-
bulis, nolis, crota-
lisque tinnientes.

671 Vates eo-
rû, sagæ, Sibyllæ,
& piatrices, varici-
nabantur, non ex
numinis afflatu,
instinctu, aut in-
spiratione, ut pro-
phetæ Israelis; sed
ex auspiciis, augu-
riis, aruspicinâ,
sortibusque super-
stitiosis: inde au-
spices, augures, a-
rioli, sortilegi di-
ci.

did make satisfaction
for their offences: but
it was abomination.

669 They called
profane or unholy
whatsoever was with-
out the temple.

670 The high priest
did enter into the
chancell or secret place
with labels, and the
priests did make per-
fumes with a censer;
ringing with cym-
bals, little bells, tan-
ces or sacring bells,
ringing rattles or
clappers.

671 Their prophets,
witches, wise women
or Sibylls, and sacrific-
ers, did prophesse, not
by Gods instinct or
inspiration, as the
prophets of Israel did;
but by looking on
birds, augurations,
looking in beasts
bowels, and by super-
stitious casting of
lots: whereupon they
were called soothsay-
ers or ghesters, au-
gures, diviners, wiz-
zards, tellers of for-
tunes by lots or cuts.

leurs faux dieux ou
idoles, faisoient repa-
ration, ou satisfaci-
on & employent pour
leurs crimes & offen-
ces: mais ce fut une
abomination.

669 Ils appelloient
profane ou moins sacré
tout ce qui estoit hors
du temple.

670 Le pontife avec
ses lambeaux, entroit
au sanctuaire, au lieu
secret, & les prestres
faisoient des parfums,
avec un encensoir, tin-
tant ou sonnant clair,
& cornant de leurs
cymbales, clochettes,
sonnettes, & crotales.

671 Leurs prophé-
tes, ou devins, sor-
ciers, enchanteresses,
devineuses, sybilles,
& leurs religieuses,
prophétient, non par
l'inspiration ou in-
stinct du saint esprit,
comme les prophètes
d'Israel, ains par le
vol ou cry des oysè-
aux, par augures, ou
devinations, par le re-
gard des entrailles
des bestes, & par su-
perstitieux sortileges,
de la on les appel-
loit devins, augu-
res, devineurs, sorti-
tiers.

672 Hinc ari-
olari & augurari,
pro divinare, usur-
pamus.

673 Habebant
& oracula, sed er-
ronea, à vejove
profecta.

674 Demortuos
heroas divis ac-
censcabant, & in
numerum sancto-
rum referrebant.

675 Judæi in
synagogis præputia
circumcidunt, sab-
batho seriantur,
&c.

LXII. De
Curia.

676 **I**N curia se-
natus con-
sensus suos, & de
reipublicæ curis,
negotiiisque agunt.

677 Asserva-
tur ibidem matri-
cula, civium al-
bum, & tabulæ
publicæ.

678 Consul de-
liberanda propo-
nit: senatores sen-

672 Thereupon we
use these words, to
soothsay, or to augure,
for this word, to divine

673 They had like-
wise oracles, but erro-
neous, proceeding or
coming from a false
god, or from the di-
vell.

674 They did deifie
or reckon amongst the
saints dead men of
great fame and re-
nown.

675 The Jewes in
the synagogues cir-
cumcise the foreskin,
and rest on their sab-
bath day, &c.

LXII. Of the Court
wherein Law
is plea-
ded.

676 **I**N the hall, court
or senate house,
the senate hath its as-
semblies, meetings,
and consultations, a-
bout the common-
wealth.

677 There is kept
the matricule, or re-
gister book of citizens
and the publick books

678 The consull or
the major propounds
whats to be delibe-

672 De la nous
usurpons ces mots, ha-
rioler, & augurer
pour deviner.

673 Ils avoyent
aussi leurs oracles, mais
decevables, provenant
du malin esprit, ou du
fauxdieu.

674 Ils canonisoy-
ent & mettoient du
nombre des saints
leurs hommes nobles
& vertueux trespas-
sez.

675 Les Juifs en
leurs synagogues, cir-
concisent leurs prepu-
ces, celebrent, ou
seresposent, en leur Sab-
bath, &c.

LXII. De la
Cour.

676 **E**N la court le
senat ou con-
seil, tient ses assem-
blees ou assises, &
traicte des affaires &
negoces de la repu-
blique.

677 On y garde la
matricule ou le registre
des bourgeois, & les
panchartes, ou tables
publiques.

678 Le consul, mai-
re, ou bourgmaistre,
propose ce dont il faut
tentiam

tentiam dicunt ;
ille concludit.

679 Notarius
cancellis septus
a&a consignat : &
ita quisque suo
munere fungitur.

680 Ministrato-
res illis sunt, appa-
ritor, stator, &
præco.

681 Plebs in
tribus tributa, di-
visa, suos habet tri-
bunos, per quos
plebiscita feruntur
ad ratihabitionem
senatusconsulto.

682 Habent &
opifices curias seu
collegia sua ordi-
nis causâ: curioni-
bus enim artifi-
cium professus spe-
cimen dare cogitur

rated and consulted
upon : the senators
deliuer up their opi-
nions, advice ; he
concludes or he makes
the conclusion.

679 The clerk en-
bironed with cross-
barres registreth
whats enacted : and
so every one executes
his charge.

680 For servants or
attendants they have
a sergeant or appar-
itor, a pursuivant, and
a cryer.

681 The common
people divided into
tribes have their tri-
bunes or officers, by
whom the peoples
lawes or statutes are
brought and carried to
be ratified, approved
and confirmed by an
act or decree of the
senat.

682 Craftsmen and
tradesmen likewise
have their courts or
colledges for order
sake : for he that
makes profession of a
trade, is urged and
constrained to giue a
proof and a triall to
the master of the com-
pany.

deliberer : les senate-
urs en disent leur ad-
vis & leur opinion ; il
en conclud, ou en fait
la conclusion.

679 Le notaire
environné de treillis,
enregistre les actes :
& par ce moien cha-
cun est employé en sa
charge.

680 Ils ont pour
leurs serviteurs, l'ap-
pariteur, le sergeant,
l'huiſſier, le bedeau, &
le crieur.

681 La populace, ou
le menu peuple, divisee
ou distribuee en tri-
buts, a ses tribuns, qui
rapportent au conseil
des senateurs, les or-
donnances du peuple
pour les avoir rati-
fices.

682 Les artisans
ont aussi leurs assem-
blees & leurs colleges,
pour observer & tenir
bon ordre : car celuy
qui professe, fait pro-
fession d'un art, estat
ou mestier, est tenu
d'en faire preuve, &
de monstrer qu'il en
ſçait faire au chef
ou maistre de leur com-
pagnie.

LXIII. De Judiciis.

683 **D**Uobus de quacunq; controversia disceptantibus, litigantibus, tertium intervenire necesse est qui litem dirimat, aut de quo altercantur decernat: alias contentiones in infinitum ibunt.

684 Aut igitur sibi sequestrem & arbitrum deligant cujus arbitrio acquiescant utrinque; aut forum petant, & secum experiantur jure.

685 Qui adversario dicam scribit, in jus vocat, citat & arcessit eum ad prætorem, infirmulat & accusat noxiz, damni, violati polliciti.

686 Ad aitoris petitionem accersitur reus; accusatio & excusatio percipitur: si

LXIII. OF Judgment.

683 **T**WO being at variance, or striding about any controversie whatsoever, there must needs come a third to determine and to decide their strife, and to see and know what they be striding about: otherwise contention should never come to an end, (never be ended) but it would be infinite or endless.

684 Let them therefore either make choice of a soliciter, arbitrator & arbiter, whose arbitrement they on both sides yield and stand unto; or else let them follow the common plea, and try with themselves by course of law.

685 He that brings or hath an action against his adversary, goes to law with him, summons and calls him before the Judge, chargeth and accuseth him of trespass or offence, damage, or breach of promise.

686 At the petition of the party the accused is summoned and is fetched in; the accusation, and the excusation are heard and

LXIII. Des Jugements.

683 **S'**llyen a deux qui disceptent, ou soient en different, & en debat de quelque controverse, il est necessaire qu'un troisieme intervienne, qui appaise & vuide le different, ou qui juge de ce dont ils debattent: autrement les debats & differents s'en yront en infini:

684 Qu'ils choisisent donc un arbitre, a l'arbitrage duquel ils acquiescent d'un parti & d'autre, ou qu'ils suivent le plaidoyer, & qu'ils esprouvent les loix.

685 Celuy qui leve un proces contre son adverse partie, l'attione en justice, le somme, & le fait venir devant le preteur ou magistrat: l'accuse & le charge de faute, d'offense, & de coulpe, de damage ou de promesse rompue.

686 A la requeste du plaignif ou demandeur, on fait venir l'accusé, on oit l'accusation, & l'excusation, diffiretur,

difficetur, admit-
tuntur testes; & illi
quidem jurati, si
authoritas per se
non sufficit.

687 *Advocatus*
seu patronus, clien-
tem (ut pote qui
se in clientelam
ejus dicavit) ne
deserat, sed defen-
dat: ex æquo ta-
men & bono; ne
rabula audiat.

688 *Libelli ci-
tatorii, responsorii,*
examinantur, dis-
cutiuntur: hinc
sæpe probatio, di-
latio, sequestratio,
exceptio, appella-
tio, admittuntur.

689 *Vitet &*
judex præjudicia
summopere; neq;
largitionibus cor-
ruptus huc aut
illuc propendat,
sed nudè secun-
dum probatorum
evidentiam decer-
nat.

taken up: if he de-
nies, witnesses be pro-
duced and brought in;
and they be sworn, if
their authoritie of it
self be not sufficient.

687 Let not the
lawyer or advocate
forsake his client (he
having retired and de-
dicated himselfe to his
protection or safe-
guard) but let him
defend and maintain
him: but yet accord-
ing to right and rea-
son, or equitie; least he
be called and held for
a pettifogger or a
jangling fellow.

688 *Writts of sum-
mons, and the an-*
swers given in there-
to, are examined, di-
scussed: hereupon,
proof, delay, seque-
stration, exception, ap-
peal, are often admit-
ted.

689 Let the judge
also chiefly and care-
fully avoid all presu-
dices; neither let him,
corrupted with gifts
and bribes, more fa-
vourably incline to
the one, then the o-
ther, but let him give
sentence merely and
simply according to
the evidence of things
or matters proved.

deffence ou apologie,
s'il n'ie le fait, (ou ce
qui luy est mis sus)
on produit les tes-
moins, qui prennent
ou font leur serment:
si leur autorité n'est
suffisante d'elle mesme.

687 Que l'avocat,
procureur, ou patron,
ne delaisse, ny n'aban-
donne son client (puis-
qu'il s'est mis en sa
sauve garde) qu'il le
maintienne & le def-
fende: pourveu toutes
fois, que ce soit selon
droit & esquité, de
peur qu'on ne l'appelle
plaidereau.

688 Les adjourne-
ments & assignations,
responces, productions,
sont examiner: de la
vient souvent les di-
layements, sequestra-
tions, exceptions, &
appels.

689 Que le juge
aussi fuyé & evite sur
toutes choses, & au
possible les prejurer;
& qu'il ne penche, ny
n'encline d'un costé ny
d'autre, corrompu par
briberies: ains qu'il
Juge nuëment & sim-
plement selon l'evi-
dence des choses ou des
matieres prouvees.

690 Si adfesso-
res adfunt, præfidis
est suffragia colli-
gere; illorum, fer-
re liberè, sed justè:
ut fontes damnen-
tur, infontes justi-
ficentur, & absol-
vantur.

691 Jusjuran-
dum prudenter &
candidè exactum
omnis controver-
sæ finis esto.

692 Nam de-
creta & edicta con-
sensu facta revoca-
ri non usquequa-
que conveniens est.

693 Causæ de-
cisio ut promulga-
ta est, ocyùs exé-
quutio fiat; nisi
condemnatus pro-
testetur, & ad su-
perius tribunal
provocet, appellet:
ibi enim justitio,
comperendinationi
aut etiam seque-
strationi, locus est.

694 Sed & va-
dari reum solent
ut se sistat.

695 Interdum
dilatio adhibetur

690 If counsellours
and assistants be pre-
sent and not far off,
it is the part of the
judge or president to
gather up the voyces
and suffrages; and it
is the assistants duty
to give them up freely
but yet justly: that
the guilty may be con-
demned, the guiltlesse
and the innocent ju-
stified and absolved.

691 An oath wisely
and sincerely required
or made, ought to be
an end of all contro-
versie.

692 For to revoke
and to recall decrees,
edicts and sentences
made and given by
consent, is not altoge-
ther convenient or fit-
ting.

693 When the de-
ciding of the suite or
controverſie is once
proclaimed and de-
nounced, let the execu-
tion be done quickly;
unlesse the condemned
should protest and ap-
peal unto a higher
court: for in such a
case place is given to
surcease, and to delay
executing of justice, as
likewise to sequeſtra-
tion or arbitrement.

694 Moreover, they
use to bind the guilty
or accused personally
to appear.

695 Sometimes de-
lay is given & granted,

690 S'il y a des
asseſſeurs, c'est le fait
du president on ſeſeſ-
chal, de recevoir les
voix, & leur devoir est
de les donner libre-
ment, mais toutes fois
justement, afin que les
coupables ſoyent con-
demnez, les innocens
justifiez & absous.

691 Le serment fait
avec prudence & bon-
ne conscience, doit estre
la fin de tout proces &
debat.

692 Car il n'est
pas du tout convena-
ble de rappeler les de-
crets & les edicts faits
par accord & consen-
tement.

693 Apres que la
decision de la cause a
esté publiee, que l'exé-
cution s'en face bien
toſt: sinon que le con-
demné en proteste &
en appelle a une cour
superieure, la, ou en
tel cas, les cessations,
vocations, delays, ou
mesme les sequeſtra-
tions ont lieu.

694 Qui plus est, la
couſtume est d'adjour-
ner l'accusé a comparo-
ir & de le sommer &
obliger a se presenter.

695 Parfois on y
employe delay a cause
propres

propter intercession-
ones, & vadam
fide iustiones : sed
quod quis sponder
præstare tenetur.

LXIV. De Ma-
leficiis & Sup-
plicis.

696 **I**N prævari-
catores a-
nimadvertendum
est ; & notoriis
peccatis multa ir-
roganda, ne impu-
nita in licentiam
abeant.

697 Ad coer-
cendos atq; com-
pescendos impro-
bos sunt, virgæ,
flagella, fustes,
compedes, mani-
cæ, nupellæ,
cippi, egrastula,
carceres, tormen-
ta, patibula : ut
perlictores & car-
nifices cadantur,
verberentur, vin-
ciantur, constrin-

because of the entrea-
ting, intercession and
suretieship, of the sure-
ties : but what a man
is, suretie for, he is
bound to make it good
and to pay for it.

LXIV. Of Evil
Deeds, or Lewd and
Mischievous acts, and
of Supplices and
Punishments.

696 **O**ne must pu-
nith and cor-
rect false dealers; and
a penalty or a fine is
to be laid upon, im-
posed and enjoined for
notorious sinners, for
fear that lack of pu-
nishment should turn
into licentiousness.

697 To restrain,
hold and keep under,
to repress and bidle
wicked men, there are
rods, whips, scourges,
fattles, scourgesticks,
clubs, cudgels, fetters
gins, shackles, man-
acles, gantlets, tum-
brels, pillores, stocks,
prisons, gaols, bid-
wells, torments, gib-
bets, and gallows :
that desperate fel-
lows may be whipt,
beaten, bound, wung
hard, tortured, tor-
mented, slain and put

des intercessions &
cautions des pleiges ou
respondants : mais ce
dont quelqu'un se rend
pleige ou caution, il est
tenu de le faire valoir
& de l'accomplir.

LXIV. Des Malefi-
ces, Mesfairs. Sup-
plices, Punitions
ou Chasti-
ments.

696 **I**l faut chassier
les Malfaitteurs,
Traîtres, ou Prevari-
cateurs & condamner
à l'amende honorable,
pour les pechez ou cri-
mes notoires, de peur
qu'impunité ou pardon
ne degenerate en licence
effrenee.

697 Pour restrain-
dre, reprimer, ferrer,
refrener ou retenir les
meschants : il y a
des verges, des foyets,
des fleaux, des ba-
stons, des ceys, des
fers, monotes, des
chartres, des prisons,
des conciergeries, des
gennes, des questions,
des gibets, des poten-
ces : afin que les de-
sesperer & garnements
soient frappez, battus,
liez, garrottez, ge-
hennez, tourmentez,
torturez, mis a mort,
ganeur,

gantur, torqueantur, crucientur, & morte afficiantur desperati.

698 Fures enim suspenduntur; mœchi capite plectuntur; homicidæ & sicarii crucifragi opletuntur, quondam cruci affigebantur; parricidæ cum serpentibus culeo insuti merguntur; anus veneficæ, lamix, striges & incendiarii rogo cremantur, comburantur; calumniatores maligni clinguntur, aut linguas perforantur; prostibula aquis suffocantur; impudicis cauterio strigimata inuruntur.

699 Colapho seu alapa cædi ob quidvis contingit: falicrum jocolum est.

700 Supplicii mitigatio fit rele-

to death by sergeants and hangmen, executioners & tormentors.

698 For theeves are hanged; adulterers beheaded; murderers and menslayers broken and quartered, in times past they were nailed to the crosse; parricides being towed with serpents in a sack are drowned; old witches, fairies, naughty fellows setting cities and houses on fire, are burned with fagots; spitefull backbiters, malicious detractors, have their tongues plucked and cut or pierced out; common whores, harlots and strumpets are choaked in water; lewd and saucy persons are branded with a branding, marking and hot iron.

699 To be beaten with a buffet or with a blow falls out upon slight occasions: a fistic is but merlines or jesting.

700 A mitigation or lessening of

executez par les bourreaux & executeurs de justice.

698 Car les larrons sont pendus, les paillards ou adulteres sont descollez, decapitez; ont la teste trenchee: les homicides & meurtriers; les voleurs & brigands sont rouez, ont les cuisses rompues sur une roue, jadis on les affichoit a une croix; les parricides cousus dans un sac avec des serpents; sont noyez; les vieilles sorcieres, enchanteresses, empoisonneresses, magiciennes, & les boutefeux, sont bruslez au fagot; les mesdisants, & malicieux, calomnieurs, sont eslanguez, ont leurs langues coupees, ou percees; les putains, sont estouffees dans l'eau; les impudiques & infames, sont marquez d'un fer chaud, sont fleurdelisez.

699 Estre soufflete ou buffete advient pour chose que ce soit: une chiquenaude se donne en passe temps, en se jouant, par jeu.

700 L'amoindrissement du supplice eegation

gatione, vel pro-
scriptione, aut in-
carceratione.

701 Exul in
loco determinato
exulat; extorris
vagatur.

LXV. De Statu
Regio.

702 **P**roestates
esse om-
nium interest: sed,
cum unus rerum
potitur, monarcha
dicitur; quanquam
Cæsares collegas
sibi legere soliti
sunt.

703 Qui, si ex
legum præscripto
regnat, rex est: si
ex libidine, ut quod
libet liceat, etiam
sub corona, & di-
ademate, sceptro-
que, tyrannus.

704 Ubi pauci
prudentes melio-
ris notæ regiminis
frānā moderantur

nishment is done by
banishment, exiling
and sending away, or
by proscription, or em-
prisonment.

701 An exiled and
banished man goeth
into exile to the place
appointed or comman-
ded him; one made to
abode his countrey
wandreth abroad, and
gaddeth and setteth
up and down.

LXV. Of a Kingly
and Princely
State.

702 **I**t is profitable
or behooveable
for all men, that there
shoulde be powers and
authoritie: but when
one beareth rule and
sway, he is called a
monarch; albeit Cæ-
sars or Emperours
have been wont to
joyne colleagues unto
themselves.

703 Who if he rules
and governs answer-
ably to the prescript of
the lawes, is a king:
if according to his lust
or unlawfull desire, so
that he doth what he
listeth, even under a
crown and a diadem,
and scepter, he is a ty-
rant.

704 Where a few
wise men of better
note hold the reins of
government, it is cal-

faist, par exroy aux
galeres, ou par bannis-
sement, ou emprisonne-
ment.

701 Le banni ou exilé,
ou va en exil, le pro-
scrit vague ça & là,
court ça & là par les
champs.

LXV. De l'État
Royal.

702 **I**l importe a un
chacun qu'il y
ait puissances & au-
thoritez: mais quand
un seul joiit du gou-
vernement, ils appelle
Monarque; bien que
les Cæsars ou Empe-
urs ont accoustumé des
se choisir de colleagues.

703 Lequel s'il reg-
ne selon la regle des
loix, est un roy: si a son
plaisir, ou comme il
veut & d'un appetit
de freglé, comme si tout
ce qu'il veut luy estoit
loisible, jasoit qu'il soit
sous une couronne, di-
ademe, & sceptre, il est
un tyrant.

704 Laou quelque
peu de sages des plus
apparens tiennent le
gouvernement, on ap-
respub.

reſpublica dicitur.

705 In ſolio ſedet eburneo, byſſo, ſindone & purpurâ, coccino & trabecâ acûpiſſâ magnificè veſtitus, aulicorum verò ceterâ ſtipatus.

706 Qui vel ſunt conſiliarii intimi, vel præfecti: ut, aulæ magiſter, cancellarius, theſaurarius, cuſtos, ærarii; cuſtos magni ſigilli, enſifer, dapifer, pocillator, ſummus cubicularius, ſecretarius, (ſuos amanu-enſes habens) cubicularii, atri-enſes, ſatellitium principis, pedites, ceſſeres, aſſecſæ, janitores, apedibus.

707 Alibi habet vicarios, proreges, ſatrapas, quæſtores, publicanos, telones, & legatos: qui diplomate regio vel principis inſtructi res gerunt.

led a commonwealth.

705 He ſits on an ivory throne, royally and magnifically clothed and arrayed in ſilk, fine linnen, and with purple & ſcarlet, & with princely robes embrodered, and is environed with a company of courtiers.

706 Which he either ſecret and private counſellers, or governors or lieutenants and rulers: as the great maſter of the hall, the chancellor, the treaſurer, the keeper of the great ſeal, the ſwordbearer, the diſhbearer, the cupbearer, the chamberlain, the ſecretary (having his clerks, or ſcribblers) waiters at the chamber, uſhers of the hall, the guard of the prince, the pages, lackies, porters, and footmen.

707 In other places he hath deputies or viceroyes, rulers, peers, lieutenants, presidents, treaſurers, cuſtomers, embassadors, commiſſioners, liegders: which being furniſhed and authorized with the kings patent handle and execute buſineſſes.

pelle cela republique.

705 Il eſt aſſis ſur un throſne d'yvoire, veſtu magniſiquement de ſoye, & de pourpre & d'eſcarlate, & d'un habit royall iſſu a l'aiguille, & eſt environné d'une troupe de courtiſans.

706 Qui ſont, ou conſeillers privez, ou d'eſtat, comme le grand maiſtre, le chancelier, le threſorier, le garde ſeau, le porte eſpee, l'eſchanſon, l'eſcuier trenchant, le cambellan, le ſecretaire (ayant ſes clars) les valets de chambre, ou femmes de chambre, la garde du prince, les buiſſers, les pietons ou laquais pages, les portiers.

707 Ailleurs il a ſes vicerois, gouverneurs des provinces, threſoriers, enqueſteurs, peagers, fermiers, recepveurs de rentes, tailles, & comptes, & des embassadeurs qui ſournis & munis des lettres patentes du roy ou du prince ſont leurs affaires.

708 Principes, duces, marchiones, comites, (præsertim provinciæ dynastæ) præfecti militum, urbium, navium, equites, satellites, regum sunt fulcra.

709 In demortuorum locum substituantur, sufficiuntur, surrogantur alii; qui successores dicuntur.

710 Regiarum, basilicarum palatia aulæ, & tapetibus, picturisque refulgent, & personant musicâ.

711 Moriones, parasiti, & sycophantæ, aularum appendices sunt: Eunuchorum usus desuevit, obsolevit.

712 Majestas invidiæ obnoxia est; sed clementia præsidii vice erit.

713 Nihil citam perniciosum, quam si adulatoribus perperam

708 Princes, dukes, marshalls earles (especially lords of a province) governors over soldiers, cities, navies, knights, yeomen of the guard, are the props and stayes of kings.

709 In the deceaseds rooms others are substituted; chosen and appointed, which be called successors.

710 The palaces of kingly and princely houses shine bright and glister with tapestrie, arras, rich and costly hangings, and with pictures, and ring all over with musick.

711 Fools or shrewd fools, parasites, and sycophants or flatterers are appendices of kings houses: the use of eunuches is now disused, or brought out of custome.

712 Majestie is subject to envie; but clemency shall serve in stead of safeguard.

713 There is nothing so hurtfull thereto, as if he give care to flatterers, who are ill-minded toward

708 Les princes, ducs, marquis, comtes (sur tout des provinces) les seigneurs, colonnels, gouverneurs, amiraux, chevaliers, satellites, sont l'appui des rois.

709 En lieu ou a la place de ceux qui sont morts, ou decedez on substitue, appointe ou surroge des autres, qu'on appelle successeurs.

710 Les palais des maisons royales resplendissent, ou reluisent de tapis ou tapisserie, & de peintures, & retentissent on resonnent de musique.

711 Les fols; les bouffons, les parasites, & les sycophantes, sont des appendices des cours: l'usage d'eunuques est hors d'usage, ou hors de coustume.

712 Majesté est subjecte à envie; mais la clemence & douceur sera au lieu de sauvegarde.

713 Il n'y a rien qui luy soit si nuisible, que de prester l'oreille aux; flatteurs qui erga

erga iſtos affectis,
& rerum ſuarum
ſatagentibus; au-
ſculter.

714 Non tam
principem ſatelli-
tes tutantur, nec
tam locupletant
ſiſci, domini redi-
tus, aut collectus
theſaurus, quàm
ſubditorum amor.

715 Angariis
igitur cenſibus &
exactionibus vi ex-
tortis, nè exhauri-
antur; ſed congi-
ariis potiùs & do-
nativis demulce-
antur.

716 Imperan-
dum ſic populo, ut
illi parere iubeat:
obſequia coacta
periculofa ſunt.

717 Imperium
blandum effica-
ciſſimum: ſeveri-
tas ſine clementia
nec tuta regi, nec
ſubditis utilis
eſt.

LXVI. De Reg-
no, & Re-
gione.

718 **R** Egnum
eſt ubi

them, and onely ſeek
to ſerve their owne
turns thereby.

714 Walherdiers
do not ſo much defend
or protect a prince,
nor the revenues of the
exchequer, or a trea-
ſure collected, enrich
ſo much, as the love
of his ſubjects.

715 Let them not
therefore be exhan-
ſted, or burthened
with charges, ſubſi-
dies and exactions;
but let them rather
be gently entreated
and dealt withall,
with doles and libe-
rall gifts.

716 One ought ſo
to command and rule
over his ſubjects or
people, that they be
willing to yield obe-
dience, to obey: for-
ced obedience or du-
ties are dangerous.

717 A mild or gen-
tle government is ve-
ry effectually to winne
love: ſeverity with-
out clemency is nei-
ther ſafe for the ruler
nor profitable for ſub-
jects.

LXVI. Of a King-
dome, and of a
Counrey.

718 **A** Kingdome is,
where there

leur ſont mal affection-
nez, & qui cherchent
a faire leurs affaires
propres.

714 Les ſatellites
ou gardes du corps, ne
deſſendent pas tant,
ny le revenu du fiſc,
ou douzaine, ny le
threſor recuilly n'en-
richiſſent pas tant que
l'amour des ſub-
jects.

715 Qu'ils ne ſoyent
donc eſpuiſez par tail-
les ny exactions extor-
quées par contrainte;
ains pluſtoſt par pre-
ſents, dons, & largeſſes
attraits, coyent ad-
douceis.

716 Il faut telle-
ment commander au
peuple, qu'il ait volen-
té d'obeir: les devoirs
forcez & par con-
trainte, ſont dange-
reux et perilleux.

717 Un empire
doux eſt ſort effiaci-
eux: ſerverrité ſans
clemence n'eſt ny aſſen-
ree a celui qui gou-
verne ny utile aux
ſubjects.

LXVI. D'un Roy-
aume & Contree
ou Pays.

718 **C** Eſt un royau-
me ou les
ſunt

liberi status statu-
torum vinculo in-
ter se colligati.

719 In arduis
causis comitia con-
vocantur, cogun-
tur; sed & proce-
ribus seu optima-
tibus, ducibus, co-
mitibus, vicecomi-
tibus, baronibus,
equestri ordine, &
generosis: rustici
ruri occupantur, &
suis pagi magistris
obsecundant.

720 Regibus
absentibus, prore-
ges; defunctis,
interreges surro-
gantur: leges con-
dunt, & exequun-
tur, consilio comi-
tiorum summique
senatus.

721 In territo-
rio suo quilibet
magistratus sanc-
ire potest quod
vult: sed velle non
debet nisi quod
publicè expedit.

722 Ditio est,
ubi quis jurisdic-
tionem habet: pro-
vincia, quam de-
vicat.

be free states knit to-
gether betwixt them-
selves with the bond
of statutes.

719 In weighty
matters, or in impor-
tant affaires, parlia-
ments are called; but
out of peeres, nobles,
great men or chief
persons, dukes, earles,
vicounts, barons, and
out of the state or de-
gree of knights and
gentlemen: countrey-
men are occupied in
the countrey and in
husbandry, and obey
their masters and
landlords.

720 Kings being
absent, viceroies are
put in their stead; and
regents when they are
deceased: they make
and execute laws
with the advice of par-
liaments and of the
highest senate.

721 Every magi-
strate in his owne ter-
ritorie may establish
or ordain what he
will: but he ought
not to will but what
is expedient for the
publick good.

722 A lordship, do-
minion or government
is, where one hath ju-
risdiction and rule: a
province, which one
hath conquered.

estats sont libres,
jointz & lez entr'eux
par le lien des statuts
& ordonances.

719 & affaires
d'importance, les e-
stats generaux s'assem-
blent, composez des
pairs, nobles, & prin-
cipaux, ducs, comtes,
vicontes, barons, che-
valiers, & gentils
hommes: les villageos
ou paysans sont em-
ployez aux champs, &
obeissent aux maistres
de leurs villages.

720 Quand les
rois sont absents, on
establit des lieutenants
de roy, quand ils sont
decedez, des regents:
ils establisent des loix
par l'advis des estats,
& parlements, su-
premes.

721 En son terri-
toire, chascue magi-
strat peut ordonner ou
commander ce qu'il
vent: mais il ne doit
vouloir sinon que ce
qui est expedient pour
le public.

722 Une seigneurie
ou domaine est ce ou
quelqu'un a jurisdic-
tion & autorité:
une province, ce qu'il
a conquis.

723 Gentes finitimæ de confiniis & limicibus litigant plerumque: ſed ſi paciſcantur, ſœdus eſt, quod temerant perſari violantque.

LXVII. De Pace & Bello.

724 **P**acatus ſtatuſ optatiſſimus eſt: ſed aliquando niſi armorum vi obtineri nequir.

725 Turbatores enim clandestiniſ factiones & conſpirationes diſſeminant, imò tumultus & ſeditiones concitant: quæ niſi ſedentur, bella inſeſtina ſunt neceſſe eſt.

726 Hoſtis externus externè irumpit: adverſus quem bello deſenſivo opus.

727 Quod perſeciale denunciatuſ, indiſciunt; aut per caduceatorem pax petiuſ, ſi quiſ ſe imparatuſ, aut

723 Joyning and bojdering nations do uſually contend and ſtrive for their bojders, bounds, frontiers and limits: but if they covenant and agree together, there is an alliance or covenant made, which perjurers or ſwearers break and violate.

LXVII. Of Peace and Warre.

724 **A** quiet and a peaceable ſtate is moſt to be wiſhed, deſired and longed for: but many times it cannot be obtained but by force of armes.

725 For turbulent fellows, or troublers and diſquieters spread abroad ſecret and private factions and conſpiracies, and do ſtirre up tumults, ſeditions, uproares: which except they be paciſſed, aſſwaged, allayed and qualiſſed, there will be civill warres.

726 A forrain enemy breaketh and ruſheth in violently from without: againſt whom there is need of a deſenſive warre.

727 Which is denounced by an herald or officer of armes; or eſſe peace is aſked by an embaffadour ſent of purpoſe to treat of it, if one thinkeſ

723 Les nations voisines debattent ſouventes fois des frontieres ou aboutiſſements & timieres; mais ſi elles contraiſſent, ou ſ'accordent, c'eſt une alliance, que les princes rompent, & violent, ſaulſent & ſalſiffient.

LXVII. De la Paix & de la Guerre.

724 **U**n eſtat paiffible eſt le pluſ ſaubaité & deſiré: mais quelque fois il ne ſe peut obtenir que par force d'armes.

725 Car les perturbateurs du repos public ſement des ſaſſions & conſpirations ſecrettes, qui plus eſt ils eſmeuvent deſtumultes & deſ ſeditions, leſquels ſi on n'appaiſe, cauſeront des guerres civiles ou inſeſtines.

726 L'ennemi de dehors ſe rué par dehors: a l'encontre duquel il eſt beſoing d'une guerre deſenſive.

727 Qui ſe denonce par un trompette ou herault d'armes; ou la paix ſe demande par un ambaffadeur; ſi on penſe n'eſtre point prehoſtili

hostili potentia
imparem arbitra-
tur.

728 Imbellis &
imbecillis nequic-
quam belligerare
præsumat.

729 Apparatus
enim bellicus mul-
ta requirit: mili-
tes, qui conscri-
bendi, armandi,
lustrandi; comme-
atum, auxilia, sub-
sidia, dapnificæque
sumptus.

730 Mature
ergo itips cogen-
da, sicut & victua-
lia: & idonei præ-
standi, eligendi,
qui distribuunt,
erogant.

731 Tum or-
dinandus exercitus
per legiones, co-
hortes, centurias,
vexillationes, tur-
mas; præficiendiq;
decuriones, cen-
turiones, magistri
equitum, tribuni,
chiliarchæ: om-
nibus denique im-
perator, indupera-
tor.

himself unprovoked,
unready and unequal
to his enemies power
and might.

728 Let the weak &
feeble, or unfit for war
never presume to go
to make war.

729 For a warlike
preparation requires
many things, soldier-
iers which are to be
levied, enrolled, taken
up, armed, mustered,
and biewed; provision
of victuals, helps,
aids, supplies, and
great expenses or
charges.

730 Whomever there-
fore are timely to be
laid up, as also victu-
als: and meet or fit
men to employ and
lay the same out are
to be chosen.

731 When the ar-
my is to be ordered or
set in order by legions,
by bands, by compa-
nies, by standards, by
troops of horses; and
men to be preferred
are corporals, centu-
rions or captains
over hundreds, colo-
nells, tribunes or mar-
shals, captains over
thousands: and lastly,
over all the emperor
or generall.

paré ny suffisant pour
résister à la force de
l'ennemy.

728 Que le coïard
ou qui a faute de cou-
rage, ne presume point
de faire la guerre.

729 Car l'apprest
ou appareil de guerre
requiert beaucoup de
choses, une armee, qu'il
faut lever, armer, la
circuir & en faire
monstre; provision,
secours & une de-
spence grande & somp-
tueuse.

730 Il faut donc
faire amas d'argent, ou
de deniers, de bonne
heure, comme aussi de
victuailles, & faut ap-
pointer quelques uns
pour ce faire ou pour
la recevoir.

731 Puis apres il
faut disposer & metre
en ordre l'armee par
legions, on bandes, par
compagnies, drapeaux,
enseignes, estandarts,
troupes, & par cen-
taines; Il y faut com-
mettre des dizeniens,
des centeniers, ou ca-
pitaines, des colonels,
des tribuns: & finale-
ment le chef ou empe-
reur sur tous, general
de l'armee' ou capitaine
en chef.

732 Tirones
intermiscetur ve-
teranis : lixæ, ca-
lones, & caculæ
ad servitia relin-
quuntur : volones
se peditatui vel
equiratui aggro-
merant.

733 Armatura
sufficiens, si tectus
sis loricâ, sago,
galeâ, casside, scu-
to seu clypeo, an-
cili, parmâ vel pel-
lâ, scucali ; instru-
ctus verò quibus
dimices.

734 Classis na-
valis etiam uncus
& harpagines po-
stulat.

735 Gladius
accingitur, vel
balteo appenditur,
ut è vagina strin-
gatur promptius ;
evaginatusque re-
condatur capulo
tenus.

732 Fresh water
souldiers or novices
are intermingled with
old and ancient soul-
diers : scullions,
buddges, souldiers
boyes and pages, are
left for services :
the voluntaries joyn
themselves to the foot-
men and infanterie,
or to the horsemen and
cavalerie.

733 The armour or
harness is sufficient,
if thou be covered
with a shirt or coat of
mail, a cassock, a sal-
let or helmet, a buck-
ler a shield or buck-
ler like a half moon, a
target or square buck-
ler, and furnished or
armed with weapons
to fight and fence
withall.

734 A nable fleet
or army upon the
sea requires besides
crooks, hooks and
grapples.

735 A sword is gir-
ded or hung by a belt
or swordgirdle, that
it may be more readi-
ly drawn out of the
sheath or scabbard ;
and being drawn out,
let it be put up again,
thrust in up to the
hilt, or to the hilt or
handle.

732 Les nouveaux
soldats se doivent me-
sler avec les anciens
ou vieux soldats : les
cuïsiniens ou marmi-
tons, les goujars, &
varlets des gendarmes
sont laissez pour ser-
vir : les volontaires
s'assemblent à l'insan-
terie, aux piétons ou
gens de pied, ou à la
gendarmerie ou cava-
lerie, ou gens de cheval

733 L'armure est
suffisante, si tu es cou-
vert d'une coste de
maille ou d'un hau-
bert, ou d'un casque, ou
d'un heaume, ou d'un
armet, ou testier, ou
bonnet de fer, ou sala-
de, d'un boullier, d'un
escusson, de rondelle,
de targe, de pavois, &
si tu es fourni de ce
avec quoy tu puisses
combatre.

734 Une flotte ou
armes navale, requi-
ert aussi des crocs, ou
crochets & des ancres.

735 On se ceint de
l'espee ou on la pend
à un bandler pour la
tirer plus promptement
du fourreau ou de la
gaine ; & estant des-
gainée, qu'on la remet-
te jusqu' aux gardes
ou la poignée.

736 Sagittarii è pharetra sagittas depromere, arcum nervo tendere, ingruentisque protelare, sciant.

737 Sclopetarii sclopetâ nitrato pulvere onerent; post displodant: sed ad scopum prorsus collimantes.

738 Hastati lanceas & hastas suas peritè vibrantes in prima acie collocantur.

739 Expeditione susceptâ, castra metari, tentoria paxillis figere, munitionibus sese vallare, & excubiis, excubitoribus, circummunire opus est.

740 Emittere subinde, five armati, five inermes, speculatores & ex-

736 Let the archers be skilfull to draw arrows out of the quiver, to bend their bow, to drive or drive back again those that come or set upon, or the assailants and invaders.

737 Let harquebusiers charge the harquebusses or hand-guns with powder; and after let them discharge the same: but levelling altogether at the mark.

738 Spear-men, who brandish their lances and spears cunningly, are placed in the forefront.

739 The expedition once undertook, there is need to lay the siege, to pitch tents or a camp with little stakes, piles, or posts, to enclose and fortifie himself with fortifications, forts, strong holds, & to strengthen himself with watchings or sentinels.

740 Now and then are to be sent out, whether armed or unarmed, spies, scouts,

736 Que les sagittaires ou archers, sachent tirer leurs fleches hors de la troussé ou du carquois: bander un arc avec la corde, & chasser loing & poursuivre les assailans.

737 Que les harquebusiers, ou mousquetaires chargent leurs harquebuses ou mousquets, que puis apres ils les tirent ou dischargent: mais qu'il visent asseurement au blanc ou au but.

738 Les lanciers, & piques, jettant & lançant industrieusement leurs piques & lances, sont mis au premier rang.

739 Le voyage entrepris, il est besoing de camper ou d'assoir le camp, de ficher les têtes & pavillons, avec des pieux: se ramparer, ou munir, ou se fortifier, ou se garnir de fortifications ou de forteresses, de munition ou de deffence, & s'environner tout a l'entour ou de toutes parts de sentinelles.

740 Il faut par fois envoyer des espieurs, espions, (soit armez ou sans armes) dont

ploratores, quorum in militia insignis usus est; ut & tesserae, symboli, quae sui se recognoscunt.

741 Corycaeus clam extra exercitum delitescit, ut occulte subauscultet quid in adversa acie dicatur.

742 Excursiones praedae causa fiunt; idque non sine populatione.

743 Induciae si fiunt dantur obseques.

744 Ad praedium educatae copiae, vel in cuneum coguntur, vel in phalangem alis, cornibus munitam.

745 Vexillum in medio ferunt signiferi: quos antesignani cum romphaeis, spathis, praecedunt.

746 Tympanistae & tibicines classicum canentes, tubarum & lituo-

and spies or private searchers, whose use in warfare is singular, as likewise the use of the watchword, or tokens & signs whereby fellow soldiers know and discern one another.

741 Spies lie closely hidden without the army, that they may secretly hear what is said in the enemies camp.

742 Invasions, breakings out, or incursions are made to get a booty or a prey; and that not without wasting, spoiling, or ransacking.

743 If truce be made hostages are given.

744 The army brought forth or drawn out to battell is set in array wedge-wise, or four-square, strengthened with wings or troops of horsemen.

745 The standard-bearers or ensigne-bearers carry their banners in the midst: whom the lieutenants precede or go before, with long two-handed swords.

746 Drummers, trumpeters, and players on the flute and on the pipe, sounding the alarm, with the

l'usage est singulier en la guerre ou milice, comme aussi l'usage de la marque ou enseigne, ou mot du guet, par ou les soldats se connoissent l'un l'autre.

741 Le guet ou sentinelle perdue, est cachée hors du camp, afin d'escouter secretement ce qu'on dit dans l'armee ennemie.

742 Les saillies ou courrees soudaines, se font a cause de la proye ou du pillage, non sans degast ou pillement.

745 S'il se fait trêves on donne des ostages.

744 L'armee mise aux champs ou sortie, pour aller au combat, s'assemble par bandes, en forme de coing, ou en escadrons, fortifiée ou munie par les ailes de l'avantgarde ou gens de cheval.

745 Les enseignes on port' enseignes, portent le drapeau, enseigne, ou estendart au milieu; que les lieutenants precedent avec de longues epees.

746 Les tabours ou tabourineurs, & les trompettes sonnans l'alarme, avec le son rum.

rum clangore, atq;
tympanorum stre-
pitu, ad alacrita-
tem inflammant,

747 Velites ufi-
tate pugnae initi-
um faciunt: mox
concurritur agmi-
ne toto, & pugna-
tur.

748 Eminus
quidem lapides
fundis & catapultis;
veruta, tela
balistis; glandes
bombardis & tor-
mentis; spicula,
missilia, jacula
amentis, ejaculan-
do.

749 Cominus
autem sarissis, lan-
ceis, hastilibus mu-
cronatis, cuspidatis,
hastisq; bellicis,
falcibus & bipen-
nibus magno ni-
su vibratis, trans-
verberando; cæ-
stibus, clavis,
procurbando;
frameis, sicis & pu-

sound of trumpets or
cornets, and of har-
ness, and with a great
noise of drummes en-
flame and stirre up
cheerfulness, courage
and libellness.

747 Usually light
souldiers or skirmish-
ers make the begin-
ning of the combate
(or beginne the com-
bate:) presently af-
ter they run together
and give the shock
with the whole troupe
(or army) and fight.

748 Throwing out,
casting and shooting
forth a farre off and
aloofe, stones with
slings; casting darts
with crosse-bowes or
battering slings; bul-
lets, or plummetts with
guns and harquebus-
ses, and with brasse
pieces; darts, arrows,
and javelings with
thongs, strings, loops,
and with warlick-
hooks.

749 And by strike-
ing through hand to
hand with long spears
and with sharp and
pointed launces, or
spears, staves, and
with spears, swords,
halberds, and battell-
axes, brandished, sha-
ken and cast with
great violence and
force; thrusting out
or driving away by
force with whirlbats,
clubs, and with billets
and staves; picking,

des trumpettes &
clairons, & avec le
bruit des tabours, les
enflamment & les allu-
ment ou incitent a
courage, allaignesse &
valeur.

747 Les lansque-
nets ou soldats armez
a legere, sont ordi-
nairement le commence-
ment, ou le front de la
bataille: puis apres
on choque ou court en-
semble & combat avec
tout les gros de l'armee

748 Dardant &
jettant de loing des pi-
erres avec des frondes,
& catapultes les
traicts, ou fleches avec
des arbalestres des bou-
lets, avec des barque-
buses, & canons, des
javelines on darde
courts, & aigus avec
des liens ou courroyes
pour les jeter plus
roide.

749 Et en perçant
oultre, ou transperçant
de prez avec des lon-
gues lances ou piques,
serrees ou pointées, ou
aigües, avec des bra-
quemarts ou simmeter-
res, & avec des halle-
bardes, lancees, bran-
dilles, dardes, bran-
dilles, jettes avec grande
effort, ou roidement: en
reponssant par force
gionibus.

gionibus pungen-
do: machæris qui-
bus utuntur ma-
chærophori con-
fodiendo; enſibus
& acinacibus cæ-
dendo.

750 Fit ſtrages
cruenta: cadunt
hinc & hinc ejula-
tu & boatu hor-
rendo.

751 Conſiſtu,
certamine, durante
alii ex inſidiis ho-
ſtem à tergo ado-
riuntur, trucidant,
aciem diſturbant.

752 Qui terro-
re perculſi fugiunt;
iſti autem fugant:
alii ſe dedunt, alii
capiuntur, alii di-
ſperſi palantur.

753 Urbs rebellis
& aux caſtrumve,
quò ſe clade affe-

ſoining, ſtinging, or
wounding & thruſting
through with ſhort
ſpeares, or two-edged
ſwords, and with dag-
gers; beating and cut-
ting with ſwords and
with hangers, & with
crooked ſwords,

750 A bloudie and
cruel ſlaughter is
made: they fall here
& there on both ſides
with an horrible and
pitifull wailing, rel-
ling and roaring.

751 During the con-
ſlict or encounter o-
thers out of ambuſhes
ſet upon the back of
the enemy, ſlay, vi-
ſturbe and break the
armie or the forward.

752 Who being ter-
rified fly, and runne
away; but theſe put
them to flight: others
render and yield up
themſelves, others are
taken up, others go a-
ſunder here and there
ſcattered, or wander
out of order diſperſed.

753 A rebellious city
and town or caſtle,
whither the over-
throw, or run away,
and put to flight,

ſectant ou chaffant de
hors avec deſcloux, des
petits dards, deſſabots:
empoignant, ſoiſſant,
ou perçant tout outre,
avec des eſpees & des
poignards: ſpadons,
dont les ſpadacins ſe
ſervent; en frappant
avec des Glaives & ſi-
metres.

750 Il ſe fait une cru-
elle merie, ou un car-
nage ſanglant, il en tóbe
d'un coſté & d'autre,
ou parcy par là, avec un
brayement crierie &
plainte effroyable, horri-
ble, & eſpouventable.

751 Durant le con-
ſſit ou eſcarmouche,
les uns attaquent on
aſſailent par derriere
l'ennemy, hors des em-
buſches, ou embuſca-
des, le tuent & met-
tent l'armee en deſor-
dre ou en deſrout.

752 Ceux qui ſont
eſpouvantez ou ſaiſis
de frayeur s'enſuynt, &
les autres les mettent
enſuite, les uns ſe ren-
dent, les autres ſont
pris, les autres vónt a-
vant par cypar là, par
mises champs, diſperſez
& ſans tenir ordre.

753 Une ville rebelle
ou un chaſteau ou forte-
reſſe, ou ſe ſont retirez

Et & profligati receperunt, obsidentur, obsidione cingitur, undique circumvallatur, machinis bellicis oppugnatur.

754 Oblessi, firumpant, repelluntur, & impetu majore debellantur.

755 Expugnata, capta, nisi se ultro dederit, diripitur, expilatur, aliquando & aboletur ac exciditur ad internecionem, desolatur & evertitur, solo æquatur

756 Munimenta, si quæ antea fuerunt occupata, recuperantur.

757 Victores spoliis & manubiis onusti, trophæis erectis & ovantes triumphali pompâ domum redeunt.

758 Ubi strenui, ob facinora heroica insignibus condecorati, nobilitantur; proditores turbarumque auctores, plectuntur;

have retired, themselves is besieged, environed and compassed on every side, and assaulted and battered with martiall and marshall engines.

754 The besieged if they burst, break & flie out, violently are put, beaten, thrust and driven back or repelled, and are vanquished and subdued with greater violence.

755 Being conquered, wonne and taken by assault, it is sacked, and sometimes also beaten down & destroyed to the ground, or made desolate and overthrown.

756 Fortifications, munitions, fortresses, fences, forts or holds, if there were any occupied or taken before, are recovered.

757 The vanquishers charged, laden, and burthened with spoils and booties, with trophies erected return home all rejoycing with a triumphing pomp.

758 Where the strong and valiant, honoured with tokens of honour for their heroicall deeds, are ennobled; traitours, betrayers, and authors or stirrers of troubles

ceux qui ont eu la desfuite, & qui ont esté mis en fuite, est assiegee & environnee de tous costez, est Assaillie & batue d' Artillerie.

754 Les Assiegez ils font une saillie ou sortie, sont repoussez avec plus grande force & roideur.

755 Estant vaincue & gaignee ou prise par force, sinon qu'elle se rende de son bon gré, elle est pillée, ou saccagee, quelquesfois aussi elle est renversée, rasée, à fleur de terre & desolee.

756 Les Munitions, fortifications ou Remparts, si au paravant ils avoient esté occupez, se recouvrent.

757 Les vainqueurs chargez de despoivilles & de butins, avec des trophées dressées, & avec altaigresse retournent chez eux avec une pompe triomphale.

758 Oules Valeureux a cause de leurs prouesses & faits Heroiques, sont honorablement enoblis : les traistres & auteurs des troubles & commo-

transfugæ

transfuga & deſer-
tores mulierum;
ſaucii ſanantur; ca-
ptivi redimuntur.

759 Tandem
ſtipendiis, quan-
tum quilibet meru-
it, exſoluitur, miles
exaltatur; eme-
riti rude donantur;
qui pro patria oc-
cuſſi ſunt adornaſi
ſolentur.

LXVIII. De
Schola & In-
ſtitutione.

760 **Q**uoniam
literari ad
omnia habiles eſ-
ſe, idiotæ vice ver-
ſa parum ſocietati
humanæ conferre,
deprehenduntur;
ſcholis ubi rudes
erudiantur opus
eſt.

761 Hæ ſunt
formatorium, &
quæſi officina inge-
niorum; & harum

are puniſhed; revolt-
ers, ruffians, fugi-
tives and ſtragglers,
are condemned; the
wounded cured and
healed; the captives
redeemed.

759 Laſt of all, when al is done, wages being paid as much as every one hath deſerved, the ſoldier is diſmiſſed and diſcharged; ancient and well deſerving ſouldiers are rewarded with a white rod; thoſe that were ſlain for their coun-
try are adorned and extolled with praifes.

LXVIII. Of a
School, and of
Teaching or
Training

760 **B**efore we learned
ſit and apt for every
thing, and idiots on
the contrary ſo do ſit.
In good or humane ſo-
cieties, there is great
need of ſchools where
the rude and ignorant
may be taught, or ex-
ercised and brought
up.

761 Theſe ſchools
are places of framing
and ſhaping, as it
were the work-houſes
to breed good wits;

L 2

ions ſont exécutés,
ceux qui avoient aban-
donné leur parti, ſont
punis; les bleſſés ſont
guéris, les captifs ſont
rachetés on aſſranchis

759 Finalement, les
gages, payez (ſelon
qu'un chatun a mérité)
le gendarme on le
ſoldat, ou l'Armée eſt
deſmiſſe, licenciée ou
congediée; les vieux
ſoldats & impotents,
obtiennent la verge
blanche; ou la baguette
blanche, ceux qui ſont
morts pour la patrie
ou pour le pays, en
reçoivent gloire &
honneur.

LXVIII. De ſe-
ſchola & Educati-
on ou Inſtituti-
on.

760 **P**ource que les
gens de lettres,
ou les Hommes Doctes
ont trouvez eſtre pro-
pres pour toutes choſes;
les idiots au contraire
ſervir ſont peu a la ſo-
ciété humaine, il eſt be-
ſoing d'Eſcholes pour,
inſtruire les rudes &
ignorants.

761 Elles ſont le
formatoire & comme la
boutique des eſprits;
& ceux qui en ſont les
recteurs

rectores aruſices,
formandi.

762 At hæ non
ſunt, ut fatui opi-
nantur, arbitran-
tur, exiſtimant,
carnificinæ, ſed lu-
dus: dummodò di-
ſcipulus docilis ca-
lidum cordatiſq;
nanciſcatur præce-
ptorem.

763 Quocum
puerorum parentes
hanc inter ſe ſic
partirentur curam,
ut ille ſedulò inſti-
tut, hic benignè
compenset ipſius
operam athleticam

764 Ille enim ſi
diſcit ſponte, per-
contatur, ſciſcita-
tur auidè, & auſcul-
tat attentè; hic ſi
docet lubenter, in-
format providè, &
incolcat affiduè,
delectamentum eſt

765 Quod &
pædagogi, ludima-
giſtrorum adjuto-
res, perpendant.

766 Adjungen-
da tamen eſt inſti-

and ſchoolmaſters are
the cunning workmen
to frame and faſhion
youth.

762 But they be not,
as fooliſh men deem or
ſuppoſe, are of opinion,
places of torment or
crueltie, but a paſſtime
or a play: ſo that a
teachable ſcholar or
diſciple gets a wiſe &
judicious maſter, in-
ſtructour, or teacher.

763 With whom the
parents of children
ſhould diuide and part
this care between
them, that the one in-
ſtruct and teach dili-
gently, the other boun-
tifully recompenſe his
great pains.

764 For if he learn-
eth willingly and of
his own accord, ask-
eth and enquireth, or
queſtioneth greedily,
hearkeneth and liſten-
eth attentively; and if
this teacheth willing-
ly, informeth adviſed-
ly, inculcateth and of-
ten repeateth continu-
ally, it is but a plea-
ſure and delight.

765 I would peda-
gogues, the maſters
helpers, ſhould well
conſider of it.

766 Yet ought di-
ſcipline, that is, cen-

les regents, en ſont les
maîtres ouvriers.

762 Mais elles ne
ſont point Bourrellerie
ny tourment, comme les
inſenſez ou mal ad-
viſez eſtiment. ains un
jeu ou paſſa temps:
pourveu qu'un diſciple
docile ou facile a enſei-
gner, trouve ou recou-
vrè un precepteur ſin-
ruſé, prudent & ju-
dicienx.

763 Avec lequel
les peres des enfans,
doivent miſpartir ce
ſoin, que ceſtuy la en-
ſeigne ſoigneuſement,
& que ceſtuy-cy recom-
penſe benignement ſon
labeur merité.

764 Car ſi ceſtuy la
apprend de ſon bon-
gré, ſ'il s'enquiert avec
deſir & avec ſerveur,
ſ'il eſcoute attentive-
ment & ſi ceſtuy-cy
enſeigne volontiers, in-
forme ſoigneuſement,
ou avec prevoyance,
inculque affiduele-
ment, cen'eſt autre
choſe qu'un plaiſir.

765 Ce que les peda-
gogues aides des mai-
ſtres d'eſchoole, doi-
vent, ou ont a conſide-
rer.

766 Si faut il pour-
tant adjoſter a l'inſti-
tutioni

tutioni diſciplina,
id eſt, cenſura &
ſerula; ne vel diſ-
ſolutio vel deſidia
ſurſepat.

767 Qui mo-
nita non moratur,
vapulet.

768 Cathedra
docentis eſt, ſub-
ſellia diſcentium.

769 Calamo,
cujus crena ſcalpel-
lotemperatur, ſcri-
bimus in charta,
papyro, vel mem-
brana: ſtylo, gra-
phio, pennâ, in
pugillaribus co-
dicillis ut oblini,
expungi poſſit.

770 Magiſter
mendas common-
ſtrans emendat ſi
quid vicioſe poſi-
tum.

771 Memoriae
quod mandare viſ,
relege ſæpius; non
cuſum, obiter &
perfunctoriè, ſed
rebus intentus: ita
hærebit.

772 Ediſcen-
da quæ injunxit

ſure and ſerule to be
joyned with teaching;
for fear looſeneſſe, diſ-
ſoluteſſe or ſlowneſſe
ſhould come in by
ſtealth.

767 He that cares
not for admonitions,
let him be beaten.

768 The chaire is
for the teacher,
benches and ſeats for
the learner.

769 With a quill or
pen, whole nip, ſlit, or
cleft is tempered or
mended with a pen-
knife, we write in pa-
per or in parchment:
with a ſtyle or pen for
tables, in writing ta-
bles, little books,
that it may be blotted
out.

770 The maſter
ſhewing the faults,
mendeth and correct-
eth if there be any
thing viciouſly ſet
down or written.

771 What thou
wouldeſt learn or print
into thy memory, read
it often over again;
not runningly (caſti-
ly) by the way, and
over lightly and onely
for a ſaſhon, but being
attentive to the mat-
ter; in ſo doing it will
ſtick.

772 What things the
maſter hath enjoyned

tution la diſcipline
c'eſt a dire, la cenſure
& ſerule) de peur que
diſſolution ou pareſſe
ny ſurviienne ou ſ'y
gliſſe.

767 Que celuy qui
ne ſe ſoucie point des
admonitions, ſoit
ſouetté.

768 La chaire eſt
pour celuy qui enſeigne,
les bancs pour ceux qui
apprennent.

769 Nous eſcrivons
ſur du papier, ou par-
chemin, avec une plu-
me, dont la fente ou
taille ſe taille avec un
canivet, ou ganif, ou
trenchepume, & dans
des tablettes avec une
touche; afin qu'on
puiſſe l'eſſacer, ou pour
pouvoir l'eſſacer.

770 Le maïſtre
monſtrant les faulx,
les corrige, ſ'y y a
quelque choſe viciouſe
a corriger.

771 Ce que tu veu
apprendre par cœur, re-
lilè pluſieurs fois: non
haſtivement en cou-
rant, viſſement, en
paſſant, & par manière
d'acquit, ains attentif
à la matiere, & par ce
ce moyen il demeurera
ferme.

772 L'enfant doit
apprendre ce que ſont
pucro

puero institutor,
submisso murmure,
ne alius alii sit
impedimento.

773 Repetitio
rara est; recitatio,
clara.

774 Si scilicet
proficere vis,
quicquid compre-
hendisti; mox alte-
ri communica.

775 Decet do-
ctores imitari, con-
discipulos æmula-
ri, & antevertere.

776 E triviali-
bus scholis promo-
vemur ad gymnasi-
a; inde in Acade-
miis.

777 In Schola
illa digna super-
ruditionis operæ
pretia, ubi com-
moda adhibentur
discendi compen-
dia.

778 Grex ibi
discipulorum distin-
gui solet in classes:
quarum infima, ru-
dimentis & voca-
bulis; superiorem, po-
etica & rhetorica
vacat.

779 In ea au-
thores classici non

the child are to be
learned by heart; or
without book, with a
low voice, lest one be
an hindrance to ano-
ther.

773 A repetition is
soft & silent, or with-
out noise, as reciting
or recitation, plain,
clear, and intelligible.

774 If thou wilt go
forward profitably,
communicate present-
ly to another what
thou hast learned.

775 For we must
or ought to imitate
teachers, and strive or
endeavour to pass or
to excel our fellows
or condisciples.

776 Out of trivial
schools we are promo-
ted and advanced to
colleges; and from
thence to Universities
or Academies.

777 In this school
there is made worthy
recompence of learn-
ing, when meet and
brief methods are u-
sed.

778 Scholars are
sont to be distinguished
or parted into classes
or forms; the lowest of
which, learn gram-
mar, rules, and the ba-
sibles or names of
things; and the high-
est, poëtics and histo-
rick.

779 In the school
the best and most au-
thors

Maistre lui aura en-
joint, sans faire bruit,
de peur de nuire l'un à
l'autre.

773 La répétition se
fait tout bas, le récit a
haute voix, tout haut.

774 Si tu veux
profiter heureusement,
communique sur le
champ à un autre ce
que tu as appris.

775 Car il est seant
d'imiter les Docteurs,
& de tâcher à faire
aussi bien que ses com-
pagnons.

776 Des Escholes
triviales, nous sommes
avancés aux collè-
ges, de là aux acade-
mies, ou universitez.

777 On fait en celle
Eschole là des recom-
pences dignes d'eruditi-
on, qu'on apporte des
abrezgez aises pour ap-
prendre.

778 On distingue
constumièrement la
troupe des Escholiers
par classes; dont la plus
haute, la poësie, & la
Rhetorique.

779 Il y faut lire
les auteurs autentiques
proletarii,

proletarij, prælegendi: hinc excerptendæ phrasæ ad versariisque inscribendæ.

LXIX. De Museo.

780 **I** Doneus musis locus solitarius est, à turba remotus: ubi studiosus bibliothecam, pulpitum, atramentarium, thecam calamariam, plumariam, habebit.

781 Libellos mundè tractet: quos non multos habebit, sed selectos & optimos.

782 Quorsum enim numerosa volumina, & tomi, quorum indices vel catalogum vix perlegit possessor?

783 Lituris ne maculet: stellulis, asteriscis ad marginem notatis, signatis, reminiscenciam sublevare nemo ve-

proletarij are to be read by way of the lecture, not the base and vulgar ones: phrasæ must be culled out and put into note-books.

LXIX. Of a Studie.

780 **A** Fit place for studies, muses, learning, is solitary, remote and free from multitude: where a student should have his bibliotheca or library, a desk, a penner and an ink pot or ink-horn.

781 Let him use his books cleanly: which he shall have, not many, but chosen out and select, or of the best.

782 For to what purpose is a great number of volumes & tomes, whose tables or catalogue the possessor both scarce read over.

783 Let him not spot or stain the sheets with blots: none prohibiteth or forbiddeeth to help the memorie with asterisks or fixed starres written in the mar-

ques, & en tirer les phrasæ & les escrire en un memoire.

LXIX. De l'Etude.

780 **V** N lieu solitaire & esloigné de la foule ou multitude est propre & convenable aux muses, ou l'Estudiant, ou l'Escholier aura sa Bibliothèque, ou Librairie, un Poulpitre ou une Chaire, son Cornet à Encre ou Escritoire.

781 Qu'il manie nettement ses livres, ou petits livrelets ou petits livres, qu'il aura en petit nombre, mais d'eslize ou choisis.

782 Car à quel propos si grand nombre de volumes & tomes, dont le possesseur peut à peine lire les indices ou le Catalogue, la table, ou le Sommaire?

783 Qu'il ne les souille, tache ou macule, avec des rayes, ou effaceures: si n'y a nul qui deffende de soulager ou d'aider la memorie en faisant, signant, notant des petites Estoiles en la

cat, quoniam consultum est.

784 Si quid incidit, occurrit, evanescere nē patiaris, sed consigna, describe: non in rejectaneas schedas, sed in palimpsestum, indēque in diarium vel adversaria, quæ continuō penes te, aut in promptu sint.

785 Studium legendi, meditandi, scribendi, intermittendum, quo remittatur animus, mox repetendum.

786 Lucubrantī ad lychnum, cerea præ sebacea candelā conducit: cui accendendo ignitabulum cum fomite habet.

787 Tedæ fumant & fumigant.

788 Candelabrum sic pensile, umbraculum viride, emunctorium

gent, but rather it is behoofe full and expedient.

784 If any thing be remembered off, or fallen into thy mind, suffer it not to vanishe away, but set it down and mark it, or put it in writing: but not in unprofitable papers, but in black slate or in a table-book, and thence in thy daily register, or book of records, which thou shouldst still have ever in readinesse.

785 The exercise of reading, studying, and writing, must be left off; that the mind may be refreshed, & shortly be taken in hand again.

786 For one that studies by candle light, a wax or yellow candle is fitter then of tallow: to kindle or to light it, you must have by you a tinder-box with match or touch-wood.

787 Torches smoke, and make smokie.

788 Let the candle-stick be hanging down or standing on high, the shadow green, the snuffers at hand

marge, qui plus est, il est expediente.

784 S'il te souvient de quelque chose, ne le laisse point esvanouir: ains marque le: non en des sevillets a part, ou brouillex, ains dans des tablettes, ou papier iournal, ou en registres ou records qui doit estre tousjours & continuellement, quant & toy tout prest ou en main.

785 Il faut laisser le soing de lire, mediter, escrire, & pour deslasser l'esprit; & puis le reprendre.

786 A celui qui veille a la chandelle, un cierge, ou une chandelle de cire luy est plus profitable; & plus convenable, qu'une chandelle de suif, pour laquelle allumer, aye un fust avec l'amorse & les allumettes.

787 Les torches, ou flambeaux, ou salots, fument & rendent fumee ou enfument.

788 Que le chandelier soit pendu en l'air, l'ombrage ou se uillee, ou ramee, verte, presto,

præsto, quo identidem emunge, ne ellychnium obumbret.

789 Proditurus, lucernam absq; laterna ne feras: faculis non fidendum.

790 Poser ex armario vel pluteo regista & schedas, cum libet aliquid describere, expolire.

791 Pluteolum supra mensam inter studendum colloca; adsit amanuensis qui dictata excipiat, si opus est.

LXX. De Grammatica.

792 **G**Rammaticus literas & syllabas orthographicè pingere, sermonemque legitime pronuntiare consuefcit; dictiones declinat & conjugat, phrasas syntacticè construit.

(in readinesse) to snuff the candle now and then withall, lest the match, weeke or snuff should obscure and take away the light.

789 Bring to go forth, do not carry any light without a lantern: one must not trust to little torches nor to firebrands.

790 Bring forth the records and scrolls out of the chest or desk, when ye please to describe, polish, or set out any thing finely.

791 In studying place a little desk on the table, and let there be a notary at hand, who may take and gather your dictates or sayings, if need be.

LXX. Of Grammar.

792 **A** grammartian to write orthographically both letters and syllables, and to pronounce or utter the speech aright; he declineth and conjugateth the words, constructeth syntactically the phrasas.

ou verde: les mouschettes prestes: & en mousche par fois la chandelle, afin que la mesche, ou le lumignon ne face ombrage.

789 Quand tu sortiras, ou iras dehors, ne porte point de lumiere sans lanterne: il ne faut pas se fier aux petits flambeaux ou petites torches.

790 Tire hors de l'armoire ou du pupitre les registres & les cayers, lors que tu veux descrire ou polir quelque chose.

790 En estudiant mets le pulpice sur la table, aye un clerc qui recueille ce que tu luy dicteras s'il en est besoing.

LXX. De la Grammaire.

792 **L**E Gramma-rien s'accoustume a peindre ou escrire orthographiquement les lettres & les syllables, & a prononcer duement ou comme il faut le parler, le langage, il decline & conjugue les mots, construit syntactiquement les phrasas.

792 In illis ver-
niloquium, presen-
tiam nominis &
verbi originatio-
nem inquirat ac
quirit: & lapici-
dae more ad stru-
cturam congruam
aptas has sic poli-
cas, recte in ora-
tione disponit, &
commentarii in mo-
dum.

793 Ancillatue
huius typographus
qui & loculamentis
typos depromens,
coagmentat, preslo
subjicit, libros ex-
cudit, bibliopecto
compingendos tra-
dit, quos bibliopo-
la venundat.

794 Scripturarius
in promptu habeat
thecam pennari-
am, pennis, scal-
pello; atramentari-
um atramento re-
fertum.

795 Illæ sic cau-
le amplo, nitido,
firmo, bene lævi-
gato, eique incisur-
a facta, tribus pri-
mis digitis tenen-
dæ.

796 Charta ad
manum sit, non

792 In them he sech-
eth and getteth the
true manner of speak-
ing, especially the de-
rivation of a noun &
of a verb: and after
the manner of an hew-
er of stone he setteth
them thus polished un-
to a meet frame or
structure, and right-
ly disposeth them in
speech as a mason
doth.

793 Hinc both the
printer also serve un-
to; who drawing forth
and fetching the types
or characters out of
the cases, setteth and
cougeth them toge-
ther, putteth them un-
der the presse, print-
eth books, gives them
to the bookbinder to
bind them up, and the
book-seller or statio-
ner selleth them.

794 Let a writer
have in a readynesse
his penner stored with
pennes & a penknife;
and his inkhorn full
of ink.

795 Those pens
made of a large, hand-
some, strong, well-
smoothed quill, and a
rist or dist made
therein, must be hold-
en with the thumb
and the two next fin-
gers.

796 Let paper be
ready at hand, not such

792 Il recherche &
apprend en iceux la
vraye maniere de par-
ler, sur tout l'origine
du nom & du verbe,
& comme un tailleur
de pierre les accommo-
de pour une bonne stru-
cture, estant ainsi pol-
ies il les dispose dro-
itement.

793 A Cestuy cy sert
l'imprimeur, qui tirant
les types ou les lettres
de ses coffrets, les as-
semble, les met sous la
presse, imprime des
livres les baille au re-
lieur pour les relire, que
le libraire vend puis
apres.

794 Voulant escri-
re il luy faut avoir son
escrissoire fournie de
plumes, & de canif, &
le Cornet d'encre.

795 Il faut qu'elles
ayent un long tuyau;
net, ferme, & bien uni,
au quel ayant fait un-
fente la faut tenir
avec trois doigts.

796 Il faut qu'il ait
du papier prest, qui ne
bibula:

bibula: exemplaria
imitando non per-
turbat: lines æ-
qualiter ducendæ,
relictâ inter ipſas
intercapelline.

LXXI. De
Dialectica.

797 **D**ialecticus,
Logicus,
ratiocinans, quid
de quo dici poſſit,
& quare, perſeſti-
gat, ambigu di-
ſtinguit, obſcura
declarat, eſſati cu-
juſvis certitudinem
examinat, & para-
logiſmos ſolvit.

798 De quo-
cunq; themate diſ-
ſerens, de quaſtio-
nibus dubiis pro &
contra diſputat, ar-
gumenta ſyllogiſ-
mis argutè inne-
dit, methodo aptâ
omnia digerit.

799 Logica eſt
inſtrumentum om-
nium ſcientiarum,
in eis verum à fal-
ſo diſcernere, &
omnia rectè defini-
re, de omnibus be-
nè diſſerere docens

as drinks ink, and
blurres: the copies
muſt be followed and
written aſter, not diſ-
orderly: the lines muſt
be drawn evenly, a
ſpace being left be-
tween them.

LXXI. Of Dia-
lectick or Lo-
gick.

797 **A** Dialectician,
or Logician,
reasoning why and
what may be ſayd or
ſpoken of any thing,
enquireth and ſeeketh
it out diligently, di-
ſtinguiſheth ambigu-
ous words, declareth
obſcure matters, ex-
amines the certaintie
of every propoſition,
and reſolves the para-
logiſmes.

798 Diſcourſing of
any theme or ſubject
whatſoever, he diſ-
putes pro and con of
doubtfull queſtions,
joyneth together ar-
guments in ſyllogiſms
diſpoſeth and ordereth
every thing in an apt
and fit method.

799 Logick is the
inſtrument of ſciences
teaching to diſcern
truth from falſhood in
them, and to define
every thing well, thew-
ing what it is, and how
to diſpute or reaſon a-
right of all things.

boire point, il faut imi-
ter les exemples & ti-
rer les lignes eſcale-
ment ſans les conſon-
dre, laiſſant de l'eſpace
entred'eux.

LXXI. De la Dia-
lectique ou Lo-
gique.

797 **L**es Dialectici-
en, ou Logici-
en, raiſonnans & ſyl-
logiſant, recherche ce
qui ſe peut dire de
quelque choſe ou ſub-
ject, & pourquoy, di-
ſtingne les mots ou ſen-
tences ambiguës, de-
clare les obſcurës, ex-
amine la certainté de
chaſque propoſition, ou
axiome, & reſout les
paralogiſmes.

798 Diſcourant, ou
traictant de chaſque
theme, ou argument, il
diſpute des queſtions
douteuſes, pro & con-
tra, joindt enſemble in-
genieusement & ſub-
tilement, les arguments
en ſyllogiſmes, diſpute
& dreſſe tout en bonne
methode.

799 Logique eſt l'in-
ſtrument de toutes ſci-
ences, qui enſeigne à
diſcerner le vray du
faux, à définir droie-
ment toutes choſes, &
à bien diſcourir.

LXXII. De

LXXII. De Rhetorica & Poësi.

800 **R**hetor formulas dicendi conquirat, ad facundiam stylum exercere, variat verba tropis, sententias figuris, actionem gestibus.

801 Ad hoc causarum genera dignoscit, & juxta ipsarum placita perorat.

802 Eloquent orator exordio præmissa se insinuat; post causam proponit dilucidé; tum confirmat rationibus validé; illustrat exemplis prolixé, tamen non dilatat nec degreditur abs re; objectiones refutat & refellit; epilogo concludit, & ita perorat: aliquando præmeditaté, aliquando ex tempore.

803 Orator, ut finem suum obtin

LXXII. Of Rhetorick and Poetrie.

800 **A** Rhetorician searcheth out the forms and manner of speaking, exerciseth the style for eloquence, varieth the words with tropes, the sentences with figures, the action with gestures.

801 To this purpose he knoweth well the kinds of causes, and makes his oration after their lawes & rules.

802 An eloquent oratour insinuateth himself, using first an entrance; then he propoundeth clearly and evidently the matter, and afterward confirmeth it strongly with reasons, maketh clear, or illustrateth largely by examples, though he enlargeth not the same, nor digresse from it, without reason and good cause; he refuteth the objections, concludeth with an epilogue, and so finisheth or endeth his speech: sometime by premeditation, sometimes extempore, or on a sudden.

803 An oratour, to the end he may obtain

LXXII. De la Rhetorique & Poësie.

800 **L** E rhétoricien cherche diligemment les manières & façons de bien dire, exerce son stile pour l'eloquence, varie ses mots, ou paroles par tropes; ses sentences par figures, son action par gestes.

801 Outre plus il considère les genres des causes, & harangues, ainsi quelles le requièrent.

802 Un orateur eloquent s'insinue se servant d'un prologue ou d'un poëme: puis, apres il propose clairement la cause, le subiect la dessus il la confirme puissamment avec raisons ou arguments, l'illustre amplement ou largement par exemples (bien qu'il ne s'estende, ny ne se destourne du propos sans raison) il refute les objections, conclud avec un epilogue, & par ainsi met fin a sa harangue, quelque fois avec premeditation, & quelq; fois sur le champ.

803 L' orateur pour venir a son but tire sa

near,

near, modum argumentationis ex logicæ communi parte, matquiam ſuam ex præceptis dialecticæ, derivat: alioqui non perſuadebitur.

804 Proverbia & adagia, ut & comparationes, orationem luculenter exornant.

805 Poeta verſus & rhythmos concinnat eleganter; carmina, epithalamia, elogia, anagrammata ſingit.

806 Ad hoc, quantitatem ſyllabarum, pedes, & carminum genera inveſtigat, eorumque componendi præcepta exactè tenere & exprimere ſtudet.

807 Poëſin componendam ſolutâ primùm oratione concipit, mox in metra primùm luxuriantia reducit, que uſorum more relâbendo, neſtendo,

his purpoſe, dialueth his manner of reaſoning from the common part of logick, but his matter he taketh from invention: otherwiſe he ſhall not perſuade his audience

804 Proverbs, adagies, together with compariſons, garniſh, beautifie, and adorn the oration of ſpeech very well.

805 A poet ſitteth verſes and rhythmes elegantly, ſingeth with meature ſongs, ſonnets or meeter: maketh ſongs ſung at weddings, elogies, epithaphs and anagrams.

806 Whereover he ſearcheth out the quantity of ſyllables, the feet in a verſe, and the kinds of verſes, and ſtudieth to learn exactly the rules of verſifying.

807 To make a poeme, he firſt conceives it in proſe; afterwards he brings it into large and ſuperabundant meeter, which he ticks over again and again, after the manner of beads, and binding and interlacing it,

maniere d'argumenter de la partie commune de la logique ſa matiere des preceptes de dialectique, autrement il ne perſuadera point.

804 Les proverbes & adages, comme auſſi les comparaiſons ornent clairement & gentiment le diſcours, ou l'oraïſon.

805 Un poëte agence elegamment les vers & les rhymes, melodie, & compoſe par meſure les carmes & les pieds, controuve ou feint des epithalames, des elogues ou inſcriptions de monuments, des anagrammes.

806 Outreplus il ſaut rechercher la quantité des ſyllabes, & les ſortes des carmes, & taſcher d'ap-prendre & exprimer exactement les regles de leur compoſition.

807 Pour compoſer la poeſie, il la conçoit premierement en proſe, puis apres la reduit en vers amples, leſquels a la facon des ours, les reſeſchent, reliant, & pleſtencio

plectendo polit
perfectique.

LXXIII. De
Arithmetica.

808 **M**Athemati-
cae disciplinae pa-
riter sunt & utiles
& subtile.

809 Arithme-
tica numeros
computat, quomo-
do compendiose
addantur, subtra-
hantur, multipli-
centur, dividantur
invicem : five id
fiat ciphris, five
calculis, abaculis,
superabacis.

LXXIV. De
Geometria.

810 **G**eometria
quasi
ludibundus figuras
contemplatur, &
mensurat distan-
tias, prope an pro-
cul absit, distet
aliquid.

811 Ad regu-
lam lineas, puta
rectas vel obli-
quas, non curvas
aut spirales ; ad
normam angulos ;
circino vero, cir-

he polisseth and m-
hethit perfect.

LXXIII. Of Arith-
metick.

808 **M**Athematick
disciplines
are both usefull, profit-
table and subtil.

809 Arithmetick
counteth or reckoneth,
calleth up numbers,
how they may com-
pendiously be added,
subtracted, multiplied
or divided : whether
it be done with ciphers
or with counters upon
a little table.

LXXIV. Of Ge-
ometrie.

810 **A** Geometrick
an doth, as it
were playing, contem-
plate figures, and
measures the distan-
ces whether any thing
be near, nigh, or far,
or distant.

811 He drawes
lines by the rule, so
wit, right lines, or
crooke lines, not croo-
ked or round; and cir-
cular angles or cor-
ners by the line, square
or level; and a circle

encretaissant, les poli-
& parfait.

LXXIII. De l'Arith-
métique.

808 **L**es disciplines
mathématiques
sont également utiles
ou profitables & sub-
tiles.

809 L'arithmétique
calcute ou conte les
nombres, comment on
peut y adjoñster en ab-
reger, en reitrencher, les
multiplier ou diviser
ensemble soit que cela
se face en tiphres ou en
iettons, sur un banc ou
sur une tablette.

LXXIV. De la
Géométrie.

810 **U**N géométrien,
comme en
s'esbatant, contemple
les figures & mesure les
distances, pour voir si
quelque chose est loing
ou prez.

811 Il tire a la re-
gle les lignes, (c'est a
sçavoir, droites ou ob-
liques, non courbees ou
rondes) a la norme les
angles & au compas le
circulum

circulum, cuius medietas centrum, circuitus ſeu ambitus circumſerentia appellatur, ducit.

812 Conus turbinatus eſt; cylindrus teres; cubus quadratus; globus rotundus, exteriore parte convexus, interiore concavus.

813 Circularis figura diviniſſima eſt; omnia complectens nihil habet aſperitatis, nihil offenſionis, nihil incifum anfractibus, nihil eminens, nihil lacunofum.

814 Omnis dimenſio fit per triangulum; qui eſt multiformis, aliàs obtuſior, aliàs acutior.

LXXV. De Meſuris & Ponderibus.

815 **M**enſuræ continuorum ſunt hæc, granum, digitus, palmus, ſpichan,

by the compaſſe, whoſe middle is called a centre, the circuit, a circumſerentia.

812 The cone by geometrical body is round; ſharp like a top, broad above, and ſmall beneath; the cylinder round like a roller; the cubus or fourſquare figure, ſquare; the globe round, the outſide convex, the inſide concave.

813 A circular figure is moſt divine; comprehending all things it hath no roughneſſe, nothing hurting or offending, nothing cut by turnings or windings, nothing high or appearing out, nothing uneven.

814 Every dimenſion or meafuring is made by a triangle; which is of many ſhapes, ſometimes more blunt, ſometimes more ſharp.

LXXV. Of Meaſures and Weights.

815 **T**he meafures of things continual or cloſe together are, a grain, a finger, an handbreadth or length, four inches,

cerde (dant on appelle la milien, un centre, le tour ou circuit; ou la clauſe, la circumſerence.)

812 L'heaume, ou pyramide, ou figure pointue, eſt faite en façon de herſ; le cylindre eſt rond, la condee carrée, le globe rond, courbé ou convexe au dehors, creux ou cave, ou concave au dedans.

813 La figure circulaire eſt tres-divine; comprenant tout, ou toutes choſes, elle n'a aucune aſpreté, rien qui offeſſe, rien d'entaille ou coupé, point de deſſours rien en boſſe ou d'eſſevé, ou qui outre-paſſe, rien de creux ou cave.

814 Toute dimenſion, ou tout meſurement ſe fait par triangle: qui eſt de pluſieurs ſentes, quelque fois plus mouſſe, quelque fois plus aigu.

LXXV. Des Meſures & des Poids.

815 **L**es meſures des choſes continues, ou ſ'entretenant, ſont celles-cy, un grain, un doigt, un p's,

pes, ulna, passus, orgyia, decempe-
da, stadium, milli-
are: his metimur
omnia.

815 *Digitus*,
minima mensura,
continet sex gra-
na; *palmus*, est
quatuor digito-
rum; *pes*, quatuor
palmorum; *cubi-
tus*, sex; *ulna* est
quatuor cubitorum

816 *Liquido-
rum*, *culeus*,
amphora, *urna*,
congius, *sextarius*,
hemina, *triental*,
scyathus.

817 *Aridorum*,
medimnus, *trimo-
dium*, *modius*, *se-
modius*, *quartale*.

818 *Pondera*
sunt, *centenarius*,
libra seu *pondo*,
as, *semilibra*, *se-
missis*, *quadrans*,
uncia, *semuncia*,
drachma, *scrupu-
lum*.

819 Si quid in
balance penditur,
libratur, examen

a span an ell, a pace,
one foot, a fadome, or
four cubites, 2 yards,
a perch or ten foot, a
furlong, a mile: we
measure all things
with these.

815 A finger being
the least measure, con-
taineth six grains; a
handbreadth contain-
eth four fingers; a
foot, four hand-
breadth; a cubite six;
an elle is four cubites.

816 The measures
of liquids are, a tan-
nard, a pitcher, a gal-
lon, a pint, a sextary,
three quarters of a
pint, a cruse, a quaf-
sing cup.

817 The measures
of dry things, a mea-
sure of six bushels,
three bushels, a bushel,
halfe a bushel, a peck.

818 Weights are,
a hundredth pound
weight, a pound or
twelve ounces, halfe
a pound or six ounces,
a quarter, a pound
and a halfe weight, an
ounce, halfe an ounce,
two ounces, a drachme
the weight of fourteen
grains.

819 If any thing
be weighed in a bal-
ance, consider and

paulme, un empan, un
pied, une aulne, une
couldee, une brassée, un
pas, une perche, une
stade ou mesure de cent
vingt cinq pas, une mile
ou demi-lieue: par ceux
cy nous mesurons tout.

815 Le doigt qui
est la moindre mesure
contient six grains; la
paulme quatre doigts;
la couldee six; l'aulne
a quatre coudes.

816 Les mesures
des liquides sont, un
sac, un boisseau, un
tonneau, un seau, une
cruche, six, sextiers, un
tiers, un gobelet.

817 Les mesures
des arides ou choses
seiches sont, une mine
ou six boisseaux, trois
boisseaux, un boisseau,
un demi boisseau, un
quarteron.

818 Les poids sont
une centaine, un quart
ou quarteron, une li-
vre, ou balance, demi
Livre, la quatriesme
partie ou un quarte-
ron, une once, demi
once, une dragme, un
treseau.

819 Si on pese quel-
que chose au trebuchet
ou a la balance, re-
quod

quod ſcapo exir, & per anginam ſeſe agitat, poſita an trutinam æquet, ut æquilibrium fit.

820 *Statere* eſt lanificum portatilis libra, altera parte non niſi uncinus habens, altera pondus, quod centum admotum, plus, a motum, minus ponderat.

821 Si quid ſuperadjicitur, manciſta eſt.

822 *Paffus* Plinio eſt ſpatium utriuſque manus extensione completum, continens pedes quinos: ſtadium in ſexcentos pedes porrectum ſive centum viginti quinque paſſus, hinc miliare continet mille paſſus aut octo ſtadia, paraſanga (& forreleuca) triginta ſtadia completitur.

look well to the needle which cometh out of the tongue, & moveth it ſelf through the beam, whether it ſe-velleth and equalleth the balances, that there be an even weight.

820 A *ſtatere* is a weavers or clothiers pound to be carried, having but a hook or a crook on the one ſide and a weight on the other, which being put nearer the centre, weigheth more, and being put further, weigheth leſſe.

821 If any thing be added thereto, it is an overweight, ſurplusage and overplus.

822 A *pace* in Plinie is a ſpace which containeth as much as both the hands can being ſtretched out, and containeth five paces. A furlong extendeth it ſelf into ſix hundred feet or an hundred twenty five paces, hence is it, that a mile reacheth the length of a thouſand paces, or eight furlongs: paraſanga (and perhaps, a league) containeth thirtie furlongs, or three miles and three quarters.

garde diligemment a la languette qui ſort, ou ſeremue par les deux ſers, ou par les Fleaux, aſſavoir mon ſ'il eſgale la balance, afin qu'il y ait juſte poids.

820 La *Statere* eſt une balance on un poids de cardeurs de laine, qui d'un coſté n'a qu'un crochet, & de l'autre le poids, lequel approche pres du centre peſe plus, & eſſoigné peſe moins.

821 Si on y adjouſte quelque choſe de ſurplus, c'eſt le ſurcroiſt.

822 Plinie dit que le pas eſt une eſpace qui contient au tant que les mains peuvent eſtendre, & eſt l'eſpace de 5. pieds: la ſtade s'eſtend juſques a 600 pieds, ou 125 pas: de la vient que le mile contient 1000 pas ou ſtades; le paraſange, qui peut eſtre la lieue, contient 30 ſtades.

LXXVI. De
Optica &
Pictura.

823 **O**pticus radios visibiles & visibilia objecta scrutatur; cur alia sint pellucida, alia opaca, alia perspicua, alia obscura, discernens, & juxta id perspicilla efformans.

824 Hinc pictor effigiem delineat, penicillóque discretis pigmentis linat, adumbrat, & graphicè exprimerenititur.

825 Statuarius statuam coelat & sculpsit, pingit, & super basim collocat: si immanis est, colossium dices.

826 Solaria, seu scioterica, gnomone horas ostendunt.

LXXVI. Of the
Optick science and
of Pictures.

823 **A**n Optick or speculative man searcheth discernable rayes or beams, and visible objects; discerning why some are shining bright and clear, others shadowed and dusky, others perspicuous, others obscure, and according therunto fashioning and framing perspective glasses.

824 Thereupon a painter or colourer delineates the figure, shape & form, & with the pencil colours it with severall and sundrie colours, shadoweth it out, and endeavoureth to expresse it artificially.

825 A carver or an image maker graves, carves, and cutteth a statue or an image, painteth it, & placeth it on a pillar or base; if it be huge & great, it may be called a colosse.

826 Sunne dialls, dialls set on walls, shew what is a clock, or what houre it is, with a stayl or with a cock.

LXXVI. De
l'Optique, & de
la Peinture.

823 **L'**Optique recherche les rayes ou rayons visibles, & les objects visibles, discerne pourquoy les uns sont luisans, les autres ombrageux, les uns clairs, les autres obscurs: & selon cela se forment & font les lunettes & perspectives.

824 Puis apres le Peintre pourrait les images, peintures, ou effigies; & les oindre, frotte ou enduit, avec le pinseau, en separant les couleurs, les umbrageant, & s'efforce de les exprimer artistement.

825 Le Statuaire ou tailleur d'images, grave la statue & la taille, la peint, & la met sur un soutienement, ou soubassement ou sur une base: si elle est desmesuree, ou excessive, on l'appellera un colosse.

826 Les horloges au soleil, ou les quadrans montrent les heures avec le stile, la lidade.

LXXVII. De
Muſica.

872 **M**uſicus melodi-
as cantat, & poſt
præluſia instru-
menta pulſat.

828 Symphonia
eſt plurium con-
centus; quorum
conſonantia, grata
eſt; diſſonantia, ab-
ſurda, abſona.

829 Acuti gra-
viſque ſoni mixtu-
ra ſuaviter unifor-
miterque auribus
accinens melos di-
citur.

830 Organum
tibiis & fiſtulis
conſtat: cythara,
teſtudo, lyra, ſam-
bucæ, pandura,
chordis.

831 Fides ple-
ciro plectuntur.

832 Tibia utri-
cularis diſcrepan-
tes edit ſonos.

LXXVII. Of
Muſick.

827 **A** Muſician ſingeth me-
lodies, and after the
proeme or flouriſhes
playeth on the instru-
ments.

828 A ſymphonie is
a tuneable ſinging or
play of many; whoſe
agreement is pleaſant
and gratefull; the diſ-
agreement unpleaſant
and diſgratefull.

829 The mixture of
an high & low ſound
ſweetly and uniform-
ly reſounding in the
eares is called a verſe.

830 An organ con-
ſiſteth of pipes and
flutes; a harp, a lute
a dulcimer, a bandour
or a viol, are played
upon with ſtrings or
cords.

831 Fiddles are
played upon with
a quill.

832 A bag-pipe or a
pipe of goole bones
gives unpleaſant, diſ-
ſerent, and diſagree-
ing ſongs and tunes.

LXXVII. De la
Muſique.

827 **L**e Muſicien
chant les me-
lodies, & apres l'eſſay
on fait ſonner les in-
ſtrumens.

828 La ſymphonie
eſt un accord de plu-
ſieurs; dont la douce
conſonance, eſt plai-
ſante & agreable, le
diſcord, diſſonance eſt
malplaiſante & diſa-
greable.

829 Le meſlange des
ſons aigus & graves
ſonnant doucement &
uniformement aux o-
reilles, eſt appelle melo-
die.

830 Une orgue eſt
compoſe de flageolets,
ſeutes & tuyaux: La
harpe, le luth, la lyre
ou le rebec, la ſambu-
que & la pandare ſe
touchent ou pinçant
les chordes,

831 Et la harpe
avec un archet.

832 Une cornemuse
ou muſette reſonne di-
verſſons.

LXXVIII. De
Astronomia.

832 **A**stronomus siderum motus considerat; astrologus, eorumdem efficaciam & influxum.

833 E fastis liquet à nativitate pascha recedere, ut minimum, trimestre; pentecosten à paschate propè bimestre; inde advenum, semestre.

834 Illic sunt Januarius, Februarius, Martius: istic, Aprilis, & Maius: hic, Junius, Julius, Augustus, September, October, November: December postremus est.

835 Quilibet eorum in calendario Romano suas calendas, nonas & idus habuit.

LXXVIII. Of
Astronomie.

832 **A**n astronomer considereth the motions of the starres; an astrologer, their efficacy and influence.

833 Out of calendars it appeareth that the feast of easter or paschever is far from christmasse a quarter of a yeare, or three moneths at the least; and the feast of pentecost or whitsontide from easter wellnear two moneths; & from thence the advent, six moneths.

834 There are January, February, March: here, or in this, April & May: in the other, June, July, August, September, October, November: December is the last.

835 Every one of them in the Romane calendar hath its calends, nones and ides.

LXXVIII. De
l'Astronomie.

832 **L'**Astronome considère les mouvements des astres: l'astrologue leur efficacité, vertu, & influence.

833 Des calendriers il appert, qu'il y a pour le moins depuis le noel jusqu'à pasques l'espace de trois mois, & depuis pasques jusqu'à pentecoste presque deux mois, de là jusques à l'advent, six mois.

834 Là, il y a Janvier, Fevrier, Mars: icy Apuril, & May: ou troiesme, Juin, Juilliet, Aguste: Septembre, Octobre, Novembre: Decembre est le dernier.

835 Chacun d'eux, au calendrier Romain, a eu ses calendes, ses nones & ses ides.

LXXIX. De
Geographia.

LXXIX. Of Geo-
graphy, or Descripti-
on of the Earth.

LXXIX. De la
Geographie.

836 **G**eographus regionum, etiam quas ipſe non peragravit, ſitum deſcribit, quæ ſint in continente, inſulis, peninſulis; quæ maritimæ, quæ in mediterraneo, & quoniam tractu, ſub qua zona & climate, vel parallelo.

837 Quos habent hi aut illi accolæ, & quibus terminis ab illis diſpſcantur & diſterminentur, quos Antipodes, &c.

838 Terra ad cœli complexum comparata eſt inſtar puncti cenſetur; tamen ſi ejus partes prædictas conſideres, ſive quæ hominum delineatione diſtinguantur, ſatis ampla pro noſtro capto cenſenda eſt: hæ ſunt Europa, Aſia, Africa, America, Magellonica.

836 **A** deſcribeth the ſituation of countreys, even of thoſe he did never travel or paſſe over, which be in the continent, in the iſles or iſlands, in half or wellnear iſlands, which be ſea countreys which be in the very middle or mean, and in what coaſt, of what length or ſpace, under what zone and climate, circle or ſphere.

837 What borderers theſe or theſe have, and by what limits and bounds the one be ſe-
vered & limited from the other, what Antipodes, &c.

838 The earth, being compared with the whole compaſſe of heaven, although it is deemed to be like a prick or point; yet if ye conſider the aforeſaid parts thereof, or which are laid out ſeverally by the draughts of men, it is thought to be big enough for our capacity: theſe parts are Europe, Aſia, Africa, America, and Magellonica.

836 **U**N Geographe deſcrit la ſituation des contrées (meſme de celles qu'il n'a point voia-
gé, ou par ou il n'a point eſté) qu'elles il y a au continent ou en terre ferme, aux iſles ou inſules, ou peninſules, quelles il y a qui ſoyent Maritimes, quelles au milieu, & en quel endroit, ſous quelle zone, & climat ou parallele.

837 Quels voiſins eſt-ce qu'on a & de quelles bornes ou limites les uns ſont ſeparez ou deuiſez des autres & bornez entredeux quels Antipodes, &c.

838 La terre eſtant comparee a la grandeur du ciel, bien quelle ne ſoit eſtimée non plus qu'un point, toutes fois ſoit qu'on conſidère les parties prædictes, ou celles qui ſont deſignées par les hommes, elle doit eſtre tenue aſſez grande ſelon la meſure de noſtre capacité: ſes parties ſont l'Europe, l'Amérique, & la Magellanique.

839 Europa,

839 Europa, ubi habitamus, longitudine se porrigit à Portugallia, ad flumen Tanaim: latitudo est à Sicilia usque ad septentrionalem extremam plagam.

840 Continentes ipsius regiones sunt, Hispania, Gallia, Italia, Germania, Græcia, Hungaria, Polonia cum Lituania, Dania, Russia. Peninsulæ, Norvegia, Suecia, Gothia: Insulæ præcipuæ, Britannia, Hibernia, Grunlandia, Sardinia, Corsica, Creta, Sicilia.

841 Et si ipsa quavis reliquarum minor sit, tamen ob gesta Græcorum & Romanorum cæteris celebrior habita est: ob populositatem verò & aeris temperiem, soli culturam, studium artium liberalium & mechanicarum, sed præsertim Christianam religio-

839 Europe, where we dwell, is extended in length from Portugal to the river Tanais: the breadth is from Sicily to the farthest northern coast.

840 The firmland countreys thereof are, Spain, France, Italy, Germanie, Greece, Hungary, Poland with Lituania, Denmark, & Russia. The peninsles, Norway, Sweden Gothland: The chief islands, Britain, Ireland, Greenland, Sardinia, Corsica, Candie, Sicily.

841 And albeit that Europe be lesser then any of the other parts, yet for the famous exploits of the Grecians and Romanes, it is accounted more renowned then the rest: but by reason of the populousnesse of it, & temperature of the aere, tillage and fruitfulness of the soyl, for the liberall sciences, & handicrafts trades, but especially because of the Christian reli-

839 L'europe, la ou nous habitons, s'estend en longueur depuis Portugal jusques au fleuve Tanais: sa largeur est depuis la Sicile jusques a la partie Septentrionale.

840 Les pays qu'elle contient sont l'Espagne, la France, l'Italie, l'Allemagne, la Grece, la Hongrie, la Pologne, avec la Lituanie, le Dannemarc, avec la Russie: les pays qui sont pres des isles sont Norwegue, Gotie, Suede: les isles principales sont, l'Angleterre, l'Irlande, Gronland, Sardaigne, Corcique, Crete, Sicile.

841 Et encor que cette partie soit moindre qu'aucuns des autres, si est-ce toutesfois a cause des faicts des Grecs, & des Romains: elle est tenue plus excellente que les autres: & au regard de ce qu'elle est sans peuplee de la temperature de l'air, de la culture du terroir, de l'estude des arts liberaux & mechaniques: mais sur tout a cause de la religion.

nem, quæ hîc paſſim viget, reliquis præcellit.

842 *Aſia*, partium orbis veterum maxima, fluvio Tanai ab Europa, Mari item Euxino & Egæo dirimitur: ab Africa, Fluvio Nilo, & ſinu Arabico: ad occaſum Mediteraneo Mari alluitur; cæteroquin Oceano ambitur.

843 Hæc in ſe continet quinque imperia, ſed penè barbara & eſſera ob depravatam inibi hodie pro maxima parte dei cultum, Moſcoviticum, Perſicum, Tartaracum, Indicum, Turcicum quod hodie occupat totam Aſiam minorem.

844 Hæc orbis pars olim fuit præſtantiffima ob hominis in ea ortum, eccleſiæ primævæ ibi collectionem, originem gentium omnium, & linguarum, denique

gion, which here in every place bears ſway, it excelleth the other parts of the world.

842 *Aſia*, the greateſt of the ancient parts of the world, is divided from Europe by the River Tanais, alſo by the Euxine & Egæan Seas: From Africk it is parted by the river Nilus, and the Arabian Gulf: Weſtward it hath the Indian Sea; on the other ſides, encompassed with the main Ocean.

843 This hath in it five empires, but in a manner barbarous and wild becauſe of the true worſhip of God therein for the greateſt part corrupted and perverted, the Moſcovitan, Perſian, Tartarian, Indian, and Turkiſh which at this day taketh up all Aſia the leſſer.

844 This part of the world in former times was moſt famous, becauſe of mans beginning there, the gathering of the primitive church, the ſpringing of all nations and languages,

gion Chreſtienne qui y fleurit par tout, elle ſurpaſſe toutes les autres.

842 *L' Aſia* la plus grande des anciennes parties de la Terre, eſt ſeparee de l'Europe par le Fleuve Tanays, & par la Mer Euxine & Agee: de l'Afrique, par le Fleuve du Nil, & le Golfe Arabique. Du coſté de l'Occident elle eſt arrouſſee de la Mer Mediteranee: & par tout ailleurs elle eſt environnee de l'Océan.

843 Cette-cy contient en ſoy cinq Empires mais preſque barbares & ſarouches a cauſe que le vray ſervice de Dieu en la plus part y eſtant aujourd'huy depravé, aſſavoir le Moſcovite, le Perſian, le Turc, l'Indien & le turque, qui eſt maintenant toute l'Aſie mineur.

844 Et ceſte partie du monde a eſté anciennement la plus excelente a cauſe que l'Homme y a en ſon origine, que l'Egliſe Primitive y a eſte premierement receuillie, que toutes nations & langues en ſont ſorties &

Servatoris nostri
nativitatem.

845 Africa tota
ad meridiem, &
partim ad occasum
vergens, continet
Barbariam, Nu-
midiam, Libyam,
& Æthiopiam, in
cujus medietate
viget Imperium
Prestannis, longè
latè que patens: ip-
sam Æquator pe-
nè mediam secat;
ad extremam ejus
meridiem est pro-
montorium ingens
dictum Caput bo-
næ Spei.

LXXX. De Hi-
storia.

846 **Q**uum res
gesta nar-
ratur, historia est;
cum ficta, fabula.

847 Illas Histo-
ricus recenseat; has
annalium monu-
mentis inferre ca-
pitale sibi ducat.

848 Et ut pateat
genuina, non sup-
positicia esse, rem
cum circumstan-

and lastly for the birth
of our Saviour.

845 Africk wholly
enclining towards the
south, and partly to
the west, contains in
it Barbary, Numi-
dia, Libya, and Æthi-
opia, in the midst
whereof doth flourish
the empire of Prestee
John, reaching farre
and wide. The Equi-
noctiall line sunders
it almost in the midst.
At the farthest end
thereof southward is
a very great Promon-
tory, called the Cape
of good hope.

LXXX. Of Hi-
story.

846 **W**hen a thing
done is re-
ported or recorded, it
is a history; when a
thing fained, it is a
fable.

847 Let the Histo-
riographer or Histori-
an rehearse and recite
these; & let him think
and make account
it to be a grievous,
mortall and deadly
crime, to inferre or to
alledge fables in the
monuments of annals.

848 And that it may
appear and be evident
that they be true, not
forged, counterfeited, let

finalement que nostre
Sauveur y est né.

845 Toute l'Afrique
qui regarde le Midi,
& en partie l'occi-
dent, contient la Bar-
barie, la Numidie, la
Libye, & l'Ethiopie, au
milieu de laquelle fleu-
rit, l'empire du Preste
Jean, qui est long &
spacieux, L'Equateur
ou ligne equinoctiale la
croise presque par le
milieu, au bout d'icelle
vers le midi est un
grand promontoire
qu'on appelle le Cap de
bonne Esperance.

LXXX. De l'Hi-
storie.

846 **Q**uand une
chose faicte
ou aduinee, se ra-
conte, c'est une histoire;
quand elle est feinte ou
controuuee, c'est une
fable.

847 Quel Historien
raconte celles la, &
qu'il tienne pour un cas
capital ou criminel d'
inferer celles cy es mo-
numents & annales.

848 Et affin qu'il
apparoisse & soit ma-
nifeste que la chose est
vraye, non forcee ou

tiis in commenta-
ria regerat.

LXXXI. De
Phyſica.

849 **P**Hyſica cor-
pus natura-
le & mobile per-
pendens ad arche-
typi cognitionem
nos ducit, & ad
illius amorem ad-
mirationemq; ex-
citat, dum per eam,
totius univerſitatis
fabricam intue-
mur, quā nullum
theatrum pulchri-
us, auguſtius eſt.

850 Ea naturæ
rerūque ex ele-
mentis ortarum
cauſas, proprietates
ſeu qualitates, ſpe-
cies, generationem
& tranſmutationem
demonſtrat.

851 Ipſa for-
mam & motum
coeli empyræi, item
cœleſtium corpo-
rum omnium, Zo-
nas, Zodiacum &
Polos graphice de-
ſcribit.

852 Præcipuum
tamen ejus & par-
ticulare ſubjectum

him report in his
books or commenta-
ries the matter with
the circumſtances.

LXXXI. Of Phy-
ſick.

849 **N**aturall phi-
loſophy conſi-
dering the naturall &
moveable body, lead-
eth us to the know-
ledge of the prime or
chief cauſe, and ſtirres
us up to the admira-
tion or love of the
ſame, whileſt thereby
we behold the frame
of the whole univerſe,
then the which no
ſight or ſhew is more
beautifull or divine.

850 This ſcience
ſheweth clearly unto
us, the cauſes, proper-
ties or qualities of na-
ture, and of things
compounded of the ele-
ments, alſo the ſever-
all ſorts, beginning
and alteration of thoſe
things.

851 It alſo deſcribes
unto us the form and
motion of the empyre-
all heaven, and in
like manner of all hea-
venly bodies, the
Zones, the Zodiack,
and both the Poles ve-
ry ſkilfully.

852 Yet the princi-
pall & particular ſub-
ject or matter thereof,

controuee, qu'il la re-
pete dans les commen-
taires & avec ſes cir-
conſtances.

LXXXI. De la
Phyſick.

849 **L**a Phyſique,
conſiderant le
corps naturel & mo-
bile, nous mene a la
cognoiſſance & admi-
ration de l'archetype
ou createur, elle nous
eſmeut quād par icelle
nous contemplons tou-
te la fabrique du mon-
de univerſel, comme
un theatre le plus beau
& le plus auguſte qui
ſe puiſſe voir.

850 Icille monſtre
les cauſes, proprietæz
ou qualitez, eſpeces,
generation, & tranſ-
mutation ou change-
ment de la nature &
des choſes qui provien-
nent des elements.

851 Elle deſcript,
& repreſente a l'œil la
forme & le mouve-
ment du ciel empyrée,
& meſmes de tous les
corps cœleſtes, les Zones,
le Zodiaque & les
Poles.

852 Toute fois ſon
principal ſubject parti-
culier eſt l'homme, qu'
eſt

est homo, microcosmus, huiusque corpus generabile & anima.

853 Hæc est substantia spiritalis, humano corpori, iam completo in utero gignentis, à Deo spirituum genitore inspirata, ad ipsum illud animandum.

854 Hæc, licet in singulis ejus partibus in esse dicatur, in corde ramem & cerebro suam principalem sedem obtinet; ibique radicata ad reliquas se diffundit.

855 Eadem res singulares, universales, intelligibiles cognoscit, componit, dijudicat, ordinat: veras, bonas, utiles, quas mens censuit esse, tales approbat, eligit, amplectitur; falsas vero, malas, noxias refellit, respuit, aversatur.

is man, the little world, and his body as it is by generation, and also his soul.

853 This soul is a spirituall substance, infused by the father of spirits into mans body, being now full and complete in his mothers wombe, to animate or give it life.

854 This soul though it be said to be in each severall part of the body, yet it hath its chief and principall place in the heart and brain; and being there rooted, it spreadeth its self to other parts.

855 The same soul knoweth, compareth, discerneth, and disposeth, all particular & universall things comprehended by understanding: she approveth, chuseth, embraceth true things, good and profitable, which the understanding hath judged to be such: but she refelleth, refuseth & abhorreth false, evil, and hurtfull.

est le microcosme, ou petit monde, & son corps generatif, avec son ame.

853 Celle ame est une substance spirituelle, inspiree de Dieu, geniteur des esprits au corps humain, lors qu'il est parfait au ventre de celle qui l'aconceu, & ce pour l'animer.

854 Combien qu'on die qu'elle est en chacune des parties d'iceluy, elle a toute fois son principal siege au cœur & au cerveau, & étant la plantee elle surpasse sur toutes les autres.

855 Elle cognoist universellement toutes choses particulieres & intelligibiles, les compose, les discerne, les ordonne, approuve, choisit & embrasse celles qui sont vrayes, bonnes & utiles, en cas que l'entendement les juge & approuve telles: mais elle repousse, rejette, & condamne les mauvaises, les fausses, & celles qui sont nuisibles.

LXXXII. De
Medicina.

856 **P**Rædictæ ſcientiæ ſubalternatur Medicina, certis ſuperſtructa & ſuſſulta ejus fundamentis.

857 Ut ſine illius præeunte notitia contemplativa nemo medicus clareſcere queat.

858 Medicina in exploratione, & curatione, adeoq; præventionē morborum humani corporis occupatur.

859 Sanis optima medicina, diæta eſt; quia ſecuriſſima, & ſine violentia.

860 Nè bibas vel edas niſi ſiti & fame ſtimulatus (quod ſaliva ad cibi conſpectum linguam titillans indicabit) & vales & vigebis.

LXXXII. Of
Medicine.

856 **T**H the aforeſaid ſcience is Medicine ſubordinate, being built upon, and born up by the grounds thereof.

857 So as without the contemplative knowledge thereof no phyſician can become famous and excellent.

858 Phyſick is employed in the ſearch, cure, and even in the preventing of diſeaſes of mans body.

859 To the healthfull and thoſe that be well, the beſt phyſick and medicine is a good diet; becauſe the ſureſt and the ſafeſt, and without violence.

860 Do thou neither drink nor eat except thou be ſtirred up thereto by thirſt and by hunger, (which the ſpittle at the very look or ſight of the meat tickling and ſtirring the tongue will ſhew) and thou ſhalt be whole, luſty, ſtrong, lively, and in health.

- LXXVII. De la
Medicine.

856 **L**A medicine ſuit la ſcience ſuſdite, qui eſt baſſie & ſouſtenuee ſur les fondemens certains & aſſeuréz d'icelle.

857 De ſorte que ſans la cognoiſſance contemplative d'icelle qui doit preceder, nul ne pourra eſtre medicin renommé.

858 La medecine eſt occupee en la recherche & cure, voire meſme a prevenir les maladies du corps humain.

859 La meilleure medicine de ceux qui ſe portent bien eſt la diete; parce qu'elle eſt tres-ſeure, ou tres-aſſeuree & ſans violence.

860 Ne boy ny ne mange ſans y eſtre pouſſé par ſoiſ & dappetit, ce que la ſalive chatouillant la langue a la veüe de quelque viande, te monſtrera, tu te porteras bien, & ſeras en force ou en vigueur, ou en bon eſtat.

861 Quocirca appetitum præstolare jejunos.

862 Sed & invalerudo, quum incessit, abstinencia & quiete curatur.

863 Frictiones, fomentationes, venæ sectiones, cucurbitæ, emplastra, & omnia externè adhibita, non demunt dolorem, sed mitigant & leniunt.

864 Remedia purgantia, evacuantia, sudorifera, corroborantia efficacius medentur, siue sint portiones siue pillulæ, &c.

865 Antidoris venena; amuleti, fascina pelluntur: hæc etiam verbulò, præfiscini.

866 Salsum in medicos scomma est eis solis licere impunè occidere:

861 Therefore tarre, wait and abide for appetite fasting.

862 Wea even sickness or disease when it hath assaulted us, is healed and cured by abstinence and resting.

863 Rubbings, frictions, allwagings, fomentations, letting blood, cupping-glasses, ointments, plaisters, mollifying plaisters, or any other thing whatsoever applyed outwardly, takes not away the pain, or do-lour, but mitigates and allayes it.

864 Purgations or purging, emptying, making to sweat, strengthening, corroborating remedies or medicines, cure and heal more powerfully, whether they be portions or pills, &c.

865 Poysons or venoms are driven away with antidotes; incantments and bewitchings, which amulets or preservatives: these also are healed with a little word.

866 It is a sharp and witty mock or scoff against physicians, that it is lawfull for them onely to kill

861 C'est pourquoy attend l'appetit en jeunant ou estant a jeun.

862 Qui plus est, la maladie ou indisposition, quan eyle a saisi, ou surprins quelcun, se cure ou se guerit par abstinence & par bon repos.

863 Les frottements, les estuvements ou eschaufements, les ouvertures des veines, ou les seigneës, les ventouses, les emplâstres, & tout ce qu'on employe par dehors, n'oste point la douleur ains l'appaise, l'allege, l'amoin-drit, & l'adoucit.

864 Les remedes purgatifs, qui vuident hors, ou evacuent, qui font suer, qui fortifient, enforçissent, medicient ou guerissent plus efficaciously, soient-ils boissons, breuvages, ou pillules, &c.

865 Les venins sechassent par antidotes, les sorceries ou enchanteries, par preservatives ou firmaillets, on guerit aussi ceux-cy par quelque petit mot.

866 Il y a un mordant ou picquant brocard contre les medecins, qu'il est permis a eux seuls de tuer ou

utrinam

ucinam non verum!

867 Gregales eorum sunt, chirurgi & pharmacopolæ, hi pharmacæ, unguenta, syrupos, pastillos & trochiscos, præparantes, in oculis & forulis, pixedibus & thecis, respondent.

LXXXII. De Ethica in genere.

868 **V**irtus in mediocritate consistit: vitia sunt in excessu & defectu.

869 Excedere enim & deficere transgredi utiq; est

870 Siquis peccat incogitantia, delictum est; si voluntate, facinus; si studio, nequitia; si malitiose, scelus; si enormiter, flagitium;

unpunished: I would it were not true.

867 Their companions and fellows, or of their flock or company, are surgeons and apothecaries, which in preparing drugs or medicines, ointments, unguents, syrups, sweet round bals, and trochisks, lay them up in little chests or coffers and hatches, boxes, bags, and cases.

LXXXII. Of Ethick or Morall Philosophy in generall.

868 **V**irtue consists in mediocrity: vices are in excess, or in a falling or defect.

869 For to exceed, or to fall, is in very deed to transgress.

870 If any one sineth through rashnesse or unadvisednesse, or inconsiderancy, it is a delict, a fault or small offence; if voluntarily, and through wilfulness, a vile and villanous act: if of purpose, naughtinesse, or ungraciousnesse; if maliciously, or through

d'occir sans en estre punis: a la mienne volonté que cela ne fust point vray!

867 Ceux de leur bande ou compagnie, sont chirurgiens & apoticaire, ceux-cy preparans les medecines ou dragnes, onguents, syrups-masses ou balles musquees, & trochisques, les serrent ou les mettent dedans des sachets, des coffres des armoires, des boistes & des estuis.

LXXXII. De l'Ethique ou Philosophie Morale en general.

868 **V**ertu consiste en mediocrité: les vices sont en excès & en deffaut ou deffailance.

869 Car excéder & deffailir, est a la verité transgresser.

870 Si aucun peche par mesgarde on sans y penser, c'est un delict, une faute: si volontairement, c'est un meschât acte: de propos arresté, c'est une meschanceté: si malice c'est un mal-faict si desbordement ou de mesurement c'est un enorme forfaict: si

fiut. agrè faciat
alicui, perversitas.

871 Et talia qui
patrat perditus est.

872 Qui per-
peram agere usq;
deque habet, pra-
vus est; qui se à
malo prohibet,
probus omnimodè
impollutus, abhor-
ret, detestatur, &
execratur omne
impurum.

873 Consuetu-
do vitiosa sensim
irrepat: cui serò
obstititur post-
quam invaluit.

LXXXIV. De
Pruden-
tia.

874 **E**X dignita-
te unum.
quodque æstimare,
prudentiæ statu-

malice, wickednesse or
mischievousnesse; it
out of measure and far
out of square, a wicked
deed; it soj to vex and
grieve another, mali-
ciousnesse of nature,
and frowardnesse or
untowardnesse, per-
versnesse.

871 And he that
commits such things
and the like, is a de-
perate and a wretched
fellow.

872 He that careth
or passeth not to do ill
or wickedly, and un-
happily, is virtuous and
wicked; he that re-
fraineth himself from
evil, is good, honest
and virtuous; he which
is altogether undefil-
led, unpolluted, or
unspotted, abhors, de-
testeth, and hath in exe-
cration every unpure,
unclean, and spotted
thing.

873 A vicious cu-
stome creepeth, and
entrench in by stealth,
or by little and little;
which is too late resi-
sted, after it hath once
prevailed, and that it
is waxed strong.

LXXXIV. Of Pru-
dence and
Wisdom.

874 **T**he esteem of
every thing
according to its worth,
is the proper stay of
prudence: lest that a

si pour faire desplaisir
à quelqu'un, c'est mau-
vaisié de nature ou
perversité.

871 Et celui qui
commet telles choses est
perdu, & desbauché.

872 Celui qui ne
vient conte, & ne se
soucie de faire meschā-
ment, est pervers &
meschant; celui qui
s'abstient de faire mal,
est bon ou debonnaire;
celui qui est totalement
du tout, impollu, a en
horreur, ou abhorre, de-
teste & maudit ou exse-
cre toute chose impure,
souillée, ou toute im-
mondicité & souilleure

873 Une coustume
vitieuse se coule, ou se
glisse tout doucement,
& petit à petit: à la-
quelle on résiste, on s'op-
pose, trop tard, apres
qu'elle a prins force.

LXXXIV. De la
Prudence.

874 **E**s timer, ou pri-
ser une chose,
selon sa valeur, dignité
ou mérite, est l'appuy
men

men eſt : nè res nullius penſi & civilitati magni pendantur.

875 Antequam aggrediare aliquid, accuratè penſacula utrùm debeas & poſſis.

876 Proſpice ergò finem, provide media, & attende occaſioni.

877 Nam inſipientis, ſtolidi & dementis eſt, ſine intentione ferri : inſani, ſtulti & vecordis, illicita appetere : veſani & ſurioſi, impoſſibilia ſuſcipere : imperiti & inconsiderati, negligere opportunitatem.

878 Deliberandum ergò diu quod ſtatuendum ſemel : ſupervacaneis verò ſuperſedendum.

879 Et quicquid proponis, conſulta

thing not worth a rotten thread, or of no value, reckoning or account, ſhould be greatly eſteemed or ſet too much by.

875 Afore thou enterpriſe any thing, conſider weigh & ponder accurately whether thou oughteſt and be able to do it.

876 Look therefore to the end, provide the means; and attend to the occaſion.

877 For it is the part of a fooliſh, ſtupid, weak, or mad fellow, to be carried away without any purpoſe or intention : and the part of a perverſe fool, and dotting fellow to covet unlawful things : it is the part of a mad and furious man, to undertake or go about things impoſſible : the part of an unexpert, unſkilful, and inconsiderate, to neglect the opportunity.

878 That is therefore long to be deliberated, which is once to be determined : but things bootleſſe or needleſſe are to be left off, and omitted.

879 And whatſoever thou propoundeſt, con-

ſider with prudence: afin que les choſes de nul prix, & de nulle valeur ne ſoyent priſees.

875 Avant qu'entreprendre quelque choſe, penſe, conſidere, & balance ſoigneuſement, ſi tu le dois & le peux faire.

876 Regarde donc a la fin, prevoy les moyens, & ſois attentif a l'occaſion,

877 Car c'eſt le ſaict d'un badin, d'un niais, d'un eſcervelle, d'un phrenetique, de ſe laiſſer emporter ſans intention : c'eſt le ſaict d'un inſenſé, d'un ſot, d'un qui eſt hors de ſon bon ſens, d'attenter choſes illicites : d'un furieux, & qui a ſaute de bon ſens, d'entreprendre choſes impoſſibles : d'un ignorant & inconsideré de negliger l'opportunité.

878 Il faut donc deliberer long temps, longuement, ce a quoy il ſe faut une fois reſoudre, ſ'arreſter, & ſe departir des choſes inutiles, & ſuperflues.

879 Conſulte exaſſement & exquisement exquiſité

exquisite, itane an-
itâ satius sit ? pōt
exsequere celeri-
ter, sed cautē.

880 Circumspe-
ctus, quamvis de
eventu confidat,
circumspectat ta-
men, ne sese præ-
cipitet.

881 Quia usu
venit, accidit, ut
tardus velocem an-
tevertat : pedeten-
tim igitur.

882 Quod abs-
condi, celari, & oc-
cultari debet, non
palam vendicat, ja-
ctat, abstrudit, ob-
trudit.

883 Quod ei
non certò constar,
affirmare aut ne-
gare cavet, non
audet, nedum ut
assequeret aut infi-
cietur.

884 Nam ut
credulitas, ita dis-
fidentia, noxia est,
damno est : verum
longè magis perti-
nacia.

sult and advise ear-
nestly and exquisitely
thereupon, whether it
be better to do so or so:
afterward, execute it
quickly, but yet with-
all warily.

880 A circumspect
and well advised man,
though he be confident
of the event, doth not
withstanding look and
take earnest heed, not
to precipitate himself,
or to cast & hurl him-
self headlong, or over-
hastily.

881 Because it chan-
ceth and comes to
pass, that a slow goer
getteth or goeth be-
fore the swift : softly
and fair, or leisurely
therefore.

882 That which
ought to be hidden and
kept close or secret, he
doth not brag of open-
ly, he hides and shuts
it up, not obtrudes nor
prestheth it out.

883 What he is not
certain nor assured of,
what he knows not
certainly, he dares
neither affirm, nor ut-
terly deny, much lesse
would he maintain or
gain say it.

884 For as creduli-
ty or rashness to be-
leeve, so diffidence or
mistrusting is hurt-
full and noxious: much
more stiffness or stub-
bornness.

de tout ce que tu te
proposes, s'il vaudroit
mieux le faire ainsi ou
autrement, puis apres
execute-le, & le pour-
suy vistement & tou-
tesfois prudemment, fine-
ment, & cautelement.

880 Le circumspect,
l'advisé, le posé, l'en-
tendu, bien qu'il se ti-
enne assuré de l'issue,
ou de l'évenement, re-
garde neant moins ca,
& la, de costé & d'au-
tre, afin qu'il ne se pré-
cipite.

881 Pource qu'il ad-
vient, il arrive, il es-
chet, que le tardif de-
vance le hastif, tout
bellement donc, pas a
pas, & a loisir.

882 Ce qui doit estre
tenu caché, il ne l'ex-
pose point a la vue
d'un chacun, il le serre,
& ne le pousse point.

883 Ce dont il n'est
certainement assuré, il
se garde l'affirmer ou
de le nier, beaucoup
moins de l'acertener ou
d'y contredire.

884 Car comme cre-
dulité ou legereté de
croire, de même la
méfiance ou défiance
est nuisible, mais encore
beaucoup plus l'opinia-
sreté.

885 Si quis ergo aliquid refert, suadet aut dissuadet, adhortatur, vel dehortatur, non est contumax, nec præfractè repugnat, nec obstinatè contendit, sed obsequitur.

886 Præfagiens adversi aliquid, prævenire censet, arbitracur, melius quam præveniri.

887 Et dum quisque suarum rerum sagaciter, ille sibi nequaquam deest.

888 Vaser versute nimis versat omnia, suspicax est dolosus.

889 Veterator est qui astu impotuit incautis.

LXXXV. De Temperantia.

890 **D**epravata natura multa concupiscit;

885 If any therefore reporteth or dissuadeth, exhorteth to, or dehorteth from it, hee is not froward, self-willed, neither doth he repugne or overthwart crabbedly, nor contend obstinately, but obeyeth and yieldeth thereunto.

886 Perceiving any adversitie to come, he thinks and judgeth it better to prevent, then to be prevented.

887 And whillett every one is busie & occupied about his own affairs, he is not wanting to himself.

888 A wilie, sly, & guilefull man handleth every thing too craftilie; a suspicious man is deceitfull.

889 He is an old craftie knave and a beaten fox, that wilily deceiveth the unwary.

LXXXV. Of Temperance and Moderation,

890 **A** Depraved and corrupt nature covetteth and

885 Si quelqu'un donc rapporte quelque chose, s'il la suade ou dissuade, s'il y enhorte la conseilie, ou desenhorte, ou desconseille, il n'est point opiniastre ny obstiné, n'y conredit obstinement, ains l'accorde, ou y obeit.

886 Prevoyant ou presageant quelq; chose d'adverse, ou quelque adversité, il juge, pèse, & estime qu'il vaut mieux prevenir que d'estre prevenu.

887 Et cependant qu'un chacun se diligente, ou ne s'espargne point en ses affaires, il ne defaut point ou il ne manq; point a soy-mesme

888 Le fin ou le rusé, manie & vire tout finement; le soupconneux est cauteleux & trompeur.

889 Celuy est un vicieux trompeur, ou un vieux routier, qui deçoit par astuces mal-advises, qui impose aux mal-advises.

LXXXV. De l'Attrempance, ou Temperance.

890 **U**Ne nature depravee & corrompue, desire &

sed temperans cupiditates moderatur.

891 Sobrietas est continentia à superflua alimonia

892 Gulosus, vorax ligurit & piscifando forbet; helluo vorando potando, bibendo, sese ingurgirat; lusco comessando, epulando, sua decoquit, consumit: omnes mera abdominis mancipia.

893 Veteres temperabant merum aqua, & victabant simplicissimè: nunc quot gula illecebrae, tot perniciës.

894 Ebrius enim poenam habet crapulam; ebriosus, tremorem, podagram & chiram.

thirsteth after many things; but a temperate man moderateth and quenbeth his desires.

891 Sobriete is continencie or abstinence from superfluous food or feeding.

892 A glutton or belly-god eateth or lurcheth licorously, & feedeth greedily, and swalloweth or supbeth up by sipping; a reveler or devourer filleth or glutteth himself with devouring and with drinking; a gullit or a glutton spendeth, consumeth & wasteth away his substance in eating, feasting, drinking: every one of these is a very slave to his paunch.

893 The ancient did temper and mingle wine with water, and did like both most simply, and most sparingly: but now, as many inticements to gluttonie, so many dangers and undoings.

894 For a drunken man hath for his punishment, surfeit; a drunkard, trembling, the gout in the feet, & the gout in the hands.

convoyte beaucoup de choses; mais le temperé, l'attempé, le raffiné, modere ses desirs ou cupiditez.

891 Sobriété est une continence ou abstinence de nourriture, ou nourrissement superflu.

892 Le Goulu gourmand, le charde & en beuvotant hume, avale, ou engloutit: le glouton se creve & se remplit en devorant & en beuvant: le gourmand destruit, mange & dissipe ce qu'il a en gourmandant: Ils sont trestous de vrais esclaves de la pance.

893 Les anciens trempoyent le vin avec de l'eau, & vivoient très-simplement: maintenant autant qu'il y ad'allechements de la geule, autant y a il de choses dammageables & pernicieuses.

894 Car l'yvre, ou l'enivré, a pour sa peine tous inconveniens & maladies, qui viennent de trop boirer: l'yvrogne a un tremblement, & la goutte es pieds, & es mains.

895 Abstemii

895 Abſtemii-
mente valent; re-
mulenti, amentia.

896 Inebriati
brutè bacchantur,
titubant, ſcreant,
ſputant, vomunt,
viſiunt cum reve-
rentia, & pedunt.

LXXXVI. De
Caſtitate.

897 **C** Aſtus eſt,
qui ſe non
libidine contami-
nat: laſcivire enim
belluinum eſt.

898 At non
adulteria ſolùm,
inceſtus, ſupra,
ſcortationes, &
concubitus illegiti-
mi; ſed & omnis
venerea ſalacitas,
baſiationes, imò
cogitationes ob-
ſcœnæ, impudicitia
ſunt.

899 Adulter a-
lienum polluit
thorum, ſcortator
ſuum; mœchus
pellicem vel con-
cubinam alic; ga-
neo per lupanaria
graſſatur. Meretrix
pudicitiam ſu-

895 Sober and tem-
perate men are ſtrong
in wit, the drunken &
riotous are mad.

896 They that be
drunk, runne and rage
brutally, ſtagger, ſcree-
le, ſpout, vomit, breake
wind backward with
reverence, & let a
ſcape o' ſart.

LXXXVI. Of
Chſtitye.

897 **H** E is a chaſte
man that deſi-
leth not himſelf with
luſt: for to be laſcivi-
ous, wanton, and to
ſport himſelf in bodily
luſt, is brutiſh.

898 But not onely
adulteries, inceſſes,
whoredomes, diſhone-
ſties, rabiſhments, de-
flouring of virgins,
fornications and un-
lawfull couplings; but
alſo all kind of ſuf-
full lecherie, ticklings
kiſſings, yea baude
filthy unclean and un-
honeſt thoughts, are
ſhamefull.

899 An adulterer
polluteth and deſileth
another mans couch
or bed, a fornicator,
his own; a whooremonger
or a leachour
maintaineth and keep-
eth a whore, harlot,
and trumper, or a
concubine; a ruſſian
letteth upon brother

895 Les ſobres &
temperez ſont en leur
bon ſens, les yvrognes
ſont inſenſez.

896 Ceux qui ſe ſont
enyvrez, tempeſſent, &
ſolaſtrent ſans raiſon,
chancelent, crachent,
vomiffent, & avec re-
verence, voffent & pe-
nent.

LXXXVI. De la
Chſtete.

897 **C** Eluy eſt chaſte
qui ne ſe ſou-
ille au contamine par
volupté au par des-
bauche: car eſtre laſcif,
ou ſ'esbaudir, eſt choſe
beſtiale ou brutale.

898 Or non ſeule-
ment les adulteres, les
inceſtes, les paillardis-
ſes, & les couchers a-
vec femmes illegitimes
ou illicites, ains meſme
toute baſſivité, ou in-
clination a paillardaiſe,
les baiſers, voire meſ-
me les penſees impudi-
ques ſont vilainie &
ſouilleure.

899 L'adultere ſou-
ille & contamine le lit
ou la couche d'autrui,
le paillard le ſien; &
entretient une putain
& concubine: le ruſſian
court par les bordeaux
les paillardes proſſi-
ent leur chaſteté: les

am prostituunt ;
lenones alios in-
quinant.

900 Vah pro-
pudâ! foedi & ex-
crabiles penitus
omnes.

901 Infans qui
deperit foeminam.

LXXXVII. De
Modestia.

902 **M** Odestus
verecun-
dè agit, procacita-
tem defugit.

903 Non frivo-
lus est, ut ut qu-
dantenus blandus
& comis : non lo-
quax, sed tacitu-
rus.

904 Nec tamen
morosus aut tor-
vus, sed gravis; se-
verus, non saevus.

905 Nihil im-
moderatè laudat
vel vituperat; ne-
minem traducit,
aut diffamat : ad

houses. Whores and
barlots prostitute
their own chastitie :
bawdes defile others.

900 Vah, away
with shame, dishon-
our and lecherie! they
be altogether filthy,
execrable and abomi-
nable.

901 He is mad, fond
and peevish, that is ex-
ceedingly in love with
a woman.

LXXXVII. Of
Modestie.

902 **A** Modest man
dealeth not
carrieth himself high-
fully, modestly, humbly,
fully and reverently,
fleeeth from malapart-
nesse, and aboydeth
saucinesse.

903 He is not fri-
volous, though some-
what courteous,
friendly, gentle, and
mild : no prattler,
talkative, nor chatter-
er, but silent.

904 And yet not
wayward, froward,
spitefull, crabbed,
sterne, nor lowing,
but grave: severe, and
not cruel.

905 He neither
praiseth nor disap-
praiseth any thing im-
moderately; he traduceth
nandereth no man : he is
not silent at rebuke.

maquereaux souillent
les autres.

900 Quelle infa-
mie, vilainie, ordure,
ou puanteur ! ils sont
tous du tout puants &
excecrables.

901 Celuy est insen-
sé ou hors du sens qui
aime trop une femme.

LXXXVII. De
la Modestie.

902 **L**e modeste se
comporte avec
uergoigne, honte, ou
modestie: fuit l'effron-
terie.

903 Il n'est point
frivole, bien qu'il soit
acunement courtois,
doux, & gracieux : il
n'est point caqueteur
jaseur, ou babillard,
ains taciturne.

904 Si n'est-il pas
pourtant fascheux,
chagrin, ny affreux,
ains grave, severe, non
cruel ou rigoureux.

905 Il ne loue ny
ne blasme rien im-
moderement, il ne mesdit,
ny ne diffame aucun,
il ne se fait point qu'à
on luy fait quelque
opprobrium

opprobrium neutiquam ſiler.

906 Non pejerat, nec dejerat, nec jurat.

907 Nemini adverſatur, aut fa-
ceſſit moleſtiam, aut ſcandalo eſt.

908 Famam & rumores crebriſcentes non vulgar; percontatur prius ſcrupuloſe.

909 Curioſus, ardelio, ingerit ſe & immiſcet ubi e-
jus nihil intereſt, etiam quæ celan-
tur eliciens.

910 Locuteleius verboſuſ eſt; nugator facta infeſta loquitur: ſutilis ar-
cana eſſutit; ſophiſta captioſus eſt; momus omnia carpit & ſugillat.

911 Conſideratus non quidem e-
linguis eſt, ſed tamen non inſul-
sus blatero: in

full ſpeaking, injuries
and revilings.

906 He neither ſor-
ſweareth, nor proteſt-
eth, nor ſweareth.

907 He is adverſa-
rie, contrarie to no
man, he troubleth, mo-
leſteth or ſcandalizeth,
is a ſcandall to no bo-
dy.

908 He noiſeth not,
nor ſpreadeth, or pu-
bliſheth abroad, fame;
hwaſt, common talk,
or frequent rumours,
he firſt enquireth ſcu-
puloſly.

909 A curious med-
dler or buſie-bodie &
ſmattering preſſeth in-
to and intermedleth
where he hath nothing
to do, yea even fetch-
ing up or drawing out
things concealed and
kept cloſe.

910 A prater and
great talker is full of
words: a triſler or tri-
ſling fellow ſpeaketh
things which never
were done; a babler,
or babling companion
revealeth and uttereth
ſecrets; a ſophiſter is
captious; a carper re-
prehendeth, ſcorneth, &
nippeth every thing.

911 A conſiderate,
wiſe and diſcreet man
is neither dumbe
nor tongueleſſe, or
ſpeechleſſe indeed, but

opprobre quelque ro-
proche ou injure.

906 Il ne ſe perjure
point, ny ne fait de
grands ſerments, ny ne
jure.

907 Il n'eſt contrar-
re, il n'impugne, il ne
moleſte, il n'ennoiſe, il
ne ſcandalife perſonne.

908 Il ne divulgue,
ny ne publie les faux
bruits, rumeur, & rep-
ports qu'on ſeme, qu'on
fait courir: il s'en en-
enquête pluſtoſt, ſoig-
neuſement, curieuſement,
ou ſcrupuleuſement.

909 Le curieux en-
trepreneur s'ingere, &
s'entremette ou il n'a-
rien affaire: attrayant
& tirant hors meſme
ce qu'on tient ſecret.

910 Le babillard,
ou caqueteur eſt grand
parleur: le jaſeur ra-
conte pour ſaict de qui
n'a jamais eſte fait: le
languard eſvoite ou
profere & divulgue les
ſecrets: il eſt ſophiſte eſt
captieux: le repreneur
reprend, blaſme, diſ-
ſame & bleſſe tout.

911 Le conſidere
n'eſt pas voirement
muet ou eſlangué, mais
toutes fois il n'eſt point
un ſot & mauſade
multilo-

multiloquio enim
vanitas.

912 Non sibi
arrogat quod non
habet, nec aliis sua
derogat: non am-
bit dignitates nec
sua profuse jactat
aut ostentat, aut
extollit, aut in iis
gloriatur, aut se in-
solenter effert, sed
submitte potius &
humiliat.

913 Praconia
non affectat vulgi,
nec sibi anteferri
alios molestè fert.

914 Festivi jo-
ci, leporesque &
allusiones facit,
urbanos decent:
rusticitas barbari-
em redolet.

915 Scurrilitas
summopere disca-
venda.

916 Cavilla vi-

yet withall no foolish
unlabourie or idle
talker or babler: for
in much talk is dan-
tie.

912 He claimeth or
atrogateh not to him-
self what he hath not,
what belongeth not to
him, nor atrogateh
from others what is
their due: what is
their own: he seeketh
not for promotions,
neither specially
braggeth, cracketh,
boasteth or extollet
his own, nor glorieth
therein, nor lifteth up
himself insolently, but
rather submitteth and
humbleth himself.

913 He affecteth not
the praise of the com-
mon people, neither
taketh greedously what
others should be pre-
ferred before him.

914 Merry, pleasant
and delightful jest-
ings, and delectable-
ness in speech, or mer-
rie allusions, become
trist men: rusticitie,
clownishnesse, labour-
eth and smecteth at
barbarousnesse, and
lack of civillie.

915 Scurrillie &
sawcie scolding is
greatly to be taken
heed of.

916 Stinking and

& bavard ou babil-
lard: car au trop grand
parler se trouve vani-
té.

912 Il ne s'attribue,
ny ne se vante de ce
qu'il n'a point: ny ne
derogue ou diminue a
autrui ce qui leur ap-
partient: il n'appete ny
ne brigue dignitez ny
ne vante point exces-
sivement le sien: Il ne
le monstre point, il ne le
monstre point, il ne le
surhasse point, il ne s'e-
glorifie point, il ne s'e-
sleve point avec inso-
lence, il n'a point le
cœur eslevé, ains s'ab-
baisse plusloft & s'hu-
milie.

913 Il n'affecte
point les louanges du
commun peuple, de la
populace, ny n'est point
marri que les autres
luy soyent preferez.

914 Des jeux plai-
sants, joyeux, recrea-
tifs, des paroles, des al-
lusions facetienses, seent
bien aux gens civils:
La rusticitie ou la tour-
dise, sent son incivili-
té, sa maussade.

915 Il faut se don-
ner bien garde suy-
(qu'on suye sur toutes
choies) scurrillie.

916 Il faut laisser
ruler la

valenta ſanoioni-
bus relinquenda.

917 Renidere
morati eſt; cachin-
nari, incivile.

LXXXVIII. De
Autarxeia.

918 **A** Varus per
fas, & ne-
fas diſceſcere inhi-
at; cū tamen ſu-
perna benedictio
dicit.

919 Et cui uſui
immensæ divitiæ?
malè parat, malè
dilabuntur.

920 Adeo deſi-
piunt divites qui-
dam, ut bonis af-
fluentes, & ciſtas
pecuniâ, ſcrinia
cimmeliis, & ca-
meras ſupellectile
conſertas poſſiden-
tes, egeſtatem ri-
meant: videlicet in

venimous mocks or
cabils are to be left to
ſtewards and ſcoffers.

917 To ſmile is the
part and and propriety
of one well mannered
and well nurtured and
brought up: to laugh
aloud and unmeaſura-
bly, is an uncivil
part.

LXXXVIII. Of
Contentedneſſe or
Contentation.

918 **A** Covetous man
deſireth much,
hath a great deſire to
war and to grow rich
by hook or by crook,
and by lawfull or un-
lawfull means; where-
as a bleſſing from a-
bove maketh rich.

919 And to what
uſe is extream wealth
or riches? things ill
gotten are ill ſpent.

920 Some rich and
wealthy men are ſo
unwiſe and ſo fond,
that abounding and
flowing in goods, poſ-
ſeſſing & ſtowing their
cheſts full and ſtuffed
with money, coſſers
and caſkets with jew-
els, & chambers with
houſholdſtuff and im-
plements, are afraid
or ſtand in fear of po-
verty, beggerie, and
neceſſitie: that is,
to wiſt, in plenty, want,

les brocards venimeux
aux mocqueurs, aux
ſols des jeux de farce.

917 Eſtre gay eſt le
ſaiſt d'un bien appris
(morigéré, bien reglé)
rire deſmeſurent, eſt
choſe incivile.

LXXXVIII. Du
Contentement de
ce qu'on a.

918 **L'** Avaro taſche
(s'efforce) de
s'enrichir a tort ou a
droit, bien que toutes-
fois la benediction ſu-
pernelle l'enrichiſſe.

919 Et a quel uſa-
ge ſervent des richèſſes
exceſſives? ce qui eſt
mal acquis, ſe perd ou
ou diſſipe.

920 Quelques gens
riches ſont ſi mal ad-
viſez, qu'abondans en
biens, & richèſſes poſ-
ſedans des coffres pleins
d'argent, & de choſes
precieuſes, & leurs
chambres remplies de
meubles, ont peur, ou
craignent de tomber en
pauvreté, c'eſt dire,
diſette en ſoiſon ou af-
fluence, faute ou man-
que en abondance (ou

copia inopiam, in
abundantia, imò
redundantia, pe-
nuriā.

921 Tu, si tibi
opes suppetunt, e-
genis vicissim sup-
pedita.

922 Sin, etiam
de modico imper-
ti: Satiū est libe-
ralem esse quā
parcum.

923 Frugalis
paucis contentus
est; non tenax qui-
dem, sed parsimo-
niæ navans ope-
ram.

924 Quæ quan-
tum sit vectigal si
luxuriosus pervide-
ret fastu & luxu
patrimonium non
prodigeret.

925 Pauperat
enim dispendium;
compendium opu-
lentat.

926 Tu ergo,
quidquid accipis
& expendis, in co-
dicem accepti &
expensi refer.

in abundance, or ca-
ther redundancie;
scarcitie and lack of
things.

921 As for thee, if
thou hast wherewith-
all, if thou be rich,
help and succour the
poore therewith.

922 If not, impart
unto them even of that
little thou hast: It is
better to be liberall
and bountifull, then
over-sparing, and too
niggardly.

923 A thrifftie man
is content with few
things; not stiff-neck-
ed, hard or niggardish,
but yet withall endea-
vouring to be thrifftie,
or giving himself to
thrifftinesse.

924 Which what a
great rent and reve-
nue it is if the luxuri-
ous and spend-thrift
could perceive, he
would not wastfully
nor riotously spend his
patrimoine in pride &
excesse.

925 For expence,
cost and charge, ma-
keth poore: but saving
and sparing maketh
rich.

926 Whatsoever
therefore thou takest
in, or layest out, write
it in thy book of receipt
and expence (in thy
reckoning book) or
book of accounts.

plustost en redondance
ou superfluité.)

921 Si tu as des ri-
chesses, fournis en bail-
les en, donne en aux
souffreteux pareille-
ment.

922 Si tu n'en as
point, mesme de ce peu
que tu as, departis leur
en, il vaut mieux estre
liberal que chiche.

923 Le bon mesna-
ger, celuy qui se gou-
verne bien & sage-
ment se cōsente de peu
il n'est pas chiche ou
trop tenant, mais il
s'addonne a l'espargne.

924 Si le luxurieux,
le voluptueux, le trop
somp tueux, ou excessif,
voyoit & regardoit le
grand tribut & reve-
nu qu'il y a, il ne con-
sommeroit point, il ne
despendroit point, son
patrimoine, en excès,
ou superfluité.

925 Car le de gast, la
despence, appauvrit ou
fait devenir pauvre &
cherif: l'espargne ou le
gain qui s'enrichit

926 Couche donc
par escrit en ton livre
de comptes tout ce que
tu reçois & ce que tu
despens.

LXXXIX. De Juſtitia : & primò de Commutativa.

927 Juſtitia ſuum cuiq; tribuit.

928 Ergo illi qui cum alio tranſegit, quidquid promiſit, pollicitus eſt, condixit ſive exoratus, ſive ſua ſponte, quibuſcunque conditionibus aut exceptionibus ſtandum eſt pactis & promiſſis præciſe.

929 Qui ſtipulanti adſtipulatus eſt, obligavit ſe.

930 Depositem reddendum eſt, non abnegandum, non ſupprimendum.

931 Nihil quod alterius eſt tibi ſine ejus ſcitu vendica aut uſurpa.

932 Quod utendum accepſti, idem reſtitue, non aliud : & quidem, quoad fieri

LXXXIX. OF Juſtice : and firſt of Commutative juſtice.

927 Juſtice giveth every man his own.

928 He therefore that hath agreed and covenanted with another, what ever he hath promiſed and willing he aſſured of, accorded or agreed upon whether entreated there-to, or of his own accord, upon what conditions or exceptions ſoever muſt ſtand to his bargain, contract, treatie, and promiſe preciſely.

929 He that hath aſſented to him that did require and aſk him, hath obliged & bound himſelf.

930 That which is left in another mans keeping is to be reſtored and given back, not to be denyed or ſuppreſſed.

931 Neither ſhall I ſeize nor uſurp unto mee any thing that is anothers without his knowledge.

932 What thou haſt received or taken to uſe, reſtore the very ſame not another thing: and as farre as

LXXXIX. De la Juſtice: premierement de la commutative.

927 Juſtice rend a un chacun le ſien, ce qui luy appartient.

928 Celuy donc qui a convenu avec un autre, & tout ce, qu'il a promis, accordé, ou arreſté, ſoit qu'il ait eſté perſuadé, ſoit qu'il l'ait fait par perſuaſion, & gagné par prières, ou de ſon bon gré, & a quelques conditions, ou exceptions que ce ſoit, il faut ſe tenir preciſement a l'accord, ou traité, a la promeſſe.

929 Celuy qui a conſenti, s'eſt accordé au ſtipulant, s'eſt obligé ſoy-meſme.

930 Il faut rendre ce qu'on a baillé en garde ou en depoſt, & ne le point nier ou ſupprimer.

931 Ne t'attribue ou uſurpe rien de ce qui eſt a autrui, ſans ſon ſceu, ſans qu'il le ſache.

932 Rend le meſme que tu as emprunté pour en uſer, non un autre, & ce autant que faire ſe peut ſans poeſſe,

possest, absque detrimento.

933 Quod mutuo datum est, aliud licet remittas, paris tamen valoris.

934 Si quis à te mutuatur, mutua & ei commoda: chirographum tamen, vel arrhabonem seu pignus, vel prædem, aliâve cautionem, postula.

935 Quia ob mortalitatem, quin & fidei lubricitatem, cautela opus est.

936 Qui supra sortem usuras exigit, non creditor est, sed senerator: pessimus autem qui anatocismis debitorem devorat, quod nefarium.

937 Iniquus vero sibi ipse est qui alieno ære se obruit, & versuram facere cogitur.

possibly may be, without loss, hurt or damage.

933 What was lent unto thee, thou maist send back another for it, but yet of the like or of the same value.

934 If any borroweth from thee, lend him and to him good or pleasure: yet with all ask his bill and obligation, or an earnest, pawn or pledge, or a surety, or some other caution.

935 Because by reason of mortality, yea, even for the inconstancy and variableness of ones honesty and trust, there is great need of taking heed.

936 He that exacteth usury above ones state or ability, is not a creditor, but an usurer: but he is the worst which with yearly usury, making it a principal, devourer his debtour, which is both cursed, mischievous and villanous.

937 But he is unjust and wrongfull to himself that overwhelmeth himself with debts, and is constrained and forced to make bankrupt.

damage, perte, ou detriment.

933 Quand on t'a presté quelque chose, il t'est permis d'en renvoyer une autre, mais toutes fois de mesme prix ou valeur.

934 Si quelqu'un s'emprunte quelque chose, presse la luy: demande luy toutes-foi un Escrit de sa main, une cedule, un oblige, une arre, ou gage, ou pleige, & respondant, ou quelque autre caution.

935 Pour ce qu'à cause de mortalité, qui plus est pour la lubricité de la foy, ou fidelité, il est besoing de bon advis.

936 Qui demande usure ou interest outre mesure, n'est pas un creancier, ains un usurier, mais le pire de tous est celuy qui par renouvellement d'usure, ou par arrièrages, devore & engloutit son débiteur: qui est un meschant & vilain acte.

937 Celuy là est inique ou injuste a soy-mesme, qui s'endebte ou se rend redevable a autrui, & est contraint de se renverser, de faire banqueroute.

938 Proinde

938 Proinde debita, nomina, quantocūq; diſſolve, & apocham, accepri lationem, ſagita.

939 Furta, rapina, ſacrilegia, pecculatus, plagium, perinde in illo mandato, Non furaberis, interdicta ſunt.

940 Privari enim & orbari ſuis nemmo debet.

X C. De Juſtitia Diſtributiva.

941 **P**raemiis & penis in officio continentur

942 Ergo qui laudabiliter agit, applauſum, collaudationem, commendationem, promotionem, honoraria, meretur: qui ſecus, expoſtulationem, reprehensionem, vituperium, probra & caſtigacionem; ſed prout perſona eſt.

943 Qui nolens & inſcius maleſci-

938 **W**hat therefore they deſerve as rewards and as ſoon as thou canſt, and ſet an acquittance & diſcharge.

939 Thefts, robberies, rapines, pillages, ſacrilegious, robbing of princes or common treasure; ſtealing of free-men or bondmen, are alike forbidden in this precept or command, Thou ſhalt not ſteal.

940 For no man ought to be deprived of herre or his ſtuff.

X C. Of Juſtice Distributive.

941 **M**en are contained: and kept in their duty by rewards and punishments.

942 He therefore which carrieth himſelf commendably or worthily of praife, deſerveth applauſe, commendation, laud, promotion, viſents, rewards: he which doeth otherwiſe, complaining, expoſtulating, reprehension, rebuke, diſcommendation, infamie, diſhonour and chaſtiſement: but according as the perſon is.

943 He that hath committed any ill deed

938 **E**t partant paye d'autant pluſtoſt des debtes & en requiert ou demande une quittance.

939 Les ſarrecins, les rapines, les ſacrileges, le deſrovement du bien public, la vente d'homme libre, ſont eſgalement deſſendus en ce commandement: Tu ne deſroberas point.

940 Car aucune, ou perſonne, ne doit eſtre privée ny deſpoſuſſée de ſien.

X C. De la Juſtice Distributive.

941 **L**es hommes ſont contenus en leur devoir par loys & par chaſtiments.

942 Qui donc fait loüablement, merite applauſſement, loüange, recommandation avancement & presents: qui fait autrement, merite plaincte, reprehension, blaſme, infamie, & chaſtiments mais ſelon que le perſonnage eſt.

943 Celuy qui contre ſa volonte, & igno-

cium

cum admisit, commiseratione dignus est; simplicitati tantisper impetrat: qui dat operam, merito punietur, laus: qui alieno instinctu & impulsu, non omnino excusatur.

944 Afflictionem affligis ne auges sed suppetias ferendo minue cum implorant.

945 Adjumento qui eget, cum obnixè petere, obtestari, obsecrare, supplicare, numne pigebit?

946 Superbus mendicus nil emendicat: importunus vero flagitator odiosus est, repulsam feret.

947 Cum impetraveris quæ rogasti, gratus age: si iusta de causa ne-

unwilling, and ignorant or not knowing of it, or unwittingly, is worthy of pity and commiseration; impute it to his simplicitie or simpleness: he that hath done it of set purpose, shall deserve to be punished: let him suffer: he that hath done though anothers instinct and impulsion is not altogether excusable.

944 Increase not (or add not) affliction to the afflicted; but alway and diminish it by giving them ayd, help succour, when they crave, cry out, and call for it.

945 He that needeth help, shall not ask or loath him to ask; to pray, to beseech and to intreat earnestly.

946 A proud beggar obtaineth nothing: but an importunate asker is odious and hatefull, he shall have a repulse.

947 When thou hast obtained and gotten what thou didst pray for, give thanks, be thankfull: If it be de-

rant au fait a commis quelque mal fait, est digne de commiseration, ou compassion, impute le cependant a sa simplicité: celui qui la fait a son escient, & de guet à pens, il souffrira a bon droit punition, qu'il paye: celui qui l'a fait par l'instinct ou instigation, esmentie, ou poussement d'un autre, n'est point totalement excusé.

944 N'augmente point, ou n'ajoute point l'affliction l'aux affligez: ains la diminue en leur donnant secours, quand ils l'en requierent, quand ils l'implorent.

945 Celui qui aura fauve d'ayde, se fache-ra il, s'ennuyera il de la demander de tout son pouvoir, ou de toute sa force, de la requierir, de prier affectueusement, de l'en supplier.

946 L'orgueilleux mendiant ne mendie rien: & le demandeur importun est odieux, il en sera esconduit, & refusé.

947 Quand tu auras obtenu ce que tu as demandé, remercie l'en: si on te refuse ou nie a bon droit, n'en gaur,

gaur, ne obtunde, ne murmura.

948 Quod quis non rogatus largitur, modeste primum recula, sed pertinaciter ne respue, ne contemne, aspernari, videaris, tibi que ingratitude exprobratur

449 Gratitude nis gradus sunt beneficium agnoscere, deprædicare, pensare.

950 Munem esse, & munera remunerari, retribuere, opulentorum est.

951 Acceptis hospitibus, xenia; necessariis, strenge mittuntur.

952 Conspicuos & donis singulares antecellentes suspice & honora.

953 Proſis omnibus, obſis nemini, cunctis fauſta precare.

nied thee upon any juſt cauſe, or occaſion, do not annoy with many words, nor murmur nor grudge thereat.

948 What any one not entreated giue thee, firſt reſuſe to take it modeſtly, but do not reſect it obſtinately, leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſeem to contemn or deſpiſe, & that thou ſhouldeſt be upbraided with unthankfulneſſe or ingratitude.

949 The degrees of thankfulneſſe are to acknowledge, to praife, and to recompence the benefits received.

950 To be bountifull and liberall, and to recompence, reward, and requite one with gifts, is proper to rich men.

951 Preſents or gifts are ſent to gueſts newyeares gifts to our kinſfolks & near friends.

952 Admire, or have in admiration and honour thoſe whom every man hath in regard and eſtimation, & who excell others in ſingular gifts.

953 Do good to all men, hurt or do harm to no body, wiſh and pray lucky and fortunate things to every one.

fay point leſtourd, ne murmure point.

948 Ce que quelqu'un t'offre ſans en eſtre prie, reſuſe le, premierement modeſtement, mais ne le rejette point opiniãſtement ou deſdaigneuſement, de peur que tu ne ſemble le meſpriſer & n'en tenir conte, & qu'on ne te reproche ingratitude.

949 Les degrez de recognoiſſance ſont, recognoiſtre le bien fait, ou benefice, le louer, le priſer, le recompenser.

950 Eſtre recognoiſſant, liberal, & remunerer ou recompenser les preſents, eſt a faire aux opulens, & aux riches.

951 On envoie des preſents aux hoſtes entretenus, qu'on a receus, & des eſtrenes aux amies.

952 Revere, aye en admiration & honore les gens de renom, & qui excellent en dons ſinguliers ou ſignales.

953 Fay du bien a tous, ne nuy a perſonne, ſoubaite proſperite & bon ſucces a un chacun.

XCI. De Fortitudine.

954 **M**agnanimus est, qui secunda & aduersa indifferenter ferre potest.

955 Ad repentina non consternatur, labores ad se attinentes alacriter subit & strenue urget, pericula, si imminent, impendent vel instant, intrepidus adit, & animose suffert, audaciam modò & temeritatem refugiens.

956 Propterea, quod cepit continuat; cessus tamen & lassus quiescit.

957 Pußllanimis, ex aduerso, prosperis intumescit; calamitosus despondit; inopinis percellitur; ad quemvis strepitum efforminatè trepidus

XCI. Of Fortitude, courage and valour.

954 **H**e is valiant & manly, that can indifferently suffer and undergo both prosperitie and aduersitie.

955 He is not afraid nor cast down at sudden accidents, he undergoeth actively, valiantly and manfully the labours pertaining unto him, and unbanquetly entereth upon perils, if they hang over his head ready to fall, he suffereth & endureth them courageously, humning & abiding only audacitie, headiness and temerity or rashnesse.

956 And therefore he pursueth and continueth what he hath begun; yet withall when he is weary and tired, he resteth himself.

957 A coward on the contrary swells and waxeth proud in prosperitie; sitting idle and still in aduersitie and calamitie or in great danger is quite out of heart, is daunted & stricken to the heart in accidents unlooked for, or unthought upon; he is womanly,

XCI. De la Fortitude.

954 **C**elui la est preux, hardi & couragex, qui peut supporter ou endurer indifferemment prosperité & aduersité.

955 Il ne s'estonne il ne s'espourvante, il ne tremble point de peur aux soudains accidents; il subit gayement, & poursuit vaillamment, ce qu'il a à subir; il va sans crainte, sans frayeur, il se porte hardiment aux perils, s'ils sont prez, & les souffre & supporte courageusement; fuyant, evitant tant seulement l'audace & la temerité.

956 Voilà pourquoy il continue ce qu'il a commencé: toutes fois estant las & accablé il se repose.

957 Le craintif, au contraire, s'enfle, s'enorgueillit, en prosperité: le tenant oisif & paresseux, en aduersité perd courage, il est abatu, accusé, renversé, à ce qu'il n'attendait ou il ne pensoit pas, il est effeminé &

quærulæ est: mu-
tice, vel histeræ
vix audet.

958 Inter for-
tem ergo & igna-
vum quid inter-
est? ille munia vo-
cationis sollicitè a-
git, hic socorditer:
ille sedulo, hic re-
missè & defuncto-
riè: ille quietè, hic
protervè: ille nihil
cunctando, hic
omnia procrastina-
ndo: ille inces-
santer in proposi-
to decoro pergit,
hic desultoriè ter-
giversatur & resti-
tat: verbo, ille vi-
get ubique, hic tor-
pet ubique.

959 Desidibus
& otiosis semper
feriz sunt: etiam
profectis diebus.

960 Navus
gnavus etiam in o-
tio, negotiosus est.

nicely featfull, & com-
plaining at every str,
cracking or making:
hee dareth scarce mut-
ter or gape.

958 And the difference
is there then betwixt
a valiant and a false-
hearted man: the one
doth carefully the dis-
charge of his calling &
vocation, the other
slacketh one quiet-
ly, the other forward-
ly: the one not linger-
ing nor staying in no-
thing, the other deser-
ring and driving off
every thing: the one
persisteth incessantly
in his honest purpose
and resolution, the o-
ther waveringly halt-
eth, overthroweth,
draweth back and
staggereth: in a word
the one is lively eve-
ry where, the other
slow and heavy every
where.

959 There are al-
wayes holy dayes for
lazier and idler persons:
yea, even in working
dayes.

960 A quick nimble,
and active man, is e-
ver busie when he is at
rest.

lâchement, esperdu &
tremblant de frayeur,
& un plaingnard, a
chascque bruit, a peine
ose il grommeler, ou
ouvrir la bouche.

958 Entre le fort &
le couïard, qu'elle dif-
férence y a il? ce luy la
se met a faire saig-
neusement le devoir de
sa charge, & de sa vo-
cation, cestuy-cy non-
chalamment: cestuy-cy
lâchement, celluy la
sans trouble, cestuy-cy
en grommellant: celluy
la sans rien tarder, ce-
luy-cy en delayant
tout de jour en jours
celuy-la poursuit in-
cessamment un dessein bo-
nest, celuy-cy en sau-
rant de chose à autre,
r'appelle & s'arreste: en
un mot, celuy-la est vi-
goureux en tout & par
tout, cestuy-cy est tout
engourdy en tout &
par tout.

959 Aux noncha-
lans & aux oisifs il est
tous. jours jour de fe-
ste, mesme es jours
ouvriers.

960 Le diligent, le
soigneux, l'industriel,
a beaucoup a faire,
mesme lors qu'il est oisif
& de loisir.

XCII. De Patientia.

961 **M**iseram conditionem deplorare quid prodest, si non datur in melius commutare?

962 Patiens gemit, lacrymatur, flet: non aurem plorat, ejulat, lamentatur.

963 Injurias non ulciscendo respondit, aut retaliat, sed æquanimiter tolerat.

964 Indignatur quidem indignè factis, & succenset: sed non effervescit in vindictam, nec vehementer invenit.

965 Iram cohibere, ignoscere & condonare culpam, parcere etiam inimicis, bene ordinati animi est; exarscere, fremere, furete, minari, maledicere, diras im-

XCII. Of Patience.

961 **W**hat profiteth it, to deplore and to lament a miserable condition, if that one cannot change it unto a better?

962 A patient man groaneth, waileth, weepeth, and bewaileth: but he cryeth not out, he lamenteth not, he velleth not.

963 He requirereth and rendereth not injuries in revenging, he giveth not like for like, but endureth and beareth them patiently.

964 He is angry indeed at that which is done unto him unadvisedly and unworthily, and is kindled and set on fire at it: but he chafeth not, he is not in a rage for revenge, neither invehemently.

965 To refrain, stay and moderate his anger, to forgive and pardon a fault, to spare even his enemies, is the part of a well-disposed, or well-ordered mind: to wax hot, to be vehement, to grudge and roare, to be wood angry, to be in a fury,

XCII. De la Patience.

961 **Q**ue sert-il, que profite il de deplorer une condition miserable, si on ne peut la changer en mieux?

962 Le patient gemit, larmoye mene du-eil, mais il ne plore point, il ne crie point en se plaignant, il ne plore point à haute voix, il ne se lamente point.

963 Il ne repaye point les torts ou injures, ou ne rend la pareille en se vengeant, ains il les endure patiemment.

964 Il se courrouce se mescontente & est bien marri, de ce qu'on luy fait indignement, & s'en fache, mais il ne s'eschauffe point pour s'en revenger, n'y ne s'esleve point trop contre quelqu'un.

965 Refrèner son courroux, remettre, quitter, & pardonner une faute, espargner, mesme ses ennemis est le propre d'un esprit bien rassis, & bien composé: s'allumer, s'enflammer, se fremir, se forcenner, menacer, precari,

precari, impotentis & ſui non compotis.

966 Impos enim ſui eſt, qui aded ex-
candefcit ut ſe re-
primere nequeat.

967 Animus
generoſus mavult
mitis eſſe, quàm
iracundus; manſuc-
tus, quàm ſerus;
benignus quàm
truculentus; placa-
bilis quàm dirus,

668 Sævitia
enim immoſnitas
& crudelitas, quam
mulceri oporteat,
beſtialis eſt.

XCIII. De Con-
ſtantia.

969 **I**N honeſto
inſtituto fir-
miter perſiſtere,
conſtantia eſt; non
perſeverare, levita-
tis.

970 Sed aliud
eſt conſtante, ali-
ud perſevacem eſſe.

to threaten, to me-
nace, to ſpeak ill, to
curſe and to ban, is
the property of a weak
man, and of one that
is beſides himſelf.

966 For he is be-
ſides himſelf that is
in ſuch a fume, and ſo
angry, as he cannot
repreſſe himſelf.

667 A generoſus
mind, had rather be
mild then teſtie and
quickly moved, or an-
gry; meek and gentle,
then fierce or ſharp;
bountifull, courteous,
and gracious, then
cruell, ſoon qualified
and eaſie to be appea-
ſed, then vengible or
terrible.

668 For crueltie,
fierceneſſe and outra-
giouſneſſe, which
ought to be awaged,
is beaſtly and brutiſh.

XCIII. Of Con-
ſtancie.

969 **T**O perſiſt firm-
ly in an honeſt
intent or purpoſe is
conſtancy; not to per-
ſevere, is inconſtancie
ſhittleneſſe and light-
neſſe.

970 But it is one
thing to be conſtant,
another thing to be
obſtinate, headie and
ſtiff-necked.

meſdire, donner male-
diſtion, prier que mal-
heur puiſſe advenir a
quelqu'un, eſt le ſaiſt d'un
impuiſſant, d'un qui
n'eſt pas maiſtre de ſoy.

966 Car celuy eſt
hors d'entendement, qui
ſe courrouce ſi aſpre-
ment, qu'il ne peut
point ſe reprimer.

976 Un eſprit, gene-
reux, aime mieux eſtre
doux & debonnaire
que ſauvage, orgueil-
leux: bening, doux &
traictable, que cruel,
terrible ou rigoureux:
placable, ou facile a
appaifer, que deteſta-
ble, mandiffant ou
cruel.

968 Car cruauté,
rigueur & rudelleſſe, qu'il
fandroit adoucir ou ap-
paiſer, eſt beſſiale, bru-
tale & ſans raiſon.

XCIII. De la
Conſtance.

969 **P**erſiſter ferme-
ment eſt une
honneſte entrepriſe &
exploit, ou deſſein, eſt
le ſaiſt de conſtance: ne
perſeverer point, un
ſaiſt de legereté.

970 Mais autre
choſe eſt eſtre conſtant,
autre choſe eſtre opini-
aſtre ou teſtu.

971 Si

971 Si quis labefactat, obfirmat animum & obstinat, usque dum obstacula perrumpas.

972 Rata irrita reddere dedecet.

XCIV. De Amicitia & Humanitate.

973 Si conversationem tuam vis esse amabilem, esto inferioribus affabilis; & qualibus officiosus; superioribus venerabundè obediens, & inibis gratiam.

974 Si quem convenis aut prateris, amanter salutato: salutantem verò resalutare nè dedignator.

975 Interroganti responde placidè: saltem annuendo vel renuendo

971 If any man breaketh or hindreth thy course, be thou earnestly purposed and resolved, and persist firm untill thou breakest through all obstacles, lets and impediments whatsoever.

972 To make of no effect, of no force, to disappoint things once established, ratified, and appointed, misbecometh, becometh not.

XCIV. Of Friendship, Humanitie, and gentle behaviour.

973 If thou wouldst that thy conversation be amiable and lovely, be affable to thine inferiours; officious, friendly, serviceable, and willing to please thine equals; reverently obedient to thy superiours, and thou shalt get favour & love thereby.

974 If thou meetest or passest by any man, lovingly salute him: & disdain not to salute him that saluteth thee.

975 To him that asketh thee, answer softly, calmly, and peaceably; at the least by yielding assent, & nodding of thy head, or by refusing.

971 Si quelqu'un te gaste, ternisse, & endommage, tien toy ferme & persevere, jusqu'à ce que tu rompes par force les obstacles.

972 Il est malseant de rendre frustratoire. ce qui a esté une fois conclu & approuvé, arresté.

XCIV. De l'Amitié, & Humanité.

973 Si tu veux que ta conversation soit aimable, digne d'estre aimée, sois affable à tes inferieurs, officieux à tes esgaux: obeissant en toute reverence à tes superieurs: tu en recevras bon gré, tu en obviendras faveur.

974 Si tu vas trouver ou passes au devant de quelqu'un, salue le amiablement, en ami, & ne desdaigne point de resaluer celuy qui te salue.

975 Respons doucement & paisiblement à celuy qui t'interroque: à tout le moins en avouant, ou desavouant.

975 Ne-

976 Nefcienti aliquid, ſi tibi ſuccurrit, ſuggere. Eum qui te operi- cur nē morator.

977 Cuicumque gratificari poteſ ullā re, nē refraga- tor, aut gravator, vel grātis.

978 Si quis in- diget conſilio, con- ſule: ſi ſubſidio, ſubveni & opitula- re: ſic omnium planē demereberis benevolentiam.

979 Læſit te quis? connive, & ſuffundes eum; ſi pœniter feciſſe, da veniam, & oppidō tibi devincias ac obſtringes,

990 Si offendi- ſti ipſe, pacare, pla- care, deprecari, & reconciliari, nē pu- deat: non diſcis er- go, ſed ſerio.

976 To him that knoweth not a thing, if it cometh to thy mind, put him in mind prompt him, tell him. Cauſe not to tarry one that waiteth and ſtayerth for thee.

977 To whomſo- ever thou mayeſt do a pleasure, or gratifie in any thing, reſuſe him not, nor be loath or unwilling to do it, yea, though it were freely.

978 If any one ſtand- eth in need of counſel, adviſe him, give it him: if of conſolation, comfort him: if of help, aid and ſuc- cour him: thereby, or by ſuch means, thou ſhalt get and purchaſe the good will of every one.

979 Hath any one of- fended thee? wink at it, thou ſhalt confound him: if it repenteth him to have done it, pardon and forgive him, and forthwith thou ſhalt knit and bind him unto thee therewith.

980 If thou thy ſelf haſt offended, be not aſhamed to appeaſe, to pacifie, to intreat, to be reconciled, not ſcof- fingly therefore, but in earneſt.

976 A celui qui ne ſçait point quelq; cho- ſe, ſ'il t'en ſouviert ſuggere luy, di le luy: ne retarde, ne detien, ne ſay point attendre celui qui t'attend.

977 A quiconque tu peux faire plaiſir, ſer- vice ou gratifier en choſe que cé ſoit, ne le reſuſe point: ou ne le ſay point a regret, ains grātis & pour neant.

978 Si quelqu'un a ſaute de conſeil, conſe- ille luy: ſi de conſolati- on, conſole le; ſi d'aide ou ſecours, aide luy & luy ſubvien; en ce fai- ſant tu acquerras la bienveillance a'un chacun.

979 Quelqu'un t'a il bleſſé ou offencé? n'en ſay point conte, ni ſem- blant, & tu le feras rougir de honte: ſ'il ſe repend de l'avoir ſaiſſé, pardōne luy & tu l'ob- ligeras de beaucoup, grandement & le ſer- veras ou lieras a toy.

980 Si tu as offencé toy-meſme, appaiſe toy, n'aye point honte de pacifier, de reconnoi- ſtre ta ſaute, & d'eſtre reconcilié: q; ce ne ſoit point dōc en differant ains a bon eſcient.

980 Simul.

980 Simul-
tem inveterascere
non sine, ne in
odium transeat.

981 Contuber-
nales unanimitas
decer.

982 Dissentio-
nes quia obveni-
ant haud est possi-
bile: sed concor-
dia redintegranda
est tolerantia mu-
tua, & dissidentes
conciliandi.

983 Foelices
successus habet ali-
quis? ne limis
aspice, fave. Infor-
tunium? commi-
serare. Misericor-
dis est miseriorum
misereri.

984 Veracitati
in primis stude:
mendacio nil re-
trius: qui commi-
niscitur exosus est.

985 Si quid in-
notuit secreti, ne
divulga, quamvis

980 Thou shalt not
let or suffer a grudge
to wax old or to be set-
tled, lest it should turn
into hatred.

981 Unanimity,
concord of mind and
consent of heart be-
cometh companions
and chamberfellowes.

982 It is not possi-
ble but that dissenti-
ons must happen and
fall out: but concord
must be renewed by
mutuall suffering, and
men disagreeing ought
to be reconciled.

983 Hath any one
happy successe? look
not awry upon him,
favour him: hath he
any mischance or mis-
fortune? pittie him:
It is the property and
the part of the merci-
full to pittie, to take
pittie of the miserable.

984 Above all
things study the truth:
there is nothing worse
then lying and false-
hood: he that deviseth
and feigneth any thing
is hated.

985 If any secret
be made known unto
thee, do not spread it

980 Tu ne permet-
tras point qu'une baine
couverte s'envieillisse,
depeur qu'elle ne se pas-
se ou convertisse en
rancœur.

981 Unanimité ou
un mesme vouloir sied
bien aux compagnons
de chambre, a ceux qui
demeurent ensemble.

982 Il n'est point
possible que les dissensi-
ons ne surviennent,
n'arrivent: mais la con-
corde se doit reininte-
grer ou renouveler par
une souffrance mutuel-
le & ceux qui sont
en different ou en dis-
cord, se doivent re-
concilier.

983 Quelqu'un a il
heureux succès? ne le
regarde point de tra-
vers ou de costé, favou-
rise le: a il quelque
mesfortune? aye en pitié
& compassion: c'est le
propre d'un miséricor-
dieux d'avoir pitié des
miserables,

984 Sur tout estu-
die toy a la verité: il
n'y a rien de plus ord,
de plus puant, de plus
infame que le menson-
ge: celui qui forge ou
controuve est haï.

985 Si quelque se-
cret t'a esté revele; si tu
sais quelque secret ne
aiguiss

aliquis conterur:
taciturnitas tua
nemini incommoda-
dabit, te apprimè
commendabit.

986 Inter hila-
res terricus ne ſis,
nec . tamen effuſe
lætus.

987 Sermoci-
nando ſi quid fe-
ſtivi admiſceſ, ſa-
les ſint, non cavil-
li; alluſiones, non
vellicationes: ne
quem præſentium
laceſſas, abſentium
calumnieris.

988 Nam jur-
gari, rixari, & vici-
ligere, agreſtium
eſt: criminari &
deferre ſuſurro-
num & delatorum:
vexare & exagita-
re, blatèronum &
ſcurrarum: convi-
tiari & contumeliâ
afficere, nebulo-
num.

abroad, diſbulge it not,
though any one ſhould
aſk of thee: thy ſilence
ſhall hurt no body, and
witſhall ſhall greatly
commend thee.

986 Amongſt merry
men be not thou chur-
liſh, nor yet out of
meaſure, or exceeding-
ly joyfull.

987 In talking, if
thou mixeſt intermed-
dle any mirth or mer-
ry thing, let it be plea-
ſantneſſe and merry
conceits, not cavils; al-
luſions, not carplings
or rebukings; provoke
not any of thoſe that
be preſent, backbite
none that is abſent.

988 For to ſcold,
chide, blaſme, wian-
gle, to twiſt, and to de-
tract, is for clowniſh
and unmannerly fel-
lowes: to report ill of,
and to accuſe faulſly, is
proper to whiſperers
and falſe accuſers: to
vexe and to anger or to
moleſt, is the part of
dabblers, prattlers, ra-
cals, ſcoffers and ſaucy
jeſters: to revile, rail,
or ſpeak reprochfully,
is to be left to vile fel-
lowes, and to knaves.

le divulgue point bien
que quelqu'un s'en en-
quière, i'en interrue:
ſay toy, n'en di mot ta
taciturnité, ton ſilence,
n'incommodera, ne nui-
ra, ne portera dompage
à perſonne, & te recom-
mendera grandement.

986 Ne ſois point
aſpre, rude, ſevere par-
my les joyeux, ny quies
ſois trop jovial.

987 Si ea diſcou-
rant tu entremeſles quel
que choſe de gracieux,
doux, & plaſant que
ce ſoit propos gentils,
non des brocards, des
alluſions, non des piques
ou des mediffons: ne
provoque, n'agace, n'
irrite aucun de ceux qui
ſont preſents, ne calom-
nie aucun des abſents.

988 Car noiſer, de-
batoire, voier, eſtaiver,
blaſmer legerement, eſt
le fait d'un ruſtique,
meſdre & accuſer, eſt
le propre des meſdi-
ſants, & detraſteurs,
vexer & ex agiter le
propre des babillards,
bavards, langards &
plaiſanneurs: inquieter
& faire outrage ou ou-
trager, le propre des
vauneants, des pol-
trons, trompeurs &
deceveurs.

xcv. De Candore.

989 **C**um quo tibi necessitudo est, erga illum apertus sis sine fraude doloque: amicū enim fraudare & fallere quæ gloria?

990 Fidei socio fidus esto: perfidē qui agit, sibi perditionem machinatur.

991 Si quid taxandum est, non clam fiat, sed coram, in os, modo tempestive.

992 Ab amicitia nihil alienius assentatione.

993 Cernis crimen? ne dissimula, mone, increpa: etenim cur non cernere similes?

994 Si proximus deliquit, aperire corripe, & cor-

xcv. Of uprightness and sinceritie.

989 **W**hom thou art familiar with, be open towards him, without fraud and guile: for what glory is there to disguise and to deceive or to deal fraudulently and deceitfully with a friend?

990 Be trusty to a faithful and loyal companion: he that dealeth perfidiously, deviseth his own perdition and overthrow.

991 If any thing be to be spoken against, or to be reprov'd, let it not be behind ones back or covertly, but before ones face and openly, so that it be seasonably or in due season, and convenient time.

992 There is nothing so much against friendship as flattery and assentation.

993 Dost thou see a fault? do not dissimble nor wink at it, admonish, reprove and rebuke: for to what purpose or why shouldst thou seem not to see it?

994 If thy neighbour hath done amiss, reprove and correct

xcv. De la Candeur.

989 **S**ois ouvert sans fraude, dol, & tromperie envers celuy avec qui tu entretiens amitié: car quelle gloire de tromper & decouvrir un amy?

990 Sois loyal à un compagnon fidele: celuy qui se comporte desloyalement, machine sa perdition.

991 S'il faut taxer, reprendre ou blasmer quelque chose, que ce ne soit point en cachette, ains ouvertement, & face a face: pourveu que ce soit en temps lieu, & saison.

992 Il n'y a rien de plus contraire à l'amitié que la flatterie.

993 Vois-tu une faute? un crime? ne le dissimule point, admoneste, ranse: car pourquoy serois tu semblant de ne le voir point?

994 Si ton prochain a delinqué ou failli, repren le apertement, & rige:

rige: adulari impostorum eſt.

995 Si quis utilia loquitur aſſentare; ſi inutilia, ne aſſentare.

996 Palpum & officiū abſint: candide & ſincere omnia.

997 Veritatem ingenuè fateri ne erubeſcas, prout conſcius es: cur enim adjurari veliſ?

998 Quorum tibi nondum exploratus eſt candor, familiarem te non exhibebis: aliàs contemptum incurres.

999 Ignotis blandiri noli, ne inſidiari exiſti- ment.

him openly: to flatter is the property of impostours and pick-thanks.

995 If any ſpeaketh profitable and uſeful things, yeeld unto him; if unprofitable and unuſeful do not flatter.

996 Let cogging, ſoothing & vain ſhew be farre from thee: let every thing be done faithſfully & ſincerely.

997 Bluſh not, or be not aſhamed ingenuouſly to confeſſe the truth, according as thou art privity unto it, or acquainted therewith: for wherefore ſhouldeſt thou be adjured or be ſworn to it?

998 Whoſe ſincerity and truth is not yet well known unto thee. Do not make thy ſelf familiar with: otherwiſe thou ſhalt incurre diſdain and contempt.

999 Do not flatter ſuch as are not known unto thee, leſt they ſhould think or eſteem thou ſhouldeſt enſnare them.

le corrige: flatter eſt le propre des affronteurs & des impoſteurs.

995 Si quelqu'un parle choſes utiles & profitables, accorde l'y: ſi choſes inutiles, ne le flatte point.

996 Que le blandiſſement, flatterie, ſard, ſoyent bien loing: que tout ſe face a la bonne foy, & ſimplement.

997 Ne rougi point, n'aye point de honte de confeſſer ingenuement & franchement la verité: ſelon que tu la ſçais car pourquoy voudrois tu eſtre adjuré?

998 Ne te monſtre point familier à ceux, dont tu n'as point encore eſprouvé la candeur & loyauté autrement tu ſubiras & encourras du meſpris.

999 Ne flatte point les incogneus, de peur qu'ils ne eſtiment, ne cuideur que tu leur drefſes des embuſches.

XCVI. De Con-
versatione Erudi-
ta.

1000 **C**ui ab
Occupationibus vacat, va-
dat ad congerro-
nem: cum tamen
cui invisus es, ne
invisas.

1001 Cujas sit
sodalis, & nobilis
an ignobilis, igno-
minia tibi ne du-
cas, dummodo sit
frugi: ab infami-
bus cave.

1002 Sodalitia
dissoluta & nauci,
divitiis vitiant enim
mores.

1003 Docti
deambulationibus
delectantur, sive
meditandum sit,
sive confabulan-
dum.

1004 Cum in
aprico spatium ta-
sum est, considerat
in umbra.

1005 Ne pul-
chrum & situm
est, cum discitis
colloqui posse, non

XCVI. Of Learned
Conversation.

1000 **H**e that is
bored of, or
without business let
him go to some merry
companion: yet not
standing, do not go to
visit whom thou art
odious unto, or hated
of.

1001 Of what sort
or country thy com-
panion be, whether
noble or ignoble, think
it no shame or ignomi-
nie unto thee, so that
he be chaste and ho-
nest: beware of such
as be ill reported of.

1002 Avoid loose or
dissolute and naughty
company or society:
for it corrupteth and
vitiateth good man-
ners.

1003 Learned men
delight in walking,
whether they be to me-
ditate or to conferre
and commune, or talk
together.

1004 When men are
weary to walk in the
sunne, they sit down
together in some sha-
dow.

1005 Truly it is a
pretty or pleasant
thing to be able to con-
ferre and talk with
men farre distant or

XCVI. D'une Docte
Conversation.

1000 **Q**ue celuy qui
est a loisir
de ses occupations qui
n'est point occupé, s'en
alle à un compagnon,
pourveu que toutes-fois
tu ne visites point ce-
luy a qui tu es odieux.

1001 De quel pays
ton compagnon est, no-
ble ou ignoble, n'estime
point t'estre ignominie
pourveu qu'il soit bon
mesnager, homme de
bien: garde toy des gens
infames.

1002 Fuy les com-
pagnies dissolues & de
nulle valeur, ou de
nulle estime: car elles
corrompent & gastent
les bonnes mœurs.

1003 Les gens do-
ctes se delectent es pro-
menades, soit qu'il fail-
le mediter ou deviser.

1004 Quand on s'en-
nuie de son promener
a l'abri ou au soleil, on
s'affied a l'ombre.

1005 Certes il fait
beau & joly de pouvoir
discourir avec ceux qui
sont esloignez l'un de
l'autre, non par des
per

per nuntios, ſed per literas.

1006 Antiqui in tabellis ceratis, ut deleri poſſet, exarabant, & cum iis tabellarios legabant: nobis papyrus & atramentum commodius inferuiunt.

1007 Epistoſa complicata, nē legi queat niſi ab eo cui deſtinatur, obſignatur ſigillo, reſignanda illi ad quem inſcriptio ſpectat.

1008 Cognomen, eſſi manus nota ſit, ſubſcribitur ut plurimum.

1009 Schemula non ſigillatur.

XC VII. De Ludicris.

1010 **N**E la-
bascant
fragiles vires, aut
enerventur, à ſeriis
quandoque ceſſa,
& cum coactaneis
deſatigatum te lu-
dicris recrea.

1011 Spectacula enim oblectant,

aſunder, not by meſſengers, but by letters.

1006 The ancient did write in tables of wax, that it might be blotted out, and did ſend carriers or meſſengers therewith: paper and ink ſerve and ſit us more commodiouſly.

1007 The epiſtle of letter folded and cloſed up, that it may not be read but of him whom it is deſtinated unto, is ſealed up with a ſeal, to be opened by him, whom the inſcription belongs unto.

1008 The ſurname, though the hand be known, is for the moſt part written or ſet down or ſubſcribed.

1009 A ſchedule, or a bill is not ſealed up.

XC VII. Of Playes, Paſtimes, and Entertuludes.

1010 **L**Et that frail ſtrength ſhould ſaint or be weakened, ceaſe ſometimes from ſerious matters, and being weary, recreate thy ſelf in playes and paſtimes with thine equals.

1011 For ſpectacles or playes are Delight

meſſagers, ains par lettres.

1006 Les anciens eſcrivoient dans des tablettes de cire, pour pouvoir l'eſſacer, & envoioient des meſſagers avec: le papier, & l'encre nous ſervent plus commodement.

1007 L'eſpitre pliee & fermee, afin qu'elle ne ſe puiſſe lire, ſinon par celui a qu'elle eſt envoyee, eſt ſeellee avec un cachet: & doit eſtre ouverte par celui à qui l'inſcription ſ'adreſſe.

1008 Le ſur nom bien que la main ſoit connue y eſt ſouſcrit ou ſouſſigné.

1009 Un billet n'eſt point ſeellé.

XC VII. Des Jeux ludicres, des Jeux de plaiſſance.

1010 **A**ſin que les
forces fragi-
les ne vacilent ou ſ'af-
foibliffent, ceſſe quelque
fois des choſes ſerieu-
ſes, & eſtant laſſé, re-
cree toy en plaiſſante-
ries avec ceux d'un
meſmeage.

1011 Car les ſpe-
ctacles reſjeuiſſent, le
commotio,

commotio vegetat.

1012 Facetius, disterius ac ænigmatibus certare, ingeniosum est; pilâ, sphærâ, & conis, trocho, sclopo, globulis, myindâ, par impar, &c. puerile; chartis lusoriis, talis seu tesseriis, aleâ seu fritillo, aleatorium; latrunculis, operosum.

1013 Ubi si quis ad incitas compellitur, actum est de eo.

1014 Choreis & tripudiis lascivi se exercent,

1015 Grallator, grallipes, grallis gressus, gradus spatiosos divaricat.

1016 Funambulones papæ quam audaces sunt!

1017 Cursores à carceribus ad metam festinant, & primus brabæum aufert.

some, motion quickeneth.

1012 To contend in mirth, merrie quips or taunts, and in riddles or hard quick and witty questions, is ingenious; to play with balls, bowls, rumbels, and cones, tops, puffsings of the cheeks, little round bowles, hood man-blind, or blind-man-buff, even or odd is childish or boyish: to play at chards, cockall, dice play, is a kind of hazard, or adventurous: at chess or tables, is a hustle, painfull and laborious thing.

1013 Where if a man can remove the men no further, he is undone.

1014 Let the lascivious exercise themselves in dances and in trippings.

1015 A Walker makes great long strides with scatches or stils & croutches.

1016 Ah! how bold & audacious are tumblers that play walking on cords!

1017 Runners haste from the beginning to the end, & the first carrieth away the prize.

mouvement renforceit.

1012 Estriver ou debatre enplaisanteries, raillerie, discours facetieux, en brocards, & en enigmes, est ingenieux. Iover a la paulme, a la boule, & au sabot, ou a la toupie, aux chartes, aux osselets, ou aux dez, ou au tablier est jeu de hazard, aux eschecs est laborieux.

1013 Ou si quelqu'un est reduict a non plus, c'est fait de luy.

1014 Que les lascifs & impudiques s'exercent es dances & balades.

1015 Celuy qui va sur des eschasses, escarquille ses grands pas.

1016 Voy que les danseurs sur la corde sont audacieux ou hardis!

1017 Les coureurs, ou coursiers se hastent depuis un bout jusques a l'autre: & le premier emporte le prix.

1018 Alii lineam designant, quam attingentes protinus consistunt: qui ultra procurrerit, aut citra eam substiterit, ludum perdit. In circo equitando, in agone luctando & reluctando concitant.

1019 Athletæ & pugiles in palæstra congregiuntur.

1020 Cum duo digladiantur, duelum est.

1021 Gesticulator, agyrta, actionis volubilitate aciem perstringit; sed præstigiæ sunt.

1022 Mimus, histrio, personam alterius exprimit.

1023 Comœdia perplexum actum repræsentat, sed cum jucunda catastrophe:

1018 Others assigne or appoint the line, which they that touch or reach to, stand still presently: he that over runnes, or outrunnes, or staves on this side, or without it, loseth the game: they do contend or strive in a ring or circle by riding; in a jussing or wrestling place, by struggling, wrestling and striving against.

1019 Champions or wrestlers, fighters and fencers fight, cope, encounter together, or one with another, in a wrestling place.

1020 When two are fighting, it is a duel.

1021 A jester, a morrice-dauncer, or a puppet-player, or a juggler, or fortune-teller deludeth the eye, or dazzles the sight with his legerdemain, or volubilitie of the action: but it's but juggling or craftie sleights, and subtle delusions.

1022 A jester or stage-player counterfeitteth and expresth anothers person.

1023 A comedie representeth a perplex or doubtful act, but with a pleasant catastrophe or end thereof: a tra-

1018 Les autres designent la ligne, laquelle touchée on s'arreste tout a coup, celui qui court plus outre, ou qui s'arreste trop court perd le jeu. on estrivoit en courant la bague en piquant un cheval au rondeau, en luctant & reluctant au combat.

1019 Les escrimeurs & les lucteurs combattent en une lucte.

1020 Lors que deux, se battent a coups d'espée, c'est un duel.

1021 Le danseur ou joueur de morisques & de forces ou passe passe, par la volubilité de son action esblout la veue, mais ce ne sont que des abussements ou tromperies.

1022 Le basteleur exprime ou counterfait la personne d'un autre.

1023 La comedie represente un acte perplex, mais avec un plaisant catastrophe; une

tragedia tristem
habet exitum.

1023 Theatrum
in propatulo est,
scena sipariis vela-
tur.

1024 Baccha-
nalia larvati pera-
gunt.

XCVIII. De
Morte & Se-
pultura.

1025 **M** Ori-
bun-
dorum speciale
symptoma est, ster-
tor letalis.

1026 O mortales,
quotusquisque
vestrum reputat ab
hoc puncto æterni-
tatem pendere?

1027 Nam ut
expiraveris, con-
festim anima ad
cælos vel tartara
migrabit.

1028 Funus fu-
nestis ritibus ador-
natum, id est, pol-
linctum, lugubriter
indutum, capulo
conditum, sanda-
pilæ seu loculo
impositum à ve-
spillonibus effe-
tur.

gedy hath a sorrowfull
or sad issue.

1023 The Theater
is open in the sight and
view of all men, the
stage is covered or
trimmed with cur-
tains or veiles.

1024 Masked men
celebrate or solemnize
the obettie or the feasts
of Bacchus.

XCVIII. Of
Death and
Buriall.

1025 **A** Speciall
symptome
of men ready to die, or
dying, is a deadly sno-
ting.

1026 O mortall men,
what man amongst
you thinkech that upon
this point depends his
eternity.

1027 For as soon as
thou hast yielded or
given up the ghost, thy
soul shall go to heaven
or else into hell.

1028 A funerall, bu-
riall, or dead body
adorned with mourn-
ing rites, that is,
washed with sweet
ointments, embalmed
mournfully arrayed,
closed up in a coffin,
imposed or set on a
bier or in a chest, is
carried forth by bury-
ing men.

tragedie a une issue
triste.

1023 Le Theatre est
a decouvert, ou a la
venue d'un chacun, la
scene est violee de ri-
deaux.

1024 Des masquez
celebrent les baccha-
nales, ou le carnaval.

XCVIII. De la
Mort & Se-
pulture.

1025 **U**N symptome
special de
ceux qui sont prests a
mourir, est un sommeil
ou un ronfle mortel.

1026 O mortels qui
est-ce parmi vous, qui
considere que l'eternité
depende de ce point
là?

1027 Car apres que
tu auras expiré, ton
ame s'en ira és cieux
ou en enfer.

1028 Le corps orné
de rites & ceremonies
funestes, c'est a dire,
lave & oint, converti
en deuil, mis dans un
sarceuil ou une biere,
est emporté par des
fossoyeurs.

1029 *Fiunt exequiæ cœmiterium verſus, pompâ funebri: & ſepelitur, hoc eſt, inſertur ſepulchro & humatur.*

1030 *Prisci cadavera exanima uſulabant: inde buſtum.*

1031 *Eriguntur cippi & epitaphia: epicedia cantantur.*

1032 *In gentiliſmo conductæ præficæ plangebant, leſſibus & nœniis laudes deſuncti enumerantes.*

1033 *Et nê mænēs oberrarent, juſta parentalia, feralibus epulis faciebant.*

XCIX. *De Providentia.*

1034 *I*ta mors finit omnia.

1029 *Funeralls (burials) are made or celebrated towards the church-yard with a funerall pompe, and the corps is buried, that is, laid within the ſepulcher, and is interred.*

1030 *The ancient did burn the dead bodies: whence comes buſtum, that is, a tombe, or grave, or the place where the dead bodies were buried.*

1031 *Grave-stones and epitaphs are erected: funerall ſongs are ſung.*

1032 *In gentiliſme women hired to lament did mourn before the dead, rehearſing the praifes of the dead in lamentable voyces and ſongs at the buriall.*

1033 *And leaſt the ſpirits, ſoules or ghoſts ſhould wander hither and thither, or from place to place, they did ſacrificings with funerall feaſts or buriall banquets.*

XCIX. *Of Providence.*

1034 *S*o death fineth all things.

1029 *Les exseques ou funérailles ſe font vers le cimetiere, avec une pompe funebre, & il eſt enſeveli, c'eſt à dire, mis dans le ſepulchre, & enterré.*

1030 *Les anciens bruſſoient les corps morts, de là vient ce mot, buſtum, c'eſt à dire le lieu où on bruſſoit les morts.*

1031 *On dresse des colonnes, & des epitaphes: on chante des chanſons douloureuses.*

1032 *Au gentiliſme des femmes loées pour pleurer, faiſoient les regrets, racontans les lovangos du treſpaſſé, avec des eſcris & chants de deuil ſur le monument.*

1033 *Et de peur que les eſprits n'allaſſent ſa & là, ils faiſoyent les obseques par banquets de funérailles.*

XCIX. *De la Providence.*

1034 *C'*eſt ainſi que la mort finit tout.

1035 *Omnia*

1035 Omnia enim temporalia fluxa sunt & transitoria, exoriuntur & intereunt.

1036 Etiam si aliquid stabile videatur, verustate ipsa atteritur & decedit.

1037 Vicissitudinibus subitaneis subjacent omnia.

1038 Atheus tamen est, qui temere volutari autumat res nostras: fato succedunt omnia.

1039 Fors & fortuna nihil sunt.

1040 Fortuitos quidem, & improvisos casus esse concedo, sed nostri respectu, non providentia: quæ minutissima etiam nutu suo dirigit.

1041 Nam & capillos nostros numeratos esse testatur salvator, ut nē quidem unicus perire queat.

1042 Ideo insolitas mutationes, ostenta, prodigia &

1035 For all temporal things are fading, passing away, and transitory, they grow and spring up, and weare away.

1036 Although some thing seemeth stable or permanent, it wasteth, decayeth, & consumeth away through very oldnesse.

1037 All things are subject to sudden vicissitudes or changes.

1038 Yet he is an Atheist that esteems or beleeveth all things here below are fortuitously turned, tumbled or rolled: all things succeed unto fate or destiny.

1039 Chance and fortune are nothing.

1040 I yeeld or grant indeed that there be events casual and unlooked for, but in respect of us, not of providence: which ordereth and directeth even the smallest of things at his will and pleasure.

1041 For our Saviour witnesseth that our very haire are numbered, counted, so that none of them can perish.

1042 Therefore strange sights, prodigies or monstrous and strange things, go be-

1035 Car toute choses temporelles sont fluxes, perissables & transitoires, elles naissent & meurent.

1036 Bien que quelque chose semble stable, si est elle consumée & s'en va par l'aage.

1037 Toutes choses sont sujettes a soudains changements.

1038 Toutes fois celuy là est un Atheiste, qui cuide ou estime que toutes choses se virent & se tournent a la volée ou par cas fortuit tout succede au fat, ou a la destinée.

1039 La chance ou fortune ne sont rien.

1040 l'accorde bien qu'il y a des accidens, fortuits & non preveus mais au regard des nous, non de la providence: qui conduit & adresse les choses les plus petites par sa volonté.

1041 Car nostre sauveur tesmoigne que nos cheveux mesme sont contez: si que pas un d'eux ne peut perir.

1042 C'est pourquoy des monstres, prodiges & choses terribles, effroyables,

portenta

portenta antecedunt.

1042 Infunt ergò omnia rebus.

1043 Sed ubique præſagia capere, ſuperſtitio eſt: ſibi Dominus aliquid manifeſtare, revelare dignabitur, non te latebit.

1044 Tu pius eſto & ora: non te derelinquet ille, qui æquè prædeſtinavit, quid cras, perendie, & deinceps, de te futurum ſit, ac quod heri, pridie & abhinc tot annis factum eſt.

1045 Fatum tuum ne anticipa, ſed expecta.

G. De Angelis.

1046 **P**roduxit & inviſibiles Angelos, eoſque innumeros, æternum numen, ad regenda inferiora, adminiſtros ſibi.

ſortè unuſuall mutations or changes.

1042 Good there-fore or ill luck are in the things themſelves.

1043 But to look or to ſeek every where for præſages, is ſuperſtition: If the Lord vouchſafeth to manifeſt or to reveal any thing unto thee, thou ſhalt not be ignorant thereof, or it ſhall not be hidden from thee.

1044 Be thou pious, godly, and fearing God, and pray: he will not forſake thee or leave thee, that hath as well predeſtinated what ſhall become of thee to morrow, after to morrow, and thereafter, as that which was done yeſterday, the day before, and ſo many yeares paſt.

1045 Do not anticipate or prevent thy fate or deſtiny, but expect, and tarry, or wait for it.

C. Of Angels.

1046 **T**he eternal God did produce or bring forth likewiſe inviſible Angels, and thoſe innumerable or numberleſſe, his miniſtring ſpirits to rule and govern this inferior world.

precedent les changement inuſitez.

1042 Les bons rencontres donc ou mal rencontres ſont és choſes meſme.

1043 Mais rechercher des præſages par tout eſt ſuperſtition: ſi le Seigneur daigne te manifeſter ou reveler quelque choſe, il ne te ſera point caché.

1044 Sois pieux & craignant dieu & prie: celui la ne te delaiſſera point, qui a auſſi bien predeſtiné ce qui te doit advenir le lendemain, l'après demain & par après, què ce qui fut fait hier, devant hier, & depuis tant d'années.

1045 N'anticipe point ta deſtinée, ains l'attien.

C. Des Anges.

1046 **L**E Dieu eternal produiſit auſſi des anges inviſibles, & iceux innombrables, ſes inſtrumens pour regir ce monde inferieur.

1047 Non

1047 Non quòd egeret ope, sed quia sic est placitum.

1048 Constituerat hos in cœlo empyreo: sed quidam desciverunt à Deo per superbiam, deturbatique sunt ad infernum (quem & orcum & crebum & avernum dicunt.)

1049 Qui in sua integritate manserunt, confirmati sunt ne labi amplius possint.

1050 Circa thronum creatoris sui mille millium adstantes, eum adorant, laudant & celebrant.

1051 Ammandati obeunt mandata, legationeque functi revertuntur.

1052 Associant se iussu Dei pijs jam inde à nativitate, tanquam custodes, ut mala averruncet, & ab insultibus satanæ protegant.

1047 Not that he stood in need of help but because such was his good will and pleasure.

1048 He had placed or settled them in the highest heaven: but some departed and revolted from God through pride, and were throwne into hell (which they call also a river of hell, hell fire, a burning lake.)

1049 They that remained in their integrity were confirmed that they might never fall.

1050 Thousands of thousands standing round about the throne of their Creatour, do worship, praise, laud, and celebrate him.

1051 Being sent forth they do or execute what they are commanded, and having performed or exercised their charge or embassy, they return.

1052 They associate themselves by Gods command or appointment to the goodly, even from their nativité, or from the day of their birth, as preservers or keepers to take or turn away evils, and to protect from the assaults of sathan.

1046 Non qu'il eust fauta de leur aide, mais pour ce que tel estoit son bon plaisir.

1048 Il les avoit placez & colloquez au ciey empyrée: mais quelques uns par leur orgueil se deslovrnerent de leur dieu, & furent precipitez en enfer, (qu'an appelle aussi une riviere d'enfer, le feu d'enfer, ou lac bruslant)

1049 Ceux qui demeurèrent en leur integrité ont esté confirmez pour ne pouvoir jamais plus cheoir.

1050 Se tenants à l'entour de leur Creatieur, mille milliers l'adorent, le louent, & le celebrent.

1051 Envoyez quelle part, ils executient leurs charges, & s'estans acquiez de leur ambassade retournent.

1052 Ils s'associent par le commandement de Dieu, à ceux qui le craignent, depuis leur nativité, comme gardiens, pour leur offrir, chasser & les preserver des maux, & pour les garantir des assauts de sathan.

1053 Quod de
geniis binis inqui-
unt, incertum est.

1054 Apparent
interdum, sed dis-
parent rursum; non
fascinando, sed re-
vera.

1055 Cacoda-
mones apparentes
spectra vocantur;
cumultuantes no-
ctui, lemures; fa-
mulantes, lares &
penates.

1056 Magi cum
dæmonibus collu-
dentes incanta-
mentis suis seipfos
& alios dementant

1057 Sed vñ
diabolo & confor-
tibus ejus: ad ge-
hennam detruden-
tur.

1058 Vindex
enim erit gloriæ
sue Deus.

Clausula.

Dic amabò quid
destat? eatenus
enim tradita, absit
arrogantia dicto,
utcumque sum con-
sequutus.

1053 *Quelques men sap
of two angels, is un-
certain.*

1054 *They appear
sometimes, but again
disappear; not by be-
witching or enchant-
ments, but really and
in truth.*

1055 *Wicked or evil
spirits appearing, are
called dimons or
ghosts; stirring and
troubling in the night,
hobgoblins or fayries
and night-walking
spirits; serving fami-
liar spirits, household
gods.*

1056 *Magicians or
soothsayers playing
with the devils
through their enchant-
ments make mad
both themselves and
others.*

1057 *But wo to the
devil and to his fel-
lows or companions
and complices: they
shall be cast down in-
to hell fire.*

1058 *For God will
be revenger, defender
or maintainer of his
own glory.*

The Clause.

Tell me I pray
thee, what re-
maineth? for the
things delivered, be it
spoken without arro-
gance, I have com-
prehended in some
manner.

1053 *Toutenant ce
qu'on dit de deux bons
anges, il est incertain.*

1054 *Ils appaissent
par fois; mais ils dispa-
raissent derechës, non
en enchantant, mais ve-
ritablement & de fait.*

1055 *Les cacode-
mons ou malins esprits
apparoissans s'appel-
lent phantosmes ou vi-
sions, faisant bruit de
nuict, loup garous, ser-
vants, esprits familiers
& dieux domestiques.*

1056 *Les magiciens
jouans ensemble avec
les demons, se mettent
hors de sens eux mes-
mes & les autres par
leurs enchantemens.*

1057 *Mais malheur
au diable & à ses com-
plices, ils seront jettez
en la gehenne.*

1058 *Car Dieu sera
vangeur de sa gloire.*

La Clause ou Closure.

OR ca di moi je te
prie, que reste-il?
car j'ay aprins telle-
ment quellement ce qui
ma esté enseigné jusques
a present: que cecy soit
dict ou entendu sans
arrogance.)

Sic-

Siccine ? maeste
sedulitate ista. Re-
stabit igitur, ut, per
hanc portam in-
gressus, Scientia-
rum, & Latinæ,
Anglicæ, & Galli-
cæ linguæ palatia
lustrare properes,
& quæ hic raptim
& carptim cognovi-
sti, prolixè in
autoribus bonis
speculeris.

Habes enim hic
summatim & suc-
cinctè brevem
complexionem, seu
rudimenta Philo-
sophiæ & Theolo-
giæ; nihil tanto pe-
re omissum reor.

Auctarii loco ad-
moneo, ut ad pie-
tatem convertas
iunctim omnia.

Reddemus enim
omnium rationem
quum venerit
Christus, ut excitet
nos & judicet: ubi
manifesta & occul-
ta patebunt.

O beatos qui
cum tunc propiti-
um habebunt! sal-
vabuntur.

Is it so? very well;
go on forward, in-
crease in this great di-
ligence and earnest-
ness. It shall rest of
remain then that, be-
ing entered through
this gate, thou hasten-
est to view and to be-
hold round about the
palaces of Sciences, &
of the Latine, English
and French tongues,
and that what thou
hast known here hasti-
ly or swiftly, and in
few words or by par-
cels, thou beholdest it
at large in good au-
thours.

For thou hast here
summarily and suc-
cinctly a short compre-
hending, or the rud-
iments of Philosophie
and Divinitie; I
think there is not so
much left out or omit-
ted.

For a surplussage I
admonish or advise
thee that thou turnest
all things together
unto pietie and godli-
ness.

For we shall give a
reason of, we shall an-
swer for, all, when he
shall come to raise us
up, & to judge; where
things both manifest
and hidden shall be
laid open.

O blessed those
which shall have him
favourable, propiti-
ous, and mercifull!
they shall be saved.

Est-il ainsi ? est-il
vray ? acroy & aug-
mente en ceste tiénne
sedulité & diligencè: Il
restera donc qu'estant
entré par ceste porte,
tu te despeshes a voir
les palais des Sciences,
& du Latin, du Fran-
çois & de l'Anglois, &
que ce que tu as cognu
icy a la haste, en peu de
mots & par parcelles,
tu le contemples au
largees bons auteurs.

Car tu as icy som-
mairement & succin-
ctement, une courte &
brieve comprehension
ou les rudiments de la
Philosophie & Theolo-
gie; j'en pense pas
qu'il en soit laissé ou
obmis tant soit peu.

Au reste, pour un
surcroist, je t'admon-
este que tu convertisses
le tout ensemble a pieté
& sainteté.

Car il nous faudra
rendre raison de tout:
quand Christ viendra
pour nous resusciter &
pour juger: ou toutes
choses manifestes & oc-
cultes seront exposées
a la veüe d'un chacun.

O bien heureux ceux
qui le trouveront pro-
pice & favorable! ils
seront sauvez.

Faxit miſerator
noſter, ut hinc miſe-
recordiâ ejus juſti-
ficati in charitate
coaleſcamus.

Tu ei conſitere
ac vota vove, devo-
tèque & fervide
precando penetra-
lia cœli penetra, ut
jam nunc cœliti-
bus annumereris.

Ave & vale.

Jehovæ Zeba-
oth honor ſit in
ſecula ſeculorum,
Amen.

FINIS.

Our mercifull or
pitifull God grant,
that being juſtified
through his mercie,
we may grow and in-
crease together in cha-
ritie.

Confesse and bow,
or make thy bows un-
to him, and praying
debonely and fervent-
ly, penetrate, go up-
to, or pierce through
the ſecrets of heaven,
that thou mayeſt be
reckoned amongſt the
ſaints thereof.

Thus haile, God be
with thee, and fare
thou well.

To the Lord Zeba-
oth, Trinitie, be ho-
nour both now and
evermore, or for ever
and ever, Amen.

THE END.

Noſtre Dieu miſeri-
cordieux vous face la
grace qu'eſtans juſtifi-
ez icy par ſa merci,
nous croiſſions enſemble
en charité.

Confesse toy, & ſay
tes vœux à luy ſeul, &
le priant devotement,
& avec ſerveur pene-
tre, monte & perce les
ſecrets & cabinets des
cieux, afin que tu ſois
maintenant receu au
nombre des ſaincts &
des bourgeois des cieux

Par ainſi, Dieu te
garde & te benie.

A l'Eternel Zeba-
oth, ſoit bonneur &
glorie, des maintenant
& a tousjours mais, ou
es ſiecles des ſiecles, A-
men.

LA FIN.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

[illegible]

1. The first step is to identify the problem or question that needs to be answered. This involves understanding the context and the specific information required.

1. The first step is to identify the problem. This involves understanding the nature of the problem, its scope, and its impact.

1940. 1941. 1942. 1943. 1944. 1945. 1946. 1947. 1948. 1949. 1950. 1951. 1952. 1953. 1954. 1955. 1956. 1957. 1958. 1959. 1960. 1961. 1962. 1963. 1964. 1965. 1966. 1967. 1968. 1969. 1970. 1971. 1972. 1973. 1974. 1975. 1976. 1977. 1978. 1979. 1980. 1981. 1982. 1983. 1984. 1985. 1986. 1987. 1988. 1989. 1990. 1991. 1992. 1993. 1994. 1995. 1996. 1997. 1998. 1999. 2000. 2001. 2002. 2003. 2004. 2005. 2006. 2007. 2008. 2009. 2010. 2011. 2012. 2013. 2014. 2015. 2016. 2017. 2018. 2019. 2020. 2021. 2022. 2023. 2024. 2025. 2026. 2027. 2028. 2029. 2030. 2031. 2032. 2033. 2034. 2035. 2036. 2037. 2038. 2039. 2040. 2041. 2042. 2043. 2044. 2045. 2046. 2047. 2048. 2049. 2050. 2051. 2052. 2053. 2054. 2055. 2056. 2057. 2058. 2059. 2060. 2061. 2062. 2063. 2064. 2065. 2066. 2067. 2068. 2069. 2070. 2071. 2072. 2073. 2074. 2075. 2076. 2077. 2078. 2079. 2080. 2081. 2082. 2083. 2084. 2085. 2086. 2087. 2088. 2089. 2090. 2091. 2092. 2093. 2094. 2095. 2096. 2097. 2098. 2099. 2100. 2101. 2102. 2103. 2104. 2105. 2106. 2107. 2108. 2109. 2110. 2111. 2112. 2113. 2114. 2115. 2116. 2117. 2118. 2119. 2120. 2121. 2122. 2123. 2124. 2125. 2126. 2127. 2128. 2129. 2130. 2131. 2132. 2133. 2134. 2135. 2136. 2137. 2138. 2139. 2140. 2141. 2142. 2143. 2144. 2145. 2146. 2147. 2148. 2149. 2150. 2151. 2152. 2153. 2154. 2155. 2156. 2157. 2158. 2159. 2160. 2161. 2162. 2163. 2164. 2165. 2166. 2167. 2168. 2169. 2170. 2171. 2172. 2173. 2174. 2175. 2176. 2177. 2178. 2179. 2180. 2181. 2182. 2183. 2184. 2185. 2186. 2187. 2188. 2189. 2190. 2191. 2192. 2193. 2194. 2195. 2196. 2197. 2198. 2199. 2200. 2201. 2202. 2203. 2204. 2205. 2206. 2207. 2208. 2209. 2210. 2211. 2212. 2213. 2214. 2215. 2216. 2217. 2218. 2219. 2220. 2221. 2222. 2223. 2224. 2225. 2226. 2227. 2228. 2229. 2230. 2231. 2232. 2233. 2234. 2235. 2236. 2237. 2238. 2239. 2240. 2241. 2242. 2243. 2244. 2245. 2246. 2247. 2248. 2249. 2250. 2251. 2252. 2253. 2254. 2255. 2256. 2257. 2258. 2259. 2260. 2261. 2262. 2263. 2264. 2265. 2266. 2267. 2268. 2269. 2270. 2271. 2272. 2273. 2274. 2275. 2276. 2277. 2278. 2279. 2280. 2281. 2282. 2283. 2284. 2285. 2286. 2287. 2288. 2289. 2290. 2291. 2292. 2293. 2294. 2295. 2296. 2297. 2298. 2299. 2300. 2301. 2302. 2303. 2304. 2305. 2306. 2307. 2308. 2309. 2310. 2311. 2312. 2313. 2314. 2315. 2316. 2317. 2318. 2319. 2320. 2321. 2322. 2323. 2324. 2325. 2326. 2327. 2328. 2329. 2330. 2331. 2332. 2333. 2334. 2335. 2336. 2337. 2338. 2339. 2340. 2341. 2342. 2343. 2344. 2345. 2346. 2347. 2348. 2349. 2350. 2351. 2352. 2353. 2354. 2355. 2356. 2357. 2358. 2359. 2360. 2361. 2362. 2363. 2364. 2365. 2366. 2367. 2368. 2369. 2370. 2371. 2372. 2373. 2374. 2375. 2376. 2377. 2378. 2379. 2380. 2381. 2382. 2383. 2384. 2385. 2386. 2387. 2388. 2389. 2390. 2391. 2392. 2393. 2394. 2395. 2396. 2397. 2398. 2399. 2400. 2401. 2402. 2403. 2404. 2405. 2406. 2407. 2408. 2409. 2410. 2411. 2412. 2413. 2414. 2415. 2416. 2417. 2418. 2419. 2420. 2421. 2422. 2423. 2424. 2425. 2426. 2427. 2428. 2429. 2430. 2431. 2432. 2433. 2434. 2435. 2436. 2437. 2438. 2439. 2440. 2441. 2442. 2443. 2444. 2445. 2446. 2447. 2448. 2449. 2450. 2451. 2452. 2453. 2454. 2455. 2456. 2457. 2458. 2459. 2460. 2461. 2462. 2463. 2464. 2465. 2466. 2467. 2468. 2469. 2470. 2471. 2472. 2473. 2474. 2475. 2476. 2477. 2478. 2479. 2480. 2481. 2482. 2483. 2484. 2485. 2486. 2487. 2488. 2489. 2490. 2491. 2492. 2493. 2494. 2495. 2496. 2497. 2498. 2499. 2500. 2501. 2502. 2503. 2504. 2505. 2506. 2507. 2508. 2509. 2510. 2511. 2512. 2513. 2514. 2515. 2516. 2517. 2518. 2519. 2520. 2521. 2522. 2523. 2524. 2525. 2526. 2527. 2528. 2529. 2530. 2531. 2532. 2533. 2534. 2535. 2536. 2537. 2538. 2539. 2540. 2541. 2542. 2543. 2544. 2545. 2546. 2547. 2548. 2549. 2550. 2551. 2552. 2553. 2554. 2555. 2556. 2557. 2558. 2559. 2560. 2561. 2562. 2563. 2564. 2565. 2566. 2567. 2568. 2569. 2570. 2571. 2572. 2573. 2574. 2575. 2576. 2577. 2578. 2579. 2580. 2581. 2582. 2583. 2584. 2585. 2586. 2587. 2588. 2589. 2590. 2591. 2592. 2593. 2594. 2595. 2596. 2597. 2598. 2599. 2600. 2601. 2602. 2603. 2604. 2605. 2606. 2607. 2608. 2609. 2610. 2611. 2612. 2613. 2614. 2615. 2616. 2617. 2618. 2619. 2620. 2621. 26

1947-1948
1949-1950
1951-1952
1953-1954
1955-1956
1957-1958
1959-1960
1961-1962
1963-1964
1965-1966
1967-1968
1969-1970
1971-1972
1973-1974
1975-1976
1977-1978
1979-1980
1981-1982
1983-1984
1985-1986
1987-1988
1989-1990
1991-1992
1993-1994
1995-1996
1997-1998
1999-2000
2001-2002
2003-2004
2005-2006
2007-2008
2009-2010
2011-2012
2013-2014
2015-2016
2017-2018
2019-2020
2021-2022
2023-2024
2025-2026
2027-2028
2029-2030
2031-2032
2033-2034
2035-2036
2037-2038
2039-2040
2041-2042
2043-2044
2045-2046
2047-2048
2049-2050
2051-2052
2053-2054
2055-2056
2057-2058
2059-2060
2061-2062
2063-2064
2065-2066
2067-2068
2069-2070
2071-2072
2073-2074
2075-2076
2077-2078
2079-2080
2081-2082
2083-2084
2085-2086
2087-2088
2089-2090
2091-2092
2093-2094
2095-2096
2097-2098
2099-2100
2101-2102
2103-2104
2105-2106
2107-2108
2109-2110
2111-2112
2113-2114
2115-2116
2117-2118
2119-2120
2121-2122
2123-2124
2125-2126
2127-2128
2129-2130
2131-2132
2133-2134
2135-2136
2137-2138
2139-2140
2141-2142
2143-2144
2145-2146
2147-2148
2149-2150
2151-2152
2153-2154
2155-2156
2157-2158
2159-2160
2161-2162
2163-2164
2165-2166
2167-2168
2169-2170
2171-2172
2173-2174
2175-2176
2177-2178
2179-2180
2181-2182
2183-2184
2185-2186
2187-2188
2189-2190
2191-2192
2193-2194
2195-2196
2197-2198
2199-2200
2201-2202
2203-2204
2205-2206
2207-2208
2209-2210
2211-2212
2213-2214
2215-2216
2217-2218
2219-2220
2221-2222
2223-2224
2225-2226
2227-2228
2229-2230
2231-2232
2233-2234
2235-2236
2237-2238
2239-2240
2241-2242
2243-2244
2245-2246
2247-2248
2249-2250
2251-2252
2253-2254
2255-2256
2257-2258
2259-2260
2261-2262
2263-2264
2265-2266
2267-2268
2269-2270
2271-2272
2273-2274
2275-2276
2277-2278
2279-2280
2281-2282
2283-2284
2285-2286
2287-2288
2289-2290
2291-2292
2293-2294
2295-2296
2297-2298
2299-2300
2301-2302
2303-2304
2305-2306
2307-2308
2309-2310
2311-2312
2313-2314
2315-2316
2317-2318
2319-2320
2321-2322
2323-2324
2325-2326
2327-2328
2329-2330
2331-2332
2333-2334
2335-2336
2337-2338
2339-2340
2341-2342
2343-2344
2345-2346
2347-2348
2349-2350
2351-2352
2353-2354
2355-2356
2357-2358
2359-2360
2361-2362
2363-2364
2365-2366
2367-2368
2369-2370
2371-2372
2373-2374
2375-2376
2377-2378
2379-2380
2381-2382
2383-2384
2385-2386
2387-2388
2389-2390
2391-2392
2393-2394
2395-2396
2397-2398
2399-2400
2401-2402
2403-2404
2405-2406
2407-2408
2409-2410
2411-2412
2413-2414
2415-2416
2417-2418
2419-2420
2421-2422
2423-2424
2425-2426
2427-2428
2429-2430
2431-2432
2433-2434
2435-2436
2437-2438
2439-2440
2441-2442
2443-2444
2445-2446
2447-2448
2449-2450
2451-2452
2453-2454
2455-2456
2457-2458
2459-2460
2461-2462
2463-2464
2465-2466
2467-2468
2469-2470
2471-2472
2473-2474
2475-2476
2477-2478
2479-2480
2481-2482
2483-2484
2485-2486
2487-2488
2489-2490
2491-2492
2493-2494
2495-2496
2497-2498
2499-2500
2501-2502
2503-2504
2505-2506
2507-2508
2509-2510
2511-2512
2513-2514
2515-2516
2517-2518
2519-2520
2521-2522
2523-2524
2525-2526
2527-2528
2529-2530
2531-2532
2533-2534
2535-2536
2537-2538
2539-2540
2541-2542
2543-2544
2545-2546
2547-2548
2549-2550
2551-2552
2553-2554
2555-2556
2557-2558
2559-2560
2561-2562
2563-2564
2565-2566
2567-2568
2569-2570
2571-2572
2573-2574
2575-2576
2577-2578
2579-2580
2581-2582
2583-2584
2585-2586
2587-2588
2589-2590
2591-2592
2593-2594
2595-2596
2597-2598
2599-2600
2601-2602
2603-2604
2605-2606
2607-2608
2609-2610
2611-2612
2613-2614
2615-2616
2617-2618
2619-2620
2621-2622
2623-2624
2625-2626
2627-2628
2629-2630
2631-2632
2633-2634
2635-2636
2637-2638
2639-2640
2641-2642
2643-2644
2645-2646
2647-2648
2649-2650
2651-2652
2653-2654
2655-2656
2657-2658
2659-2660
2661-2662
2663-2664
2665-2666
2667-2668
2669-2670
2671-2672
2673-2674
2675-2676
2677-2678
2679-2680
2681-2682
2683-2684
2685-2686
2687-2688
2689-2690
26

...the ...
...the ...
...the ...
...the ...
...the ...

[Faint handwritten notes]

A Table of the Titles of the Book.

| | pag. | | pag. |
|--|------|--|------|
| 1. Of the beginning of the world | 3 | 24. Of Ulcers, Wounds, and Sores, | 49 |
| 2. Of the Elements | 4 | 25. Of the outward senses. | 50 |
| 3. Of the Firmament | 5 | 26. Of the inward senses | 53 |
| 4. Of the Fire | 7 | 27. Of the Mind | 55 |
| 5. Of Meteors | 8 | 28. Of the Will & Affections | 57 |
| 6. Of Waters | 10 | 29. Of things Mechanicall in generall | 60 |
| 7. Of the Earth | 12 | 30. Of dressing and trimming of Gardens | 61 |
| 8. Of Stones | 13 | 31. Of the Husbandman, and husbandry, tillage or plowing | 62 |
| 9. Of Metalls | 15 | 32. Of a Mill & of grinding | 65 |
| 10. Of Trees and Fruits | 16 | 33. Of the craft of baking | 67 |
| 11. Of Herbs | 19 | 34. Of the feat and trade of Grasiere, & of Castell | 68 |
| 12. Of Shrubs or shootes | 22 | 35. Of butcher trade | 70 |
| 13. Of living creatures, and first, of Birds. | ib. | 39. Of Hunting | ib. |
| 14. Of water-living creatures | 26 | 37. Of Fishing | 72 |
| 15. Of labouring Beasts | 28 | 38. Of Birding, Fowling, & Hawking | ib. |
| 16. Of wild Beasts | 29 | 39. Of Cookerie, or cunningnesse to dresse meat | 73 |
| 17. Of creatures living on waters & on land, & of creeping things. | 32 | 40. Of making of Drinks | 76 |
| 18. Of insects or small Vermin | 33 | 41. Of driving or guiding of carts | 78 |
| 19. Of Man | 35 | 42. Of the art of governing a Ship, and of the skill of Watermen | 80 |
| 20. Of the body, and first, the externall and outward members | 37 | 43. Of Journeys & Passages | 84 |
| 21. Of the inward members | 41 | | |
| 22. Of the accidents of the bodie. | 43 | | |
| 23. Of Sickneses | 45 | | |

A table of the titles of the book.

| | |
|---|--|
| 44 Of the feat and trade of merchandise 86 | 72 Of rhetoric and poetry 156 |
| 45 Of garments, workmanship 88 | 73 Of Arithmetick 158 |
| 46 Of the furniture of the body 90 | 74 Of Geometry <i>ibid</i> |
| 47 Of Smiths and Carpenters craft 94 | 75 Of measures & weights 159 |
| 48 Of a house and its parts 99 | 76 Of the optick science, and of pictures 162 |
| 49 Of a stew or hot-house 102 | 77 Of Musick 169 |
| 50 Of the Parlour 103 | 78 Of Astronomy 164 |
| 51 Of the banquet & meals 106 | 79 Of Geography, or description of the earth 165 |
| 52 Of a chamber and things belonging thereto 109 | 80 Of Historie 168 |
| 53 Of bains, stews, bathes, and cleanness 111 | 81 Of Physick 169 |
| 54 Of marriage or wedlock 118 | 82 Of medicine 171 |
| 55 Of childbirth 115 | 83 Of Ethick or morall Philosophy in generall 173 |
| 56 Of kindred 116 | 84 Of prudence & wisdom 174 |
| 57 Of husbandry or oeconomy & good house keeping 118 | 85 Of temperance and moderation 177 |
| 58 Of a city or walled town 119 | 86 Of Chastitie 179 |
| 59 Of the Temple 122 | 87 Of modestie 180 |
| 60 Of the Church 124 | 88 Of contentednesse or contentation 183 |
| 61 Of the superstition of the heathen and of the Jews 125 | 89 Of justice, and first commutative 185 |
| 62 Of the Court wherein Law is pleaded 127 | 90 Of justice distributive 187 |
| 63 Of Judgement 129 | 91 Of fortitude, courage and valour 190 |
| 64 Of evil deeds, & of supplices and punishments 132 | 92 Of Patience 192 |
| 65 Of a Kingly and Princely estate 134 | 93 Of Constancy 197 |
| 66 Of a Kingdome, and of a Countrey 137 | 94 Of friendship, humanity, and gentle behaviour 194 |
| 67 Of peace and of warre 139 | 95 Of uprightness and sinceritie 198 |
| 68 Of a School and of teaching, or training up 147 | 96 Of Learned Conversation 200 |
| 69 Of a Study 151 | 97 Of playes, pastimes, and enterludes 201 |
| 70 Of Grammar 153 | 98 Of death and buriall 204 |
| 71 Of Dialectick or logick 155 | 99 Of Providence 205 |
| | 100 Of Angels 207 |
| | The Clause 210 |





D



&
re
A
n
fu
li
in
tu
d
u
li
P
P
v
d
e
i

Doctissimis & dignissimis magnæ

Britanniæ Ludimagistris, vel Protodidascalis, vel Hypodidascalis, Salutem. P. D.



Omnia ex materia & forma, tanquam ex duabus principiis naturalibus, consistere, vobis (eruditi magnæ Britanniæ Ludimagistri) non est incognitum. Cum itaq; Comenius primam hujus Portæ linguarum materiam & fundamenta posuisset & subministrasset, *Anchoranus* videns eam tum in *Angliæ*, *Suediæ*, & *Daniæ* bene fuisse approbatam, à *Bo-realibus* illis & glacie constrictis plagis, ad nostram magis Australem mundi partem attulit, ubi cum favore hominum novum calorem recipere incipit, operæ pretium visum est *Anchorano* eam huic Regno accommodare, & trilinguem, nempe Latine, Anglicè, & Gallicè loquentem, in studiosorum omnium, maximè verò in principis celsitudinis gratiam fecisse. Quæ cum primum in lucem prodibat, à celeberrimis nostri ævi Ludimagistris laudata fuit, utpote quod magnam inde in studiis suis promovendis utilitatem, hujus Regni juvenes & linguarum cupidi perciperent. Jam verò omnibus illam avidè & comiter amplectantibus, hoc mihi onus Bibliopola imposuit, ut clavem huic Portæ accommodam fabricarem, quam jam tandem efformavi & effinxi, & hic omnibus Ludimagistris & eorum discipulis veluti minutam benevolentiae meæ erga illos tesseram dedo & dedico, cujus ope hanc portam lin-

R

guarum

quantum verborum cardinibus expedite versatilem, prom-
pte referare possint, & in eorum usum ita comparavi, ut
hæc clavis huic Portæ affixa & appensa esse queat, quan-
quam Bibliopola majus inde lûcri acquireret, seorsim edi-
disset, nisi publicam utilitatem privato suo commodo præ-
ponderare existimavit. Ita tamen eam efformavi ut omni-
bus commodissima, esse queat, quam si favore aliquo in
manus vestras accipere non dedignemini, proximâ editio-
ne hanc Portam, Latino, Anglicano, Gallico sermone pu-
riorem & limatiorẽ prodituram, errata quæ irreperierint
emendata fore expectetis. Quæ quoniam linguæ tam di-
versæ erant, in prima & secunda editione tam exacte per-
fici non potuerunt. Itaque Discipulus hæc meâ impolitâ
clavẽ fruatur & utatur, quam (Deo volente) in proximam
editionem magis effabrè super incude cudam. Interea hos
suos qualescunque conatus in hoc Indice Alphabetico col-
ligendo ad judicium doctissimorum hujus Regni Didasca-
lorum remittit & relinquit.

Vestrum observantissimus

WYB. SALTONSTALL.

Discipulis & Linguarum studi-
osis de usu hujus Clavis sive Indicis in
eorum gratiam collecti

PRÆFATIUNCULA.

UNico juventutis commoda promovendi desiderio
permotus, & ut Bibliopola desiderio satisfacere
rem, qui illud munus subire voluit, en vobis, disci-
puli & linguarum studiosi, omnes Porta linguarum
voces Anglicanas hinc inde sparsas in indicem Al-
phabeticum collegi, quem *μεταφορικῶς* & per simili-
tudinem clavem nominavi. Nam ut ostium clavis
ope reſerabile eſt, ita per hunc indicem Porta Lin-
guarum facillimè reſerari poſſit : nam primùm om-
nia vocabula in unam quaſi rudem molem & fascicu-
lum colligebam, tum ordine alphabetico diſtinxī &
omni vocabulo numerum periodi ſub qua compre-
henditur affixi, ut vos Pueri & Tyrones qui introi-
tum in hanc Portam deſideretis, unumquodque
verbum propriâ ſuâ periodo tanquam in pixide
collocatum facili indagine reperiatis. Si itaque
voce aliquâ Latinâ, qua ex memoria veſtra elapſa
eſt, indigeatis, index à vobis conſulendus eſt, ubi
Anglicanum vocabulum invenietis cum ſuis nu-
meris ſignatum, qui vos quaſi per *ῥηγῶν*
& manuductionem ducent ad illum titulum &
periodum in quibus locatur, & ex adverſo vocem
quam quaeris Latinam & Gallicam intueris.

Non est igitur dubitandum quin hanc indicem iure
titulum clavis tueri posse, quia illius vicem & usum
præstat, & discipulos per hanc Portam in ameni-
simos linguarum hortus intromittit. Bibliopola qui-
dem (discipuli) grates non immerito reddere debetis,
qui me clavem hanc sive indicem verbis locupletem
& refertissimum colligere voluit, cuius sumptibus
& vocabulorum selectoris operâ hæc clavis vobis ad
manus fabricatur. Favete itaque & valete.

W. S.

Ad

Ad CAROLUM Principem.

PORTA tibi (Princeps) linguarum sola patebat,
Te intrato pueris janua clausa fuit.
Tu commune bonum es, & Portam hanc esse volebas
Communem, ut pueris nihil inde fiat.
Hanc igitur clavem vestram super incude sinxi,
Nam Porta hac vestra est, vestraque clavis erit.

Ad DUCEM Eboracensem.

EN hic Musarum est exercitus; indice verba
Ordine ut armati stant ita quoque suo,
Teque Ducem exoptant, nam te ducente repellent
Et Zoili vires invidiaque dolos.

To the young Duke of York.

BEhold the Muses army here doth stand,
The words are souldiers prest at your command,
Which shall both conquer Zoilus, and subdue
A world of envie, serving under you.

De sua opera in hoc indice colli- gendo impertita.

PLurima jam (Pueri) collegi hoc indice verba
Inter tam multas unica voxque deest.
Siquid si meritis, meritis persolvite grates.
Hec mihi multarum vox levis instar erit.

Wye Saltonstall.



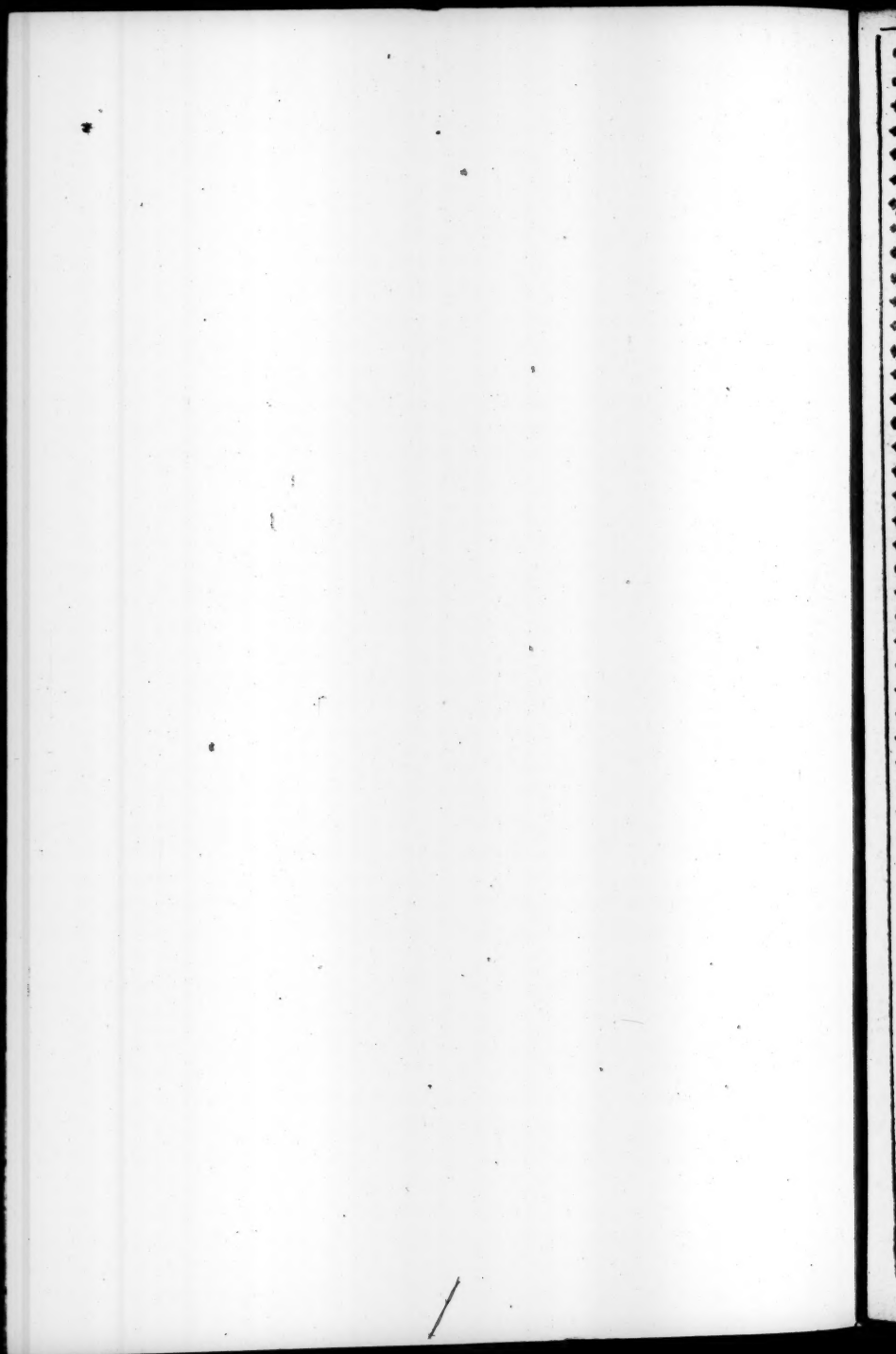
De hujus
PORTÆ LINGUARUM
prima structura ab ejusdem
initio repetita.

Hic sortes Porta linguarum ab origine pandam;
Condita non fuerat Roma, nec illa, die.
Fundamenta suis posuit Comenius olim,
Materiam verbis connubiūque dabat.
Flumina verborum pleno de pectore manant:
Pectus enim pleni fluminis instar erat.
Linguarum jecit primū fundamina Porta,
Tunc Anchoranus sponte polivit eam.
Ille in tres valvas distinxit; & ecce Latina,
Anglica, linguarum, Gallica, Porta patet.
Tempore præcurrit Comenius, inde secutus
Est Anchoranus, laudibus ambo pares.
Nulla fides fronti, sed nunc in fronte libelli
Authorum encomiis est adhibenda fides.
Laus summa est laudari illis qui laude coruscant;
Authorum laudes nomina magna sonant.
Nam Petri schola laudat, multo & carmine laudat
Magna schola, aspergunt ingenique sale.
Christi adis schola laudavit, laudavit eandem
Rector, Porta scholis omnibus illa viget.

Sutto-

Suttoniique schola, mercatorumque fatunda
Figitis in Portamserta diserta novam.
Et jam Farnabius Didascalus ille disertus
Ecce suum in laudes adjicit αὐτὸς ἑρμῆς.
Tantaque cum primâ videantur nomina fronte,
Inter tam magnos nomine major adest.
Principis auspiciis Caroli jam Porta probatur ;
Illius auspiciis aurea facta nitet.
Principis est Porta, & cum limina prima salutet,
Quisque sibi latans ingrediatur eam.
Florem Britannia juvenis jam quisque sequatur
Principis, en pueri, Porta reclusa patet.
Inter quas Portæ laudes hæc maximalaus est
Principis in primo limine nomen habet.
Oxonium musarum hortus, Cantabrigiâque,
In quos te Porta hæc Principis alma feret.
Ad Portam hanc igitur lati concurrite Alumni ;
Indicis hæc clave est jam referanda novâ.

W. S.



CLAVIS

AD

PORTAM:

OR,

A key fitted to open the
Gate of Tongues.

Wherein you may readily find the
Latine and French for any English
word, necessary for all young
scholars.



Printed for MICHAEL SPARKS.

CLAVIS

PORT

A key fitted to open the
one of the

When you are ready to
insert the key into the
lock, the key will
turn.



AC

AD

AF

A

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| A Baffes 664 | according as 492.997 | admonition 767 |
| Abbotts 664 | account 874 | to adopt 628 |
| abhorreth 361. 363. 855.872 | accounted 841 | to adorne 824 |
| abhorring 361 | accurately 875 | adorned 759 |
| abide 861 | accusation 979.686 | advanced 776 |
| ability 936 | to accuse 685 | advantage 257 |
| able or can Ent. 2. & 93.103.875.1097 | accused 686.694 | advantagious 43 |
| abominable 900 | to accuse falsely 988 | advent 833 |
| abomination 668 | to accustom 154 | adventurous 1012 |
| above 244.250.625. 918.938 | the ach of the loynes 298 | an adversary 907 |
| to abound 442 | acknowledge 949 | adversity 885.954. 957 |
| abundance 920 | acornes 115 | advice 678.720 |
| abounding 920 | acquainted 997 | to advise 874.977. <i>clau 4.</i> |
| about 14.246.320. 676.1050 | an acquaintance 938 | advised 880 |
| an abridgement 219 | an act 1022 | advisedly 764 |
| abroad 396 | action 1020 | adulterers 698.899 |
| absent 720.987 | active 960 | adulteries 898 |
| absolved 690 | actively 955 | an advocate 687 |
| absolverth 699 | an act of the Senate 681 | the Equinoctiall line 845 |
| to abstain 980.580 | adagies 804 | Equinoctiall time 21 |
| abstinence 862.781 | added 526.588.578. 809.821.943 | Ethiopia 845 |
| to abuse 347 | an adder 205 | the Eugean sea 842 |
| Academies 776 | additions 556 | affable 973 |
| accesse 553.638 | adjured 997 | affaires 719.887 |
| an accident 4353.755 | to administer 631.658 | to affect 913 |
| accorded upon 928 | admirable 95 | affections 354 |
| accord 928 | admiration 849 | affianced 613 |
| according 4.689 | to admire 351.952 | to affirm 883.305 |
| 584.656.874.687 | admitted 688 | to afflict 297.301 |
| according to 6.270 | admitting 463 | afflicted 944 |
| 271 | to admonish 993 | affliction 944 |
| | <i>clau. 4.</i> | |
| | S | |

AL

AN

AP

| | | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------------------|------------|
| affordeth | 515 | alliance | 723 | the ankles | 249 |
| affording | 463 | allies | 615 | and Ent. 1. & 3. 11. | |
| Africk | 838.842.849 | all kinde | 898 | 16, & c. 5 | |
| afore | 875 | allowance | 639 | and yet | 95 |
| aforesaid | 856.838 | all things | 799.1034 | Angels | 1046.1053 |
| afraid | 482.910.950 | allured | 416.423 | to anger | 988.178 |
| after | 363.376.536 | allurements | 413 | anger | 365.965 |
| after borne | 630 | allusions | 914.987 | Angles or corners | |
| afternoon | 583 | always | 959 | 544 811 | |
| after that | Ent. 9 | almonds | 114 | an angling rod | 422 |
| after to morrow | 1044 | almost | 25.845 | angry | 964.966 |
| afterward | 391.441 | almesdeeds | 664 | an hundred times | 89 |
| | 802 | also | 370.898 | Anise | 127 |
| again | 21.208.263 | | 842.1048 | annals | 847 |
| | 1054 | Altars | 668 | annointed | 608 |
| against | 907.178.726 | to alter | 223 | annointeth | 538 |
| | 866.992 | alterations | 850 | annointing | 608 |
| against ones will | | although | 470.1036 | another | 8.100.144. |
| | Ent. 6 | altogether | 692.735. | 350.46.772.774 | |
| an agath | 80 | | 872.900 | another | 364.899 |
| age | 222 | alume | 97 | 931.943.1021 | |
| agitation | 336 | amazednesse | 362 | another thing | 932 |
| to agree | 723 | amber | 94.118 | | 970 |
| agreed | 928 | an ambling Horse | | another way | 558 |
| agreed upon | 928 | | 455 | an answer | Ent. 1. |
| agreement | 828 | ambush | 751 | | 688 |
| an ague | 302 | to amend | 547 | to answer for Clau. 5. | |
| ah me | 1015 | amendment | 656 | an Ant | 217 |
| aide | 944.977 | Amen | Clau. 10 | anticipate | 1045 |
| aids | 729 | America | 838 | antidote | 865 |
| aire | 841.841 | amiable | 973 | Antipodes | 837 |
| aire within | 242 | amongst | 1638.133 | an Anvill | 539 |
| alabaster | 80 | | 241.134.674.370 | any | 29.277.279 |
| albeit | 702 | amplified | 642 | | 683 |
| an a'cis | 184 | Amulets | 865 | any thing | 69.770 |
| ale | 584 | anagrammes | 805 | | 875 |
| alike | 661.939 | ancestors | 625 | any other | 463 |
| all | Ent. 4. & 10. | an anchor | 469 | any one | 870.978 |
| | 12.15 906 | ancient | 893.842 | an Ape | 198 |
| an allarum | 746 | | 1006 | an apple tree | 104 |
| allay | 863 | ancient souldiers | 732 | the apoplexie | 305 |
| to allage | 847.656 | | 759 | apostates | 666 |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------|----------------|----------------------|------------------|-----------------|----------|
| Apothecaries | 867 | to arise | 11 | as likewise | 106 |
| Apparitur | 680 | aristeth | 358 | | 529 |
| apparell | 602 | arithmetick | 809 | as many | 893 |
| appeale | 688.693 | arkes | 564 | as may be scene | 123 |
| to appeare personally | 644 | an army | 242.252 | as much as | 759 |
| to appeare on high | 75 | the armehole | 246 | aspect | 270 |
| to appeare | Ent.10 | armes | 724 | assailants | 736 |
| appearance | 393 | armed | 729.733 | assaulted | 753 |
| appearing | 52 | | 740 | assaults | 1052 |
| appease | 666 | an army | 731.741. | assembled | 655 |
| appellation | Ent.4 | | 744.779 | assemblies | 676 |
| append ces | 711 | an army upon the sea | 734 | assentation | 992 |
| appetite | 86 | armories | 564.646 | assent | 350 |
| applause | 941 | armour | 735 | assented | 929 |
| the apple of the eye | 238 | aromatick | 588 | assenting | 975 |
| apples | 318 | arras | 710 | an assertion | 351 |
| applied | 863 | arrayed | 705 | assigned | 105 |
| appointed | 65 | artogancy | Clau.1 | assitants | 690 |
| appointment | 1052 | arrogant | 912 | associate | 1052 |
| apprehended | 337 | arrowes | 736 | assone | 284.1027 |
| apprehendeth | ibid. | | 748 | asswaging | 725 |
| apprehension | 349 | an artichoak | 120 | asterilmes | 791 |
| approved | 598.681 | artificially | 824 | astoniednesse | 286 |
| approveth | 855.833 | ait | Ent.15.369 | astonished | 362 |
| April | 834 | as | 4.502.791.61. | as that | 1044 |
| aprons | 520 | as also | 67.884 | an Astrologer | 832 |
| apt | 760 | | 199 | an Astronomer | ibid. |
| Arabian | 842 | to ascend | 210 | at | 860.905 |
| an arbitratour | 684 | ashamed | 21 | at all | Ent.3.69 |
| arbitrement | ibid. | an ash | 979 | an Atheist | 1038 |
| Archbishops | 664 | ash-colour | 104 | at his wits end | 1013 |
| arched | 563 | ashes | 331 | at home | 216 |
| Archers | 736 | Asia | 30 | at large | Clau.3 |
| to argue | 237 | an Asio | 838.841 | Attriexe | 129 |
| are, or be | 11.14.42 | as it were | 141 | at the first | 530 |
| | 56.57.62.71.83 | | 210 | at the last | 311.395. |
| | 104 | to ask | 730 | | 578 |
| are of opinion | 762 | | Ent.2.483. | at the least | 51.833. |
| aright | 791 | | 584.764.929.934. | | 975 |
| | | an asker | 975 | at this day | 843 |
| | | | 946 | attend | 876 |
| | | | S 2 | attendants | 680 |
| | | | | attentive | |

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|----------|----------------|--------|----------------------|---------|
| attentive | 771 | a baite | 421 | base | 779 |
| attentively | 764 | baited | 422 | a base | 855 |
| attires | 526 | to bake | 394 | a baser kinde | 83 |
| availeth | 960 | a bake-house | ibid. | bashfully | 902 |
| audacious | 955.1015 | a baker | 398 | a basket | 376 |
| auguration | 670 | balast | 471 | baskets | 564 |
| augures | 671 | balasted | ibid. | a bason | 568 |
| August | 834 | baldnesse | 131 | bastards | 630 |
| an aule | 543 | a ball | 1012 | a batchelour | 611 |
| an aunt by the fa- | | a ballance | 819 | baths | 600 |
| thers side | 626 | Balsamint | 129 | a battaile | 744 |
| an aunt by the mo- | | Baltick | 67 | battaile-axes | 749 |
| ther. | ibid. | to ban | 965 | a bat | 137 |
| to avoide | 689.902 | a banck | 54.422 | battered | 753 |
| avoiding | 955 | a bandore | 830 | battering slings | 748 |
| Autumne | 21 | a banker | 575 | a balme tree | 131 |
| authors | 758.702 | bankers | 1033 | bawdy | 898 |
| | Clau. 2. | bankettings | 614 | bawds | 899 |
| authority | 686.702 | a banished man | 701 | a bay of the sea | 62 |
| authorized | 707 | banishment | 700 | a bailiffe | 378 |
| awaketh | 597 | a banquerour | 937 | a bay tree | 115 |
| an axe | 533 | to baptize | 658 | be | 762 |
| Axle trees | 460 | barbaric | 845 | the beak of a bird | |
| Azure colour | 327 | barbarous | 843 | | 137.138 |
| | | barbarousnesse | 914 | a beame | 535 |
| | B | a barbell | 159 | the beame of a bal- | |
| | | a barber | 605 | lance | 819 |
| | | a barbers shop | ibid. | the beame of a wayn | |
| B abies | 222 | a bargain | 928 | | 461 |
| a babler | 910 | to bark | 178 | beames | 823 |
| to backbite | 987 | a bark | 474 | a beane | 112 |
| backbiters | 698 | barley | 445 | bearded | 131 |
| the back bone | 251 | barley bread | 398 | beardlesse | 223.243 |
| a back dore | 558 | a barne | 389 | a beare | 185 |
| the back | 250 | barons | 719 | to beare | 473 |
| backwards | 420 | a barre | 551 | to beare rule | 702.841 |
| backwardly | 70 | barres | 639 | to beare the charges | |
| a badger | 200 | barred | 562 | | 487 |
| bad things | 352 | a barrell | 441 | to beare up | 542 |
| baggage | 491 | barring | 55 | to beare upon | 464 |
| a bag of leather | 491 | a barrow low | 176 | bearing | 619 |
| a bag-pipe | 832 | bartram | 129 | bearing fruit | 105 |
| bags | 491 | | | a beaft | |

BE

BE

BI

| | | | | | |
|------------------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------|
| a beast | 403 | to beget | 622 | beside | Ent. 2 |
| beastly | 968 | a beggar | 946 | besides himselfe | 965 |
| beaten | 163.481 | beggery | 920 | besieged | 753, 754 |
| | 697.699 | to begin | 22. 222 | besmeared | 608 |
| beaten back | 754 | beginning | Ent. 7. | Besomes | 603 |
| beaten downe | 755 | | 747.227.246 | best | 134, 779.859 |
| to be at hand | 790 | | 284.296 | bestow | Ent. 9 |
| beating | 749 | to beginne to have a | | to bethink | 597 |
| a beaver | 204. 580 | Beard | 223. 243 | to betide | 52 |
| because | 13.87.415 | to beguile | 499, 989 | to betoken | ibid. |
| | 760.859.882 | begun | 956 | Betony | 128, 129 |
| because of | 486.618 | behalfe | 656 | betrayers | 758 |
| | 844 | beheaded | 698 | betrothed | 613 |
| to become | 38.32 | behinde ones back | | better | 59.879.886 |
| | 226.914.901 | | 991 | | 922 |
| to become a prey | 203 | behold | Ent. 14. 354 | between the skin and | |
| to become famous | | | 849 | the flesh | 303 |
| | 857 | to behold | 549 | betwixt | 254 |
| becommeth not | 972 | to behold round a- | | beauty | 599.612 |
| a bed | 589, 590.899 | bout. | Clau 2. | to beautifie | 804 |
| a bed-chamber | 509 | behovefull | 702 | beautified | 642 |
| bedewed | 586 | be it spoken | Clau. 1 | beautifull | 270 |
| bedrid | 287 | to beleave | 350 | beautious | 849 |
| beds | 373.547 | a bell | 654 | beware | 1001 |
| a bedstead | 589 | bellows | 539 | to bewaile | 962 |
| to be Ent. | 28.137 | the belly | 245, 268 | bewitching | 1054 |
| to be all night abroad | | a belly god | 892 | bewitchings | 865 |
| | 488 | belly wormes | 297 | beyond sea | 465 |
| to be beaten | 767 | belong | 450 | the Bible | 656 |
| a Beech tree | 204 | belongeth | 60 | a bibliothek | 780 |
| Beefe | 431 | belonging | 478 | to bid | Ent. 13 |
| to be green | 103 | belongs unto | 1007 | bidden | 567 |
| Bee-hives | 376 | below | 245 | a Biere | 464. 1028 |
| a Bee-master | ibid. | a Belt | 735 | big | 839 |
| to be of the same mo- | | benches | 568. 768 | a Bile | 307 |
| ther | 624 | to bend | 736 | a Bill | 387.934.1009 |
| Beer | 445 | beneath | 560 | bils | 137, 138 |
| Beet | 578 | a benefit | 949 | billets | 749 |
| Beetles | 214 | be not | 986 | to binde | 694 |
| to be far from | 996 | berest | 940 | binding | 807 |
| before | 6.379.357 | Berries | 115 | to binde unto | 798 |
| before ones face | 991 | to beseech | 945 | to binde up | 793 |
| | | | S 3 | a Birch- | |

BL

BL

BO

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|---------------------|---------|
| a Birch-tree | 105.289 | blood | 262 | borroweth | 934 |
| | 266 | blood-suckers | 210 | booke | 926 |
| Bird-lime | 150 | bloody | 730 | bookes | 769.781 |
| Birds | 137.423.433 | a bloody-fluxe | 295 | | 793 |
| birth | 844 | blotted out | 339.769 | booke-binder | 793 |
| a Bistard | 143 | blots | 783 | booke of accounts | |
| tobite | 178 | a blow | 309.699 | | 926 |
| bitter | | to blow | 41 | booke of records | 784 |
| Bitume | 97 | blowed | 242 | booke-seller | 793 |
| blacke | 326 | bloweth | 539 | bootleffe | 878 |
| blacke and blew | 327 | a blue-bottle | 129 | booty | 742 |
| | 309 | bluddings | 414 | bootes | 486 |
| Blacke Beetles | 215 | blunt | 814 | booties | 757 |
| the Blackeberry | 131 | to blush | 996 | botcher | 511.512 |
| a Blackeberry-bush | | a Boare | 176 | botches | 306 |
| | 131 | boards | 372.547 | botcheth | 512 |
| blacke blood | 320 | boareth | 181.535 | both | 622.636 |
| a blackish fish | 160 | boasted | 912 | bottle | 576 |
| a blacke Marle | 146 | a boate | 473 | bottom | 58 |
| Blacke puddings | 414 | a body | 11.232.132 | bottomleffe pit | 2 |
| blacke slate | 784 | | 306.852.853 | bottom of thread | |
| blades | 510 | the body of a tree | | | 506 |
| the bladder | 592 | | 101 | bouget | 491 |
| blankets | 590 | bodily | 4 | bought | 502 |
| blasphemous | 666 | a bodkin | 520 | bouited | 396 |
| a blasting | 38 | bold | 1015 | bound | 451 |
| blasts | 72 | bolle | 574 | bounder | 62 |
| a Blay | 159 | a bond | 718 | bound hard | 451 |
| a Bleake | 159 | the bond of wedlocke | | bounding | 9 |
| bleare eyed | 309 | | 618 | bounds | 723 |
| bleateth | 171 | a bone | 289.301 | bountifull | 922.950 |
| blessed | Clau.6 | bones | 233 | | 967 |
| blissing | 918 | a bonnet | 521.526 | bountifully | 673 |
| blew | 327 | bony | 183 | bow | 736 |
| blinde | 306 | borage | 129 | bow downe | 550 |
| blinde mans buffe | | bordering | 733 | bowed to the ground | |
| | 1012 | borderers | 837 | | 27.9 |
| blindenesse | 291 | borders | 723 | bowels | 260 |
| blinde of one eye | 274 | borne | 142 | bawelled | 437 |
| Blocke-houses | 637 | borne up | 856 | bowle | 1012 |
| blockish | 237.276 | borne within | the | bow-net | 421 |
| | 346 | towne | 643 | boweth | 181 |
| | | | | bowyers | |

BR

BR

BR

| | | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------|----------------------|---------|---------------------|------------|
| bowyers | 370 | to breake out | 754 | to bring out | 210 |
| boyled | 431.582 | to breake up | 382 | to bring out of | 465 |
| boyled Beefe | 582 | breakings out | 742 | a bristle | 513 |
| boyled broathes of | | a breame | 160 | bristled | 118 |
| flesh | 582 | the breast | 245.265 | britches | 519.522 |
| boyleth | 417 | breath | 206 | Brittany | 840 |
| boyish | 1012 | to breathe out | 320 | Brittanish | 67 |
| bracelets | 526 | breathing | 292 | a broach | 427 |
| to bragge | 882.912 | breathing through | | broad | 237 |
| the braine | 332.342 | | 268 | broad above | 812 |
| the braine panne | 289 | bred within the town | | a broad hat | 486 |
| a brake | 504 | | 643 | broad leaved | 107 |
| a bramble | 131 | to breed | 140.286 | broad streets | 640 |
| branches | 100.374 | | 366.622 | broaken | 54.698 |
| | 440 | breeding alive | 157 | broath | 458.583 |
| branded | 698 | breeding spawnes or | | broath of herbes | 582 |
| a branding iron | 698 | egges | 157 | a brooke | 53 200.421 |
| to brandish | 738.749 | breese | 777 | broomes | 603 |
| braune | 396 | brethren | 624 | brothell-houses | 899 |
| brasse | 541 | briars | 131 | brother germanes | |
| a brasse-pot | 427 | bribes | 689 | | 624 |
| to brawle | 988 | a bribe | 613 | a brother in law | 615 |
| the brawne of the | | a bride-chamber | 618 | brothers children | 626 |
| skinne | 312 | a bridegroom | 613 | brought | 471 |
| to bray | 73.172.393 | a bridehouse | 618 | brought forth | 744 |
| braying | 181 | a brideman | 613 | brought into | 567.685 |
| brazen pieces | 748 | bridemaids | ibid. | brought out of | 495 |
| braziers | 541 | bridewels | 697 | brought out of cu- | |
| breach of promise | | a bridge | 476 | stome | 711 |
| | 685 | a bridle | 452 | brought up | 760.917 |
| bread | 398.399.566 | to bridle | 697 | the browes | 239 |
| bread made of bran | | bright | 782 | the browes of hills | 70 |
| | 398 | a bright yellow | 330 | browne | 316 |
| the bread-market | | brimstone | 97 | browne bread | 398 |
| | 649 | the brinke | 604 | to broyle | 427 |
| breadth | 374.830 | brine | 61 | to bruise | 73.455 |
| to breake | 72.114 | to bring | 260.807 | bruised | 163.504 |
| | 307.723.751 | to bring asleepe | 125 | bruised in pieces | 74 |
| a breakfast | 580 | to bring an action | | bruising | 309 |
| to breake ones fast | | | 685 | brushed | 602 |
| | 580 | bringeth | 217.115 | brushes | ibid. |
| to breake in | 726 | to bring forth | 140 | bruite | 980 |
| | | | S 4 | brutish | |

| | | | | | |
|------------------------|--------------|------------------|---------------|----------------------|-------------|
| brutish | 897.968 | a burning coale | 31 | to call | 7.31.615 |
| brutishly | 896 | a burning flame | 29 | | 625.1048 |
| a Bubble | 60 | a burning lake | 1048 | called | 669 |
| to bubble over | 430 | a burning savour | 320 | calling | 958 |
| to buble up | <i>ibid.</i> | burstnesse | 299 | to call together | 654 |
| a buck | 191 | to burst out | 53.754 | to call upon | 656.666 |
| a bucket | 604 | to burthen | 189 | calme | 467 |
| a buckler | 733 | burthened | 757 | calmely | 975 |
| a buckler like a Halfe | | burthens | 459.663 | Cambridge | 519 |
| Moone | <i>ibid.</i> | a bushell | 817 | a Camell | 167 |
| buckles | 523 | businesse | 344 | a campe | 741 |
| a buffe | 192 | a buskin | 520 | Camphire | 117 |
| a buffet | 699 | a Bustard | 143 | a can | 543 |
| Buglosse | 129 | busie | 887 | can | 857 |
| a bugle | 192 | a busie body | 909 | can be | 103 |
| buildeth | 534 | but | 6.122.360.630 | a canker | 308 |
| building | 651 | | 121.5.9 | candie | 840 |
| buildings | 530 | | 123.937 | candle light | 786 |
| Buildings of pleasure | | a Butcher | 413 | a candlestick | 788 |
| | 556 | a Butler | 427 | a cane | 530 |
| builded up | 544 | but rather | 783 | a cannon on rule | 666 |
| to build up | 533 | Butler | 409 | a cannopie | 594 |
| built upon | 856 | a buttery | 427 | cannot | 724.966 |
| a Bull | 173 | Butterflies | 215 | cannot be | 5.163 |
| Bullet, | 748 | Butts | 447 | a cap | 521 |
| a Bull-rush | 133 | the buttocks | 250 | capacity | 838 |
| bull rushes | 132 | buttons | 523 | a Cap case | 491 |
| bulwarks | 637 | but yet truly | 579 | a cape of land | 845 |
| a bunch in the back | | to buy | 499 | capers | 578 |
| | 277 | | | Capon | 585 |
| Bunch-backed | 306 | | | Captaines over hun- | |
| bunnes | 566 | | | dreds | 731 |
| a Bunting | 148 | | | Captaines over thou- | |
| burgesses | 643 | | | sands | 731 |
| a Buriall | 1028 | | | captious | 910 |
| burials | 1029 | | | captives | 758 |
| buried | <i>ibid.</i> | | | carbuncles | 306 |
| buriall Bankers | 1033 | | | carded | 504.510 |
| to burne | 30.31.33 | | | to care | 348.376 |
| | 1030 | | | care | 763.767.867 |
| burned | 698 | | | carefully | 689 |
| burning | 312 | | | carefulnesse | 356 |
| | | | | care- | |

C

A Cabbage 120
a Cable 469
a cage 415
Caesar 702
Cakes 401
a calander 833.835
a caldron 427.409
the Calends 835
a Calfe 408
the calf of the leg 248

CA

CE

CH

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------|------------|-----------------------|----------|---------------------|--------------|
| carelesse | 336 | to cast out | 260.261 | a chaffer | 434 |
| careth not | 871 | casuall | 1030 | chaffe | 350.391 |
| a carfax or | four | a Cat | 203 | a chaffinch | 146.424 |
| wayes | 483 | a catalogue | 782 | a chaffindish | 583 |
| carnation | 330 | a catastrophe | 1022 | chaines | 367.461.566 |
| a carpe | 160 | to catch | 186 | a chaire | 568.768 |
| a Carpenter | 335.370 | to catch hold of | 313 | a chalice | 574 |
| a carper | 910 | to catechise | 658 | chalk | 97 |
| carres | 404 | a Catterpillar | 309 | to challenge | 931 |
| a carret | 120 | cartell | 213 | a chamber, | 559.522 |
| to carry | 34.114.376 | cavallie | 732 | | 920 |
| | 389.404 | gaught with the hook | 422 | a chamber fellow | 981 |
| to carry about | 28 | a cave | 69 | a chamberlaine | 706 |
| to carry away | 1016 | cavils | 916.987 | a chamber-maid | 529 |
| carried | 392.459 | to cause | 596 | a chamber-pot | 557 |
| carried away | 877 | a cause | 351.801 | | 592 |
| a carrier | 464.1016 | to cause barrenesse | 50 | chamomill | 129 |
| carrieth | 376 | caused | 344 | a champion | 1019 |
| a cart | 389.457 | to cause to tame | 975 | to chance | Ent. 10. |
| a carter | 452 | a caution | 934 | | 1309 |
| cartilages | 233 | to cease | 170.1010 | chance | 365 |
| cart ruts | 462 | ing | 188 | chanceth | 881 |
| a cart with | two | a Cedar tree | 106 | a change | 14 |
| wheeles | 457 | to cease from sorrow- | | changes | 1037.1041 |
| to carve | 825 | | | changing | 404 |
| a carver | ibid. | to celebrate | 1024 | a cancell | 670 |
| carriage | 503 | | 1030 | a Chancellour | 706 |
| a casket | 920 | celebrated | 1029 | a channell | 604 |
| a cassock | 733 | a celler | 211 | a chanfer or finger | 655 |
| to cast | 469.749 | a celsure | 446 | | 6 |
| to cast back | 314 | a cellar for beer | 560 | a chaos | 664 |
| to cast downe | 955 | a cellar for wine | 560 | a Chappell | ib. |
| | 1057 | a censer | 670 | chaps | 472 |
| to cast forth | 748 | to censure | 766 | a character | Ent. 8. |
| to cast forth a sweet | | a center | 811.820 | | 793 |
| snell | 608 | a centurion | 731 | chards | 1012 |
| casting | 306 | ceremonies | 661 | to charge | 492.685 |
| a casting net | 423 | certaine | 117.883 | charge | 635.925.1051 |
| a Castle | 469 | certainty | 797 | a charge | 679 |
| to cast off their old | | a cesterne | 647 | to charge a peece | 737 |
| skin | 205 | to chafe | 964 | | charged |
| to cast on | 209 | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------------------|------------|----------------------|-----------|
| charged | 757 | chilled for cold | 40 | to circumsise | 675 |
| a charger | 434 | a chimney | 33.427 | circumspect | 880 |
| charges | 715.729 | | 428 | circumstances | 848 |
| charity Clau. | 7 | a chin | 343 | citrons | 116 |
| a chariot | 457.460 | to chinke | 472 | a citie | 646.708 |
| a chariot drawne with | | chinkes | ibid. | a citizen | 638.677 |
| four horse | 457 | to chip | 535 | a civet | 320 |
| a chariot with three | | a chip-axe | ibid. | civill | 571.914 |
| or two horse | 457 | chippings | 603 | clad | 525 |
| chaste | 897 | chips | 535 | a clarke | 654.679 |
| chastisement | 942 | to chirpe | 153.216 | | 706 |
| chastity | 899 | a Chirurgion | 866 | claspes | 523 |
| to chatter | 153 | chitterlings | 414 | classe | 778 |
| a chatterer | 903 | to choake | 293 | a claw | 165 |
| chaulky clay | 97 | chooked | 386.698 | clay | 73 |
| chawing | 572 | cholericke | 237 | clayie | 385 |
| to cheapen | 498 | the cholicke gut | 297 | to claime | 912 |
| the cheekes | 241 | choller | 263 | cleanely | 781 |
| the cheek bones | 241 | to choose | 702 | cleanlinesse | 599 |
| cheerfulnesse | 746 | chosen | 704.930 | cleare | 8.773.823 |
| cheese | 409.587 | chosen out | 781 | cleare of | 1000 |
| a chest | 564.790.867 | a chough | 153 | to cleave | 537.599 |
| | 920 | Christ | 656 | to cleave together | |
| a chest-maker | 538 | Christian | 629 | | 234 |
| a cheverell | 175 | Christmas | 833 | clearly | 802.850 |
| chewed | 259 | a Church | 646.666 | clearer | 59 |
| to chide | 988 | churches | ibid. | cleare from dregges | |
| chiefe | 579.854 | church yard | 1029 | | 441 |
| chiefly | 88.689 | churlish | 986 | clemency | 712.717 |
| chiefe persons | 719 | to chuse | 855 | a client | 687 |
| chiefe rulers | 707 | the chyle of meate | 260 | a clift | 795 |
| chiefest | 554 | | | a clift of a penne | 769 |
| chickens | 433.585 | cinamon | 127 | a climate | 836 |
| a childe Ent. 8. & 2 | 228 | a cipher | 809 | a clime | 191 |
| | 619 | a circle | 44.811.836 | climbing up | 534 |
| a childe-bed woman | | | 1018 | clipped | 501 |
| | 621 | a circle about the | | a cloake | 525 |
| childhood | 222.227 | Moone | 51 | a cloake-maker | 541 |
| childish | 1012 | a circuit | 811 | a cloake with a hood | |
| childish things | 227 | circular | 811 | | 519 |
| children | 228.618.622 | | 813 | cloath | 510.525 |
| | 628.636.763 | a circumference | 811 | a cloath | 603 |
| | | | | cloathed | |

CL

CO

CO

| | | | | | |
|------------------|---------|-----------------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------|
| cloathed | 705 | a coffer | 564 | comfort | 288 |
| a clothier | 820 | a coffer-maker | 538 | to comfort | 656 |
| cloathing | 369 | a coffin | 464 | comforted | 294 |
| cloathworking | 509 | cogging | 996 | a command | 1052 |
| cloven boards | 538 | a coife | 520 | to command | 716 |
| a clocke | 647 | a colander | 432 | commanded | 1051 |
| a clocke maker | 370 | cold | 46 | commandements | 656 |
| a clod | 73 | a cole-rake | 434 | to commend | 985 |
| close | 548 | colewort | 120 | commendably | 942 |
| closed | 1007 | collaterall | 626 | commendation | ibid. |
| closely | 741 | a colleague | 702 | commended | 598 |
| a close stoole | 557 | collected | 320 | commentaries | 848 |
| close together | 815 | collections | 664 | commerce | 496 |
| a clud | 35 | a college | 682 | comming | 673 |
| cloudy | 51 | collops | 414 | to commiserate | 365 |
| cloved | 126 | a collar | 602 | commissioners | 707 |
| cloves | 127 | collers | 526 | to commit | 871 |
| a club | 697 | a colonell | 731 | committed | 943 |
| clubs | 749 | a colony | 211 | commodious | 474 |
| clownishnesse | 914 | a colosse | 825 | | 548 |
| | 988 | to colour | 510 | commodiously | 1006 |
| a coach | 167 | a colourer | 824 | common | 803 |
| a coale | 31 | colours | 325-824 | common apparel | 521 |
| coale-blacke | 326 | a columnne | 544 | common draughts | 648 |
| coales | 428 | a combat | 747 | the common pleas | 684 |
| a coast | 836-839 | a combe | 607 | the common sense | 332 |
| a coate armour | 519 | to come | 222-290-337 | common talke | 908 |
| a coate of mayle | | | 349-361-362-363 | a common wealth | 676 |
| | 733 | a comedy | 1012 | common whores | 698 |
| coates | 521 | to come from | 29 | to commune | 1003 |
| to coble | 512 | to come in by stealth | | to communicate | 772 |
| a cobbler | ibid. | | 766 | the Communion | 658 |
| cobwebs | 217 | comely | 23-374 | a company | 655-705 |
| cockall | 1012 | to come out of | 819 | companies | 731 |
| a cockatrice | 206 | a comete | 50 | a companion | 489 |
| a cocke | 152-446 | commeth | 222 | companions | 866 |
| a cocke-boate | 474 | to come there from | | to compare | 149-854 |
| a cocke of hay | 411 | | 546 | compared | 838 |
| cockle | 123 | to come to minde | | comparisons | 804 |
| cockles | 208 | | 975 | compassed | 811-838 |
| a cod | 159 | to come to passe | 488 | to compass or goe | |
| the gods | 174 | to come upon | 736 | about | 23 |
| | | | | compen- | |

CO

CO

CO

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|---------|----------------------|----------|
| compendiously | 809 | confessed | 8 | contempt | 513.998 |
| to complaine | 359 | to congeale | 415 | to contend | 885.1012 |
| complaining | 957 | congealed | 39 | | 1018 |
| a complaint | 359 | a Conger | 161 | content | 923 |
| compleat | 853 | to congratulate | 365 | contention | 683 |
| complexion | 237.271 | a congregation | 654 | continency | 891 |
| complices | 1057 | conjectures | 349 | a Continent | 836 |
| to compose | 666 | to conjugate | 791 | continually | 34.152 |
| compounded | 11 | conquered | 755 | | 764 |
| to comprehend | 813 | a conquerer | 757 | to continue | 956 |
| | 855. <i>Clau. 1</i> | conscience | 659 | continued | 815 |
| comprehending | <i>Cl. 3.</i> | consecrating | 661 | a contract | 610.928 |
| concave | 812 | consent | 610.692 | to contract marriage | |
| to conceive | 430.807 | consent of hearts | | | 611 |
| concealed | 909 | | 981 | contrary | 907 |
| conceit | <i>Ent. 6. &</i> 336 | to consider | 819.814 | contraries | 723 |
| concerning | 662 | | 838.875 | contrariwise | 347 |
| to conclude | 802 | considerate | 911 | to convey about | 404 |
| conclusions | 349 | considering | 849 | convenient | 604.649 |
| concocting | 596 | to consider of | 765 | | 660.692 |
| concord of mind | 981 | to consist | 251.830 | convenient time | 991 |
| a concubine | 899 | consolation | 977 | conversation | 973 |
| condemned | 690.693 | consolidate | 535 | connex | 812 |
| condisciples | 775 | conspiracy | 724 | the connex of the | |
| condite | 588 | constancy | 969 | foet | 149 |
| condition | 961 | constant | 970 | to convey | 160 |
| conditions | 928 | constantly | 340 | convinced | 659 |
| a conduit of water | | constrained | 937 | a Conic | 197 |
| | 604 | to construe | 791 | a Cook | 427 |
| a cone | 812 | a Consull | 678 | a cooks-shop | 650 |
| confessions | 588 | to consult | 878 | | 657 |
| a confect maker | 480 | consulted on | 678 | coole | 446 |
| confests | 587 | to consume | 1026 | a Cooper | 541 |
| to conferre | 3003 | the consumption | 1303 | to cope | 1019 |
| | 1005 | contagious | 308 | copper | 92 |
| to confesse | 830 | to containe | 242.816 | a copper-Smith | 541 |
| confident | 880 | | 812.845 | a copy | 796 |
| to confirme | 347 | contained | 941 | Cords | 388.830 |
| | 666 | containing | 560 | Coriander | 127 |
| confirmed | 681 | to contemne | 948 | cork | 521 |
| a conflict | 751 | to contemplate | 810 | a cormorant | 144 |
| to confound | 978 | contemplative | 857 | corne | 40.209 |
| | | | | a corne | |

| | | | | | |
|------------------------|----------|------------------|-----------|-----------------------|----------|
| a cornehouse | 389 | a counsellour | 706 | craketh | 153 |
| the corneile tree | 115 | to count | 809 | craking | 957 |
| cornells | 746 | counted | 1040 | the cram | 138 |
| the corn-mar ket | 249 | to counterfeit | 1021 | to cramme | 581 |
| a corner | 544 811 | counterfeit | 848 | crammed | 152 |
| the corners of the eye | 241 | counterfeited | 442 | the cramp | 395 |
| | 241 | counters | 809 | a crane | 145 |
| a corporall | 731 | a country | 759 | a cratch | 477 |
| corpulent | 270 | the country | 719 | to crave | 944 |
| corrall | 85 | country men | ibid. | creame | 409 |
| to contract | 696. 770 | countries | 836. 840 | to create | 1 |
| to corrupt | 13. 1002 | couplings | 898 | the Creator | 1950 |
| corrupt | 890 | courage | 746 | a creature | 4 |
| corrupted | 368 | courageously | 955 | Creatures living both | |
| corrupt blood | 307 | a course | 14 | on water and on land | |
| Corfica | 840 | course Garments | | | 294 |
| a cousin german | 626 | | 528 | credited | 378 |
| a cousin by brother or | | course of Law | 784 | a creditor | 936 |
| fister | ibid. | a court | 646. 648. | credulity | 884 |
| a cottagē | 532 | | 692 | to creape | 136 |
| Cotten | 510 | a Courtier | 705 | to creep on the belly | |
| a couch | 593. 899 | courts | 681 | | 205 |
| to couch together | | a court-yard | 558 | creeping about | 203 |
| | 793 | a cousin | 615 | creeping things | 205 |
| to covenant | 927 | a cowslip | 128 | a creffer | 430 |
| a covenant | 723 | a coward | 957 | a crest | 152 |
| to cover | 233. 451 | a cowheard | 406 | a creville | 165. 472 |
| | 516 | a cowl | 142 | a cricket | 216 |
| covered | 183. 545 | a cow with calfe | 410 | to cry | 153 |
| | 514 | crabbed | 904 | to cry cuckow | 153 |
| a cover for the head | | crabbedly | 385 | to cry sobbingly | ibid. |
| | 486 | a crabfish | 165 | crisped haire | 607 |
| a covering | 545 | to cracke | 552 | croaking | 204. 205 |
| the covering of an | | a cracking | 40 | a crocodile | 204 |
| house | 555 | to cracke | 153 | a crooke | 402. 820 |
| a coverlet | 132. 591 | cracknells | 401. 566 | crooked | 167. 172 |
| covertly | 991 | a cradle | 220. 222 | a crooked vaine | 178 |
| to covet | 877. 890 | crafty | 247 | crooked swords | 749 |
| coverous | 918 | a crafty knave | 889 | a crooked staffe | 464 |
| the cough | 167 | crafty sleights | 1020 | crooke legged | 281 |
| a colt | 171 | crafts-men | 370 | crookes | 535. 734 |
| counsell | 666 | to cracke | 912 | the crop | 138 |
| | | | | a crosse | |

CR

CU

DE

| | | | | | |
|-------------------|---------|-------------------|-------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| a crosse | 698 | cupping-glasses | 863 | to dare | 957 |
| crosse | 811 | a Curate | 663 | darke | 3 |
| crosse-barres | 979 | cure | 864.858 | darkened | 17 |
| to crosse over | 477 | cured | 758 | darknesse | 14 |
| crosse pathes | 484 | curds | 409 | darke russet | 326 |
| a crosse penny | 500 | curious | 909 | darkening | 26 |
| crosse wayes | 484 | curled | 607 | a daie | 748 |
| a Crow | 153 | to curry | 451 | darting | 306 |
| crowches | 1015 | a Currier | 513 | to dash | 550 |
| a Crowne | 500 | to curse | 965 | dates | 587 |
| the crowne of the | | curled | 936 | a daughter | 615 |
| head | 335 | a curtaine | 545 | a daughter in law | 615 |
| cruell | 750.802 | curious | 903 | daughters | 620 |
| cruelty | 187 | a cushion | 291 | daunted | 957 |
| crumme | 399 | a custard | 401 | a daw | 153 |
| crumpfooted | 281 | custome | 661 | the dawning of the | |
| a crupper | 454 | a customer | 707 | day | 19 |
| crummes | 217 | cut | 134.259.383 | a day | 18.19.302 |
| a cruse | 816 | to cut away | 374.440 | the day before | 1044 |
| a crust | 511 | cut downe | 536 | the day of ones birth | |
| crusts | 399 | to cut downe | ibid. | | 1052 |
| to cry | 195 | to cut in pieces | 413 | a dairy house | 409 |
| to cry out | 944 | cut off | 101 | a dairy woman | 409 |
| a cryer | 680 | to cut out | 698 | to dazle | 1020 |
| cryers about | | to cut the throat | 413 | a deacon | 664 |
| streets | 497 | cutting | 749 | a dead body | 1028 |
| crying | 219 | cymbals | 670 | dead bodies | 1030 |
| Crystall | 86 | a cylinder | 812 | dead flesh | 320 |
| a cubit | 815 | a Cypress tree | 106 | deadly | 303 |
| a cubus | 816 | | | a deadly crime | 897 |
| a Cuckow | 153 | D | | dead men | 674 |
| a Cucumber | 116.578 | | | deafe | 306 |
| a cudgell | 697 | A Daffodill | 129 | to deale | 902 |
| cull'd out | 779 | a daily register | 784 | to deale gently with | |
| to cull out of | 406 | dainty | 577 | all | 715 |
| a culter | 383 | a Daise | 128 | to deale fraudulently | |
| a culver | 147 | damage | 685.932 | | 989 |
| Cumine | 137 | a damself | 611 | deapth | 468 |
| cunningly | 544 | dances | 1014 | deare | 657 |
| a cup | 448 | dandriffe | 278 | death | 617.634.1034 |
| a cup-bearer | 706 | danger | 468.893 | a debter | 936 |
| a cup-board | 574 | dangerous | 463.756 | debts | 937.938 |
| | | | | to | |

| | | | | | |
|----------------------|---------|-----------------------|---------|------------------------|------------|
| to decay | 546 | delicare | 459.608 | to desire to goe often | |
| the Decalogue | 656 | delicious | 608 | to the stoole | 295 |
| deceased | 709 | a delict | 870 | desirous Ent. | 1 |
| to deceive | 353.484 | delight | 351.764 | a deske | 655 780 |
| deceitfull | 888 | to delight | 351 | | 790 |
| deceitfully | 989 | delightfull jestings | | to despaire Ent. | 13 |
| December | 833 | | 914 | desperate | 697 |
| decent | 234 | delightfulnesse | 1011 | to despise | 948 |
| to decide | 683 | to delineate | 824 | destinated | 1007 |
| deciding | 693 | to deliver up | 678 | destiny | 1038. 1045 |
| decked | 595 | delivered Clau. | 10 | to destroy | 306 |
| to declare | 797 | a deluge | 57 | | 599 |
| to decline | 791 | to delude | 1020 | destroyed | 547 |
| decreasing | 16 | to delve | 440 | destruction | 150 |
| decree of the Senate | | a delving toole | 373 | to devise | 990 |
| | 681 | delusions | 1020 | to devoure | 936 |
| decrees | 692 | demonstration | 503 | a devourer | 892 |
| decrepite | 226 | a den | 530 | devouring | ibid. |
| to dedicate | 687 | Denmarke | 840 | devoutly Clau. | 8 |
| defect | 868 | denounced | 725 | the dew | 339 |
| to defend | 687.709 | to deny | 685.883 | a dewlap | 173 |
| defender | 1058 | denied | 930.947 | a diadem | 703 |
| defensive | 726 | to depart quickly | 195 | a Dialectician | 797 |
| deferring | 958 | to depend | 1026 | a diall | 647 |
| to defile | 897 | to deplore | 961 | a diall see against a | |
| to define | 797 | depraved | 890 | wall | 826 |
| deflouring | 898 | deprived | 940 | a diamond | 82 |
| to deform | 277 | to deprive of inheri- | | dice | 1012 |
| deformed | 270 | tance | 628 | dictates | 790 |
| deformity | 306 | depths | 477 | did | 1033 |
| degenerate | 123 | deputed | 1048 | a Didapper | 744 |
| a degree | 6.719 | deputies | 707 | dier | 859 |
| degrees | 629.949 | to derogate | 912 | to defame | 905 |
| to dehort | 885 | a desert | 182 | difference Ent. | 2.335 |
| to deifie | 674 | to descend | 21 | | 958 |
| delay | 357.688 | to deserve | 942 | difficulty | 292 |
| delay of executing | | deserved | 759 | diffidence | 884 |
| justice | 693 | deservedly | 943 | digested | 439 |
| delectablenesse | in | to desire Ent. | 12.355 | digestion | 259 |
| speech | 914 | | 918 | to digge | 373 |
| deliberated | 878 | desired | 724 | digged out | 87 |
| deliberated on | 678 | desires | 355.890 | to digge out | 32 |
| | | | | a digger | |

DI

DO

DO

| | | | | |
|--------------------|----------|------------------------|---------------|------------------------|
| a digger of stones | 534 | dishonour | 942 | 21. 197. 313 |
| diggeth | 376 | dismayed | 362 | to doe amiss 994 |
| digging | 197 | dismissione | 759 | to doe a pleasure 976 |
| to digresse from | 802 | disobedience | 628 | to doe good 953 |
| diligence | 598 | disorderly | 796 | to doe harme ibid. |
| diligently | 763 | to disperse | 48 | doe not Ent. 8.789. |
| Dill | 127 | to dispencc | 631 | 995 |
| dimension | 814 | dispersed | 752 | to doe one good or |
| diminish | 944 | to display sailes | 466 | pleasure 934 |
| to dippe | 510 | displeasing | 351. 353 | a degge 178 |
| to direct | 1040 | to dispose | 792. 798 | the Dogge-starre 22 |
| directly | 81. 235 | disposed | 965 | dogges 416 |
| dirt | 486 | disposition | 236 | a dole 715 |
| dirty | 640 | to dispraise | 905 | a dolphin 164 |
| disagreeing | 832 | to dispute | 799 | a dolour 862 |
| disagreement | 828 | disputes | 798 | doltish 265. 877 |
| to disappoint of | 972 | disquieters | 725 | dominion 722 |
| to disappcare | 1054 | a diseale | 862 | done 809. 846 |
| to disburthen | 54 | diseases | 286 | done or made Ent. |
| to discerne | 316. 741 | to dissemble | 993 | 17. & 470 |
| 799. 855 | | dissention | 982 | doing 538 |
| discernable | 823 | to dissolve | 13 | a doore 599. 511. |
| discerning | 823 | dissolute | 102 | 552 |
| to discharge | 737 | dissolutenesse | 766 | a doore keeper 667 |
| a discharge | 938 | the diucll | 672 | doores 639 |
| discharged | 759 | diuels | 1356 | a dormouse 200 |
| a disciple | 765 | diuers | 487. 139. 161 | datage 289 |
| discipline | 765. 808 | diuers things | 209. 233 | doth more 619 |
| discommendation | 932 | to diuide | 87 | doubler 522 |
| discouring | 798 | diuided | 631 | a doublet with sleeves |
| discreet | 911 | diuideth | 663. 681 | 519 |
| disputed | 688 | diuidenth | 539. 588 | to doubt 436 |
| disdaine | 974. 998 | diuine | 813. 849 | doubtfull 798. 1022 |
| to disfigure | 277 | to diuine | 672 | doubtfulnesse 349 |
| disgracefull | 828 | diuiners | 671 | dough 398 |
| a dish bearer | 569 | Diuine Service | 657 | a drachme 818 |
| 706 | | Divinity, <i>clay.</i> | 3 | a drag-net 421 |
| to disherit | 628 | to diuulge | 985 | a dragon 206 |
| dishes | 565. 577 | doating | 877 | a drake 153 |
| dishes of meat | 366 | doctrine | 663. 666 | a draper 510 |
| dishonesty | 898. 900 | a Doe | 191 | draughts 576 |
| | | to doe Ent. | 6. & 7. | draughts 830 |

a draught-

| | | | | | |
|------------------------|-------------|-----------------------|---------|-------------------------|---------|
| a draught-tree | 461 | droffe | 10.90 | duty | 941.964 |
| to draw | 210.384 | droves of big cattell | 403 | duties | 716 |
| | 803 | | 698 | a dwarfe | 230 |
| to draw backe | 596 | drowned | 226.285 | to dwell | 282.335 |
| to draw the thread | 501 | drawse | 734 | | 530.665 |
| | 84 | drudges | 867 | a dwelling | 548 |
| to draw up | 609 | drugges | 746 | a dwelling place | 548 |
| drawing at | 793 | a drummer | 894 | to dwell together | 609 |
| drawing forth | 178 | a drunkard | 836 | to die | 510 |
| drawing neere | 462.744.796 | drunke | 894 | dyled | 93 |
| drawne | 445.472 | drunken | 312.422 | a dyer | 510 |
| drawne out | 744 | dry | 307 | dying | 1025 |
| | 731 | to dry in the Sunne | 392.411 | | |
| drawne out of | 361 | dried | 439 | E | |
| dread | 336.344 | dried in the smoke | 587.818 | | |
| a dreame | 442 | dry things | 342 | E Ach | 570.584 |
| drege | 451.513 | to dry up | 1.99 | each one | 854 |
| to drese | 340 | to dry up presently | 12.635 | an Eagle | 1.15 |
| a dresser of Vineyards | 68.313.422 | | 660 | the Eare | 141.153 |
| dry | 369.860 | due Ent. | 153 | to eare | 291 |
| drinke | 441 | a ducke | 344 | the eare of a pot | 386 |
| a drinke | 576 | to ducke the head | 1020 | to eare twice or thrice | 382 |
| to drinke to one | 893 | a duell | 408 | cared on both sides | 436 |
| drinking | 796 | a dugged | 244 | Eares | 195 |
| drinking inke | 614 | dugges | 708.719 | Eares of corne | 121 |
| drinkings | 522 | a duke | 830 | earings | 526 |
| to drive away | 736 | a dulcimar | 23.7348 | an Earle | 708 |
| to drive backe | 337 | dull | 285 | | 719 |
| to drive in | 469 | dulnesse | 274.910 | early | 598 |
| driven away | 573 | dumbe | 376 | earnest | 934 |
| | 754 | to dung | 399 | earnest desire | 358 |
| driven backe | 744 | dunged | 440 | earnestly | 945 |
| driving away | 382 | a dung-forke | 152 | earnestnesse | 598 |
| driving forward | 958 | a dung-hill | 209 | the earth | 62.838 |
| driving of | 242 | during | 751 | earthen | 586 |
| to drop downe | 60 | duskiish | 823 | earthen vessels | 429 |
| a droppe of water | 303 | dust | 73 | an Earthquake | 72 |
| | | | | to ease | 592 |
| the dropping of hou- | | | | easyly | |
| ses | | | | | |
| the dropse | | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|------------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|---------------------|---------|
| easily | 272 | an Embassadour | 727 | English | Ent. 15 |
| easinesse to be broken | | Embassadours | 707 | | Clau. 2 |
| | 93 | to embrace | 622.855 | an enemy | 726.729 |
| the East | 28 | embracing | 221 | | 741.695 |
| Easter | 833 | an Embroderer | 705 | enjoying | 358 |
| East Northeast | 43 | an emmot | 217 | enjoynd | 696 |
| the Eastwinde | 42 | an Emperour | 731 | to enlarge | 802 |
| ease to beleeve | 537 | an Empire | 843 | enlarged | 642 |
| eatable | 413 | to employ | 710 | ennobled | 758 |
| to eat | 114.413 | to employ ones selfe | 222 | enough | 385.838 |
| an eat-Bee | 148 | | | to enquire | 797 |
| to eat in the after- | | emprisonment | 700 | to enrich | 714 |
| noone | 580 | empty | 471 | enrolled | 729 |
| eaten | 111.163 | emptied | 472 | to ensnare | 999 |
| eating | 210.245.892 | emptying | 862 | ensnared | 418 |
| caves | 556 | empyrial | 851 | an Eusigne-bearer | |
| every day | 581 | an Emrald | 82 | | 748 |
| ebbing | 65 | enacted | 679 | to entangle | 423 |
| an echo | 324 | to encline | 689 | entangled | 418 |
| an eclips | 26 | enclined | 853 | to enter | 955 |
| edgling | 309 | to enclose | 425.732 | to enter into | 549 |
| an edict | 692 | enclose | 372 | | 670 |
| an Ele | 159 | encloement | 639 | enterlacing | 807 |
| effectuall | 717 | to encompasse | 374 | to enterprize | 875 |
| efficacy | 832 | encompassed | 842 | to entertaine | 494 |
| Egges | 140 | to encounter | 1019 | | 554 |
| eight | 2.822 | an encounter | 751 | enticed | 423 |
| either | 706 | to encrease | 377.501 | enticements | ib. |
| the elbow | 252 | | Clau. 2 | entire | 368 |
| an Elder-tree | 104 | encreasing | 16 | the entrals | 258 |
| | 131 | an end | 246.461.876 | | 414 |
| elders | 625 | | 1016 | the entrance into a | |
| elegantly | 805 | to end | 822 | house | 549 |
| elements | ib. | endeavour | 824 | an entrance | 802 |
| an Elephant | 181 | endeavours | 355.356 | to entreat | 948 |
| an elle | 815.816 | endeavouring | 91 | to entreat gently | 713 |
| an Elme-tree | 107 | endlesse | 683 | | 741 |
| elogies | 805 | to endure | 955 | entreated | 928 |
| eloquence | 800 | to enfeeble | 343 | entreating | 695 |
| eloquent | 802 | enfeebled | 285 | entred | Clau. 2 |
| embalmed | 1028 | to enflame | 746 | environed | 604 |
| an embassage | 1051 | enignes | 753 | envic | 712 |
| | | | | to | |

EU

EX

F A

| | | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------|------------------|---------|-------------------|---------|
| to envie | 365 | Europe | 838,839 | expence | 925,926 |
| the epilepsie | 304 | | 842 | expences | 729 |
| an epilogue | 802 | Euxine | ibid. | experienced | 347 |
| an Epistle | 1007 | an ewer | 568 | expert | 347 |
| an epitaph | 805 | to exact | 936 | exploits | 841 |
| epitaphs | 1031 | exaction | 715 | to expose to sale | 413 |
| an epitome | 219 | exactly | 806 | expostulating | 943 |
| equall | 244 | to examine | 797 | to expresse | 824 |
| equall length of | | examined | 688 | | 1021 |
| nights or daies, or | | examples | 802 | to extend | 822,839 |
| the Equinoctiall | | to exceed | 187 | to extinguish | 81 |
| time | 21 | exceedingly | 986 | to extoll | 912 |
| equals | 1010 | to excell | 841,952 | extolled | 759 |
| equally | 27,1010 | excellent | 219,132 | to exulcerate | 310 |
| erected | 757 | except | 137,820 | the eyes | 237,420 |
| to erre | 483 | exception | 688 | | 1020 |
| erronious | 673 | exceptions | 928 | the eyelids | 237 |
| errour | 349 | excesse | 924 | | |
| especially | 546,708 | excessive | 912 | | |
| to establish | 666,972 | excessively | ib. | | |
| established | 496 | the Exchequer | 714 | | |
| to esteeme | 874,999 | to excommunicate | 660,879 | | |
| esteemed greatly | 874 | | | | |
| eternall | 1046 | excrements | 242 | | |
| eternity | 1028 | | 260 | | |
| to evaporate | 448 | excuseable | 943 | | |
| even | 797,836,909 | excusation | 686 | | |
| | | execrable | 900 | | |
| evenly | 796 | to execute | 679,707 | | |
| even or odde | 1012 | execution | 693 | | |
| even weight | 819 | executors | 697 | | |
| the event | 880 | exercise | 785 | | |
| ever | 784 | exercised | 760 | | |
| every | 722,797 | an exhalation | 45 | | |
| | | exhausted | 715 | | |
| every one | 882 | to exhort | 885 | | |
| every thing | 798 | an exiled man | 700 | | |
| every where | 661 | exiling | 700 | | |
| evident | 848 | to exist | 2 | | |
| evils | 1052 | to expect | 1045 | | |
| evill spirits | 1055 | expedient | 721,783 | | |
| evolubility | 1020 | an expedition | 739 | | |

| | | | | | |
|------------------------|-------------|------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|---------|
| to fall | 35.750 | far distant | 1008 | feasts of Bacchus | |
| the fall | 368 | far from | 833 | | 1024 |
| to fall againe | 222 | far from home | 486 | feathered | 137 |
| fall bridges | 476 | far off | 748 | feathered footed | 144 |
| to fall downe | 380 | to fart | 895 | feathers | 136 |
| to fall downe as a | | farthest | 839 | feature | 236 |
| swelling doth | 299 | a farthing | 500 | a feavour | 302 |
| fallen downe | 547 | to fashion | 222.543 | February | 834 |
| falling downe | 537 | | 761 | feeble | 78 |
| falling of haire | 197 | fashioning | 823 | to feed | 180 |
| to fall into | 418 | to fasten on | 237 | to feed greedily | 892 |
| to fall into ones mind | | fastned together | 523 | to feed upon | 148 |
| | 784 | fastning | 861 | feeding | 663 |
| to fall out | 394.69 | fastned | 422 | to feeles | 332 |
| a fallow Deare | 191 | fate | 1038.1045 | feeling | 134 |
| a fallowed field | 380 | a father | 622 | feet | 207 |
| to fall under the tree | | a father in law | 615 | the feet | 301 |
| | 109 | a father of a family | 632 | to feine | 984 |
| to fall upon | 29 | | 632 | to fell | 892 |
| false | 349.351.855 | fatherlesse children | | fellowes setting cities | |
| false accusers | 988 | under age | 630 | and houses on fire | |
| false dealers | 696 | a fathers brother | 626 | fellowes | 775.867 |
| a false god | 673 | a fathers sister | ibid. | | 1057 |
| false gods | 668 | far | 662.415 | females | 158 |
| false hearted | 918 | farted | 413 | a fence | 372.374 |
| falsehood | 984 | fatter | 415 | | 637 |
| fame | 908 | a faucet | 446 | to fence | 239 |
| familiar | 989 | a fault | 870.965 | fenced | 345 |
| familiar spirits | 1055 | | 993 | a Fencer | 1019 |
| a family | 632 | favourable Clau. | 6 | fences | 756 |
| famous | 841 | a Fawne | 190 | a fen Duck | 144 |
| a fanne | 573 | feare | 353.358 | a fen | 56 |
| a fanne to winnow | | for feare | 536 | a Ferret | 201 |
| corne | 451 | fearfull | 195 | a ferry-boat | 474 |
| a fan to winnow with | 391 | a fearfull thing | 230 | | 475 |
| a fardell | 492 | fearing God | 1044 | a ferry man | 476 |
| fare money | 503 | a feast | 577.1033 | | 478 |
| fare thou well Clau. | 9 | feasting | 892 | fervently | Clau. 8 |
| a Farme | 378 | a feast maker | 567 | a ferule | 766 |
| a Farmer | 378 | the feast of the dedi- | | fetched in | 1686 |
| farre | 845 | cation | 660 | fetching out | 793 |
| | | | | fetching | |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|-----------------------|-------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| fetching up | 969 | fire | 528 | a fleece | 605 |
| fetters | 697 | a fire-brand | 789 | a fleet | 734 |
| few | 705 | a fire-pan | 434 | flesh | 233.320.570 |
| a fiction | 230 | firthe | 209 | flesh colour | 339 |
| a fiddle | 831 | firmeland | 840 | a flesh hook | 432 |
| a field | 377.420 | firmely | 969 | fleshy | 270 |
| a fieldmouse | 202 | a fir-tree | 166 | flesh-pies | 405 |
| fierce | 967 | first | 30 | a fiat | 77 |
| fierceneffe | 968 | the first | Ent. 8 | a fitch of Bacon | 414 |
| the fifth | 252 | the first entrance of | | to float on the water | |
| fifthly | 256 | an house | 553 | | 469 |
| figs | 385 | first-fruits | 665 | a flock | 402 |
| a fig-tree | 164 | to fish | 421 | a flock-bed | 591 |
| to fight | 747 | a fisher-boat | 474 | the floore | 554 |
| a fighter | 1019 | a fisherman | 421 | a floren | 500 |
| fighting | 1020 | fishes | 422 | a flood | 54.469 |
| a figure | 800 | a fish-pond | ib. | floods | 469 |
| figures | 810.813 | a fish-pool | 421 | to floutish | 845 |
| a filbeard | 114 | fit | 224.441.486 | a flower | 108 |
| a filbeard-tree | ib. | fitter | 786 | flower | 396 |
| to file | 540 | fiting | 692 | flowing | 9 |
| a file | ib. | five | 253 | flowing downwards | 5 |
| to fill | 3.138.576 | fixed | 27 | | 7 |
| filled | 591 | a flabell | 573 | a flute | 402.820 |
| a filler | 520 | a flag | 466 | a flux | 295 |
| a fillip | 699 | a flaggon | 450 | to flie | 136.145.772 |
| filth | 307.472 | a faile | 390.697 | to flye away | 426.535 |
| filthineffe | 599 | a flame | 334 | a Fly | 373 |
| filthy | 898.906 | to flame | ib. | to flye from | 902 |
| finally | 388 | flame colour | 329 | flying | 215 |
| to find | Ent. 1. & 313 | the flank | 269 | a foale | 711 |
| to finde out | 345 | flap-eared | 276 | foaming | 419 |
| a fine | 696 | a flat boll | 575 | a foard | 467.475 |
| fined | 441 | flat footed | 144 | fodder | 407 |
| fine-gold | 88 | to flatter | 999 | foining | 749 |
| fine linnen | 705 | a flatterer | 711 | to fold | 311 |
| a fine meale | 400 | flattery | 992 | a fold | 405 |
| a finger | 795 | flat upward | 241 | folded | 1607 |
| the fingers | 242.253 | a flawne | 401 | folded up | 418 |
| to finish | 666 | flax | 564.565 | the fold of a gowne | 526 |
| finished | 383 | a flea | 210 | to follow | 20 |
| finnes | 136 | flame | 264 | followed | |

FO

FO

FR

| | | | | | |
|----------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------|------------------------|-------------|
| followed | 796 | for feare | 766 | four footed creatures | |
| fomentation | 853 | to forge | 539 | | 136 |
| fond | 877 | forged | 848 | four hands breadth | 816 |
| food | 181.259.284 | forgetfulness | 339 | four square | 812 |
| foolish | 877.911 | to forgive | 905 | a four square figure | 812 |
| foolishly | 516 | to forgoe | Ent.6 | | |
| a foot | 550.815 | forgotten | 340 | fourteene yeeres old | 222 |
| footmen | 706 | for honesty sake | 601 | the fourth part | 631 |
| footmen in war | 718 | a forke | 449 | fowling | 631 |
| a foot-path | 481 | a forked way | 483 | fowle | 137.437 |
| footsteps | 416 | forme | 778.800.851 | a Fowler | 423 |
| a footstool | 568 | | 824 | | ibid. |
| for | Ent. 4. & 2.30 | a forme | 800 | a Fox | 194 |
| for a day | 635 | to forme | 543 | fraile | 1010 |
| for a moneth | ibid. | formes | 778 | a frame | 232 |
| for a yeere | ib. | formost | 1008 | to frame | 221.534 |
| for a fashion | 771 | fornication | 895 | framing | 761 |
| to forbid | Ent. 13 | a fornicator | 899 | France | 840 |
| forbidden | 629 | forraigne | 726 | Frankincense | 117 |
| force | 724 | forrage | 124 | fraud | 989 |
| force or vertue | 5. | forrests | 180 | fraught for carriage | |
| | 125 | forrest trees | 104 | or passage by water | 475 |
| forced | 716 | to forsake | 617 | free | 616.644.718 |
| the fore decks of a | | to forswear | 906 | a free denizon | 643 |
| ship | 466 | a forswearer | 723 | free from | 780 |
| forefathers | 625 | forth | 72 | freely | 690.976 |
| the forefinger | 254 | forthwith | 474.978 | free-men | 643 |
| a forefront or front | | a fornication | 639.739 | French | Ent. 15 |
| ispiece | 549 | | 750 | | Clau. 2 |
| the forefront | 738 | to fortifie | 734 | a french hood | 526 |
| a forefront | 738 | fortresses | 756 | a french peacock | 143 |
| a forehead | 23 | fortunate | 952 | french wine | 984 |
| the forepart | 249 | fortune | 1039 | a frenzie | 273 |
| the forepart of the | | a fortune-teller | 1020 | frequent | 496 |
| head | 332 | foulded about | 251 | fresh water souldiers | 732 |
| a forerunner | 308 | found | 596.901 | frettings in the belly | 397 |
| the foreskin | 675 | a foundation | Ent. 4 | | |
| the foreteeth | 259 | founded | 544 | | |
| to foretell | 51 | a fountaine | 53 | | |
| for ever and ever | | four | 6251.816 | | |
| Clau. | 10 | four cubits | 817 | | |
| the foreward | 51 | four fingers | 816 | | |

| | | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------|----------------------|---------|---------------------|-------------|
| a friction | 863 | a fume | 966 | a gaping mouth | 17 |
| a friend | 989 | the fundament | 260 | garbaged | 433 |
| friendly | 973 | a funerall | 1028 | a garden | 370 |
| friendship | 990 | funerall | 1029 | garden Basil | 129 |
| a fringe | 516 | funerall feasts | 1033 | a garden bed | 374 |
| fritters | 401 | funerals | 1029 | garden Buglesse | 586 |
| frivolous | 903 | funerall songs | 1030 | a Gardiner | 372 |
| to frieze | 38 | furious | 877.822 | gards | 516 |
| friezed | 607 | a furlong | 815 | to gargell | 293 |
| a frizzling bodkin | 607 | a furnace | 89 561 | a Garland | 527 |
| a frog | 204 | furnished | 402.557 | Garlick | 126.585 |
| from | 44.262.872 | a furred cloak | 519 | a garment | 516 |
| from thence | 358.533 | furred things | 514 | garments | 209 |
| from towne to towne | | a Furrier | ibid. | a Garner | 646 |
| | 446 | a furrow | 56 | to garnish | 104 |
| frontiers | 723 | furrowes | 383.410 | a gate | 639 |
| froward | 885 | | | to gather | 388 |
| frowardly | 958 | G | | gathered | 109.320. |
| frowardnesse | 870 | | | | 411 |
| frowning | 237 | A Gad-bee | 213 | to gather froath or | |
| frozen | 39 | to gad up & downe | | scum | 430 |
| fruit | 108.386 | | 701 | to gather grapes | 440 |
| fruits | 121.117 | gaine | 495 | gathering | 844 |
| fruitfull | 279.380 | to gainsay | 883 | to gather together | 654 |
| fruitfulnesse | 841 | galingale | 127 | to gather up | 690 |
| fruitlesse | 105 | a galiot | 479 | gawling between the | |
| frumenty | 570 | the gall | 263 | toes | 282 |
| to frustrate | 355 | a gallery | 556 | galded | 170.175 |
| to fry | 427 | a Gallon | 816 | a generall | 731 |
| fryed | 438.584.585 | a gallows | 697 | to generate | 13 |
| fryed meats | 183 | Galls | 115 | generation | 851 |
| a Fryer | 664 | a game | 1037 | generous | 967 |
| a frying pan | 427 | a gammon of bacon | | genitorious | 283 |
| a fugitive | 578 | | 414.582 | gentiane | 129 |
| ful | 266.284 | agander | 155 | gentilisme | 1032 |
| a Fuller | 510 | the gangreen | 308 | gentile | 717.903.967 |
| the full moon | 536 | to gape | 344.472 | a Gentleman | 719 |
| full of eyes | 587 | gape | 242 | Gentiles | 668 |
| full of knots | 537 | gaping | 420 | a Geographer | 836 |
| full of pores | 399 | a gaping | 72 | geometricall | 812 |
| full of words | 910 | a gaping in the ayre | | a Geometrician | 810 |
| fulnesse | 366 | | 45 | | |

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------|------------------------|----------|-----------------------|---------------|
| gesture | 800 | makers | 541 | to goe about | 877 |
| to get | 762.977 | Glasse | 86 | to goe about to cure | 306 |
| to get before | 881 | a Glasse | 236 | to goe about to take | 159 |
| to get favour and love | 973 | a Glasser | 574 | to goe assunder | 752 |
| getting up | 534 | gassie | 562 | to goe before | Ent. 12 |
| a ghesler | 661 | gleaning | 44 | to goe before | 684 |
| a ghost | 1033.1055 | Glew | 538 | to goe crooked | 381 |
| a gibbet | 697 | to glister | 27 | to goe forth | 789 |
| giddinnesse of the head | 289 | glistering | 82 | to goe forward | 774 |
| gilded | 554 | a Globe | 812 | to goe into | 540 |
| the gills | 156 | Glory | 989.1058 | to goe into exile | 701 |
| a Gilliflower | 128 | to glory | 912 | goe on | 207 |
| a Gilthead | 159 | a Glover | 497 | to goe on | Ent. 11 |
| Ginger | 127 | Gloves | 521 | goe on forward | Clau. 2 |
| a ginne | 423 | to glow red | 31 | to goe out | 447 |
| girded | 735 | a Glow-worme | 215 | to goe out of the way | 472 |
| a girdle | 524 | to glut | 892 | to goe to law | 685 |
| to give | 22.332 | gluttonous | 276 | to goe to make warre | 938 |
| to give a name | Ent. 2 | a Glutton | 892 | to goe to visit | 1000 |
| to give a prooffe or | 681 | gluttony | 803 | to goe under | 375 |
| triall | 713 | gnashing | 419 | to goe up to | Clau. 4 |
| to give care to | 631 | a Gnat | 209.210 | goggle-eyed | 275 |
| to give legacies | 853 | a Gnat-snapper | 148 | going | 480 |
| to give life | 689 | to gnaw | 128 | the going downe or | |
| to give sentence | 221 | to gnaw or cate | 209 | setting of the Sunne | 19 |
| to give sucke | 947 | gnawen | 91 | a going out | 558 |
| to give thanks | 690 | a gnawing in the belly | 295 | Gold | 88 |
| to give up | 1027 | a goad | 382 | a Goldfinch | 146 |
| to give up the ghost | 516.570 | a Gnate | 175 | good | 1.337.291.364 |
| given | 615 | a goblet | 574 | good cause | 802 |
| given and granted | 695 | God | 662.663 | good or due | Ent. 12 |
| given backe | 930 | God be with thee | Clau. 9 | goods | 495.631.920 |
| giving | 407.944 | godly | 2044 | good things | 352 |
| giving orders | 661 | godlinesse | Clau. 4 | good will | 977.1147 |
| glad | 358 | God save thee | Ent. 1 | a Goose | 173 |
| gladnesse | ibid. | gods of the fields and | 251 | a goose | |
| Glaziers or Glasse | | woods | 145 | | |
| | | a good wit | 480 | | |
| | | to goe | 165.279 | | |
| | | | 486 | | |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------|----------------------|--------------|------------------|-------------|
| a goose berry bush | 131 | gratefull | 828 | griefe | 367 |
| the gorge | 293 | grates | 564 | to grieve | 359 |
| a Gosling | 153 | to gratifie | 976 | agrievous crime | 847 |
| the Gospell | 656 | gracious | 967 | grievously | 913 |
| Gothland | 840 | grave | 904 | a Griffin | 155 |
| got into | 76 | a grave | 1030 | to grinde | 395 |
| go to | 258 | gravell | 47 | to grin | 178 |
| gotten | 919 | a gravell stone | 79 | grips | 388 |
| to governe | 477 | graves | 825 | gristles | 213 |
| gouvernement | 617 | grave stones | 1031 | a Grocer | 497 |
| | 647 | Gray | 200.215 | a groat | 500 |
| a Governour | 706.666 | gray colour | 327 | the groine | 247 |
| a gourd | 116 | gray-eyed | 306 | Groineland | 849 |
| the gout in the artē- | | grease | 415 | grosse | 74.396 |
| ries | 301 | great | 189.305.428. | groveling | 594 |
| the gout in the feet | | | 706 | ground | 385.422 |
| ibid. | | a great eater | 580 | the ground | 856 |
| the gout in the hands | | a great Grandfather | 625 | grounds | 378 |
| | 301 | | | to grow | 85.121.1035 |
| a Gowne reaching | | a great Grandfathers | | to grow cold | 169 |
| down to the anckles | | father | ibid. | to grow hard | 85 |
| | 519 | greatly | 624 | to grow night | 20 |
| a Græcian | 841 | great men | 719 | to grow rich | 918 |
| a graffe | 374 | greatnesse | 164 | to grow together | Cl.7 |
| to graft on | ibid. | great nosed | 276 | to grow worse | 310 |
| a graine | 449 | a great number | 782 | growne age | 225 |
| graines | 816 | greater | 754 | growne thereout | 615 |
| a Grammarian | 791 | groat sheets | 640 | a grubbing axe | 373 |
| Grammer rules | 778 | greatest | 842 | to grudge | 965 |
| a gramary | 646 | a great talker | 910 | a grudge | 980 |
| a Grandfather | 624 | great with young | 410 | grunting | 176 |
| Grandmother | ibid. | Greece | 840 | a grype | 141.155 |
| to grant | 1040 | greedily | 764 | aguard | 706 |
| granted | 351 | greek | 227 | a Gudgeon | 359 |
| a Grape | 376 | Greek wine | 584 | a guest | 554 |
| Grapes | 587 | a green | 371 | guests | 567.576.584 |
| grapels | 734 | green | 328.788 | gugawes | 222 |
| grasse | 412 | a green Bower | 530 | aguide | 481 |
| grasse colour | 328 | green dust | 92 | gifts | 689 |
| a Grasshopper | 216 | green leaves | 100 | guile | 989 |
| a grasse worme | 215 | green like leeks | 328 | guilefull | 888 |
| | | a gridiron | 427.432 | guilelesse | 690 |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------|----------------------|-------------|-------------------|---------------|
| guilty | 694 | a Hall | 648.676.706 | happily | 148 |
| a gulfe | 58 | to hale | 281 | happy | 983 |
| a Gull | 144 | haltbardiers | 719 | a harbour | 474 |
| the gullet | 259 | haltbeards | 749 | hard | 70.389.313 |
| the gullet-pipe | 293 | a halter | 451 | hard breathing | 292 |
| a gulligut | 292 | halting | 281 | hardned | 91 |
| gum | 118 | a hammer | 537 | hardening | 312 |
| gums | 245 | a hamper | 564 | harder | 378 |
| the gums | 290 | a hand | 822.1608 | hardly | 284 |
| agutter | 515 | a hand breadth | 815 | hardnesse | 86 |
| a Gyant | 230 | handed on both sides | | hard or sparing | 923 |
| | | | 436 | hard questions | 1012 |
| | | handfull of twigs or | | a hard thing | Ent. 5 |
| | | branches | 537 | a Hare | 195.420 |
| A Habitation | 548 | a hand-gun | 737 | a harlot | 899.698 |
| habits or hoods for | | handicrafts men | 515 | harnesse | 461 |
| graduates | 519 | handicraft trades | | harnesses | 454 |
| habitude | 271 | | 842 | a harness scourer | |
| had rather | 967 | a handkercher | 242 | | 540 |
| a haft | 735 | to handle | 707 | a harpe | 830 |
| the haft of any thing | | a handle | 737 | a harper | ibid. |
| | 570 | handled | 310 | a harpie | 255 |
| to halt | 36 | the hands | 252.301 | harquebusses | 737 |
| haile | Clau. 9 | a handsaw | 537 | to harrow | 312 |
| haire | 198 | handsome | 234.548 | a harrow | 384 |
| haire crisped or cur- | | hand to hand | 749 | harrowing | 386 |
| led | 526 | hanged | 429.698 | harts-tongue | 129 |
| haire hanging downe | | hanged by | 735 | harvest | 387 |
| | 607 | hangers | 740 | haste | 1016. Clau. 3 |
| haire-laces | 526 | hanging | 466 | to haste | 456.958 |
| a haire sieve | 396 | hanging downe | 461. | hasten | Clau. 2 |
| haire | 225 | | 788 | hastily | 771. Clau. 2 |
| hairy | 185.231 | hangings | 543.710 | a hat | 521 |
| Halcyon | 139 | hanging upward | 14 | to hatch | 140 |
| the halfe | 631 | a hanging waggon | | hatches | 504 |
| halfe a bushell | 817 | | 457 | a hatchet | 535 |
| halfe an ounce | 818 | a hangman | 697 | to hate | 352.958 |
| halfe a pound | ibid. | to hang over ones | | hated of | 1000 |
| halfe a yeare | 23 | head | 955 | hatefull | 946 |
| halfe deafe | 274 | to hang upon | 112 | hath | 86.134.894 |
| halfe full | 17 | to happen | 367.982 | | 842 |
| halfe Islands | 836 | hapneth | 488 | hating | 361 |
| | | | | hatted | |

HE

HE

HI

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------|----------|-----------------------|--------------|------------------------|--------------|
| hatred | 980 | the heart strings | 268 | armes | 519 |
| to have | 211.780 | hear | 22 | a heretic | 666 |
| 837. Clau. 6 | | heathenish | 668 | a hering | 262 |
| to have an action | 685 | Heaven | 2.851.838. | a hermit | 665 |
| to have in admiration | 1027 | Clau. 8 | | heroic a l | 758 |
| 952 | | heavenly | 851 | a heron | 145 |
| to have an execution | 872 | heaviness | 361.353 | her own | 150 |
| a haven | 474 | heaviness of the head | 292 | Hesperus, or the Eve- | |
| to have no way out | 641 | heavie | 313.958 | ning star | 24 |
| having | 521 | a hedgehog | 198 | a hewer of stone | 792 |
| 706 | | the heele | 249 | to hide | 14 |
| a hawke | 141.424 | here | 363.662.834. | to hide close | 317 |
| the haunch | 248 | hereafter | 841 | hidden | 741.882 |
| haunches | 250 | here and there | 499 | hidden from | 1043 |
| hazard | 1012 | herein | 750 | hides | 513 |
| he | 767.1044 | heretofore | 844 | high | 531.652.813. |
| a head | 550 | heretofore | 390 | higher | 554.693 |
| the head-ach | 289 | hereupon | 688 | highest | 720.778 |
| head bands | 526 | he that useth both | | the highest heaven | |
| headiness | 955 | hands | 257 | | 1048 |
| a head-stall | 451 | a heifer | 410 | an high forehead | 273 |
| heady | 970 | helicampane | 129 | an high Priest | 670 |
| to heale | 864.865 | helicampane wine | | the high way | 481 |
| healed | 862 | | 443 | a hillock | 71 |
| healthfull | 859 | Hell | 1027.1048 | a hilt | 735 |
| health | 860 | hell fire | 1057 | him | 793.978.989 |
| a heape | 372 | a helmet | 733 | himselfe Ent. 11. & | |
| heaps | 389 | to helpe | 785 | 4.41.48.55.81 | |
| an herbe | 119 | a helpe | 486 | 100.149 | |
| the herbe marker | 649 | helpe | 921.944.945. | the hind-berry | 131 |
| herbs | 209.435 | helpes | 977 | a Hinde | 418 |
| heard | 333.686 | helping | 729 | to hinder | 29.496 |
| hearers | 616 | hemlock | 167.533 | a hinderance | 772 |
| the hearing | 323 | | 130 | to hinder ones course | |
| hearken | 741 | a hemme | 526 | | 971 |
| a Hearn | 145 | hempe | 504 | the hinder part of the | |
| the heart | 265.656 | he must | 114 | head | 337 |
| an hearth | 427 | a hen | 153 | the hinder part of the | |
| | | hence | 65.822 | neck | 244 |
| | | a herald | 727 | the hinder part of the | |
| | | a heralds coat of | | shoulder | 250 |
| | | | | hindred | |

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------|---------------------|-------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| hundred | 349 | honoured | 758 | an houppe | 128 |
| hindring | 517 | a hood | 521 | an houre | 28.8.28 |
| a hinge | 552 | hooded | 662 | figures | 64 |
| hired | 1032 | a hoofe | 171 | a houle | 544.549 |
| his | 763.1057 | a hook | 387.421 | house eaves | 545 |
| his own | 152 | hooks | 185.523 | a house of office | 592 |
| hissing | 205 | hope | 945.355 | houles | 760 |
| Histop | 129 | to hope well | Ent. 13 | household | 167 |
| an Historian | 847 | hopes | 715 | household-stuffe | 926 |
| an history | 846 | a horne | 406 | how | 317.319.354 |
| an Historiographer | 847 | a horne-owle | 143 | how comes it to passe | 809.1015 |
| hitherto | 369 | hornes | 189 | | 923 |
| a hive | 211 | a hornet | 212 | how great | 414 |
| a hoare frost | 39 | horrible | 64 | to houle | 403 |
| hoarsenesse | 267 | horror | 362 | a Huckster | 497.512 |
| hoary | 331 | a horse | 168.451.463 | | 400 |
| Hobgoblins | 1055 | a horse boat | 474 | huge | 815 |
| a Hog | 176 | a horse cloth | 454 | humane | 760 |
| Hogs-puddings | 414 | a horse-coller | 461 | humanity | Ent. 17 |
| to hold | 242.256.367 | a horse combe | 451 | humbling | 311 |
| | 383 | horse haire | 412 | to humble | 912 |
| holden | 795 | a horse keeper | 172 | humming | 185 |
| to hold ones peace | 985 | horse let to hire | 457 | humours | 98 |
| holds | 704.756 | a horse-litter | 459 | an hundred pound | |
| to hold under | 697 | horse-men | 458.732 | weight | 818 |
| to hold up | 589 | a horse-mill | 395 | Hungary | 640 |
| a hole | 197 | horses | 649 | an Hungary ducac | 400 |
| hollow | 276 | an hospitall | 652 | hunger | 343.860 |
| the hollownesse of | 352 | an host | 489 | hungry | 284.403 |
| the hand | 104 | hostages | 743 | to hunt | 416 |
| an holme | 657 | hostes | 668 | a hunter | ibid. |
| holy dayes | 958 | hot | 7 | a hunting Nag | 443 |
| the holy Ghost | 656 | to be hot | 313 | a hunting Raffe | 419 |
| the holy tree | 131 | hot baths or waters | 600 | to hurle headlong | 880 |
| home | 757 | hot ambers | 36 | a hurlet | 520 |
| honest | 872.969 | a Hovell | 495 | hurt | 932 |
| honesty | 935 | to hold | 256 | to hurt | 550.953.983 |
| honey | 211 | a hound | 417 | hurtfull | 710.855 |
| honour | Clau. ro | | | hurting | 813 |
| | | | | to | |

| | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------|-----------------------|----------|
| to hurt with violence | 38.72.73.74. | inbred | 1306 |
| a husband | 609.614. | inference | 117 |
| a husbandman | 377 | incessantly | 918 |
| husbandry | 719 | incest | 209.898 |
| the husbands brother | 615 | incestuous | 616 |
| husks or cods | 821 | an incantment | 861 |
| a hutch | 564.867 | included | 273 |
| hyc | 542 | incommodious | 548 |
| hired | ibid. | inconsideracy | 870 |
| a hymne | 655 | inconsiderate | 872 |
| an hypocrite | 659 | inconstancy | 969 |
| I | | to increafe | 322 |
| Jack-daw | 153 | increafe | 944 |
| a Jade | 463 | to inculcate | 764 |
| a Jakes | 648 | to incurse | 998 |
| a jangling fellow | 687 | to endeavour to passe | 774 |
| January | 834 | indeed | 108.941 |
| a Jasper | 82 | Indian | 843 |
| a javelin | 748 | indifferently | 954 |
| a jailc | 697 | individuall | Clau. 10 |
| icy | 66 | in due season | 991 |
| an Idea | 4 | indulgent | 636 |
| an Ideat | 760 | industrious | 347 |
| the Ides | 835 | indwellers | 643 |
| idle | 959 | in earnest | 979 |
| idleness | 766 | infamous | 1001 |
| an idle talker | 911 | infamy | 243 |
| an Idoll | 668 | an infant | 212.639 |
| a jerkin | 319 | the infantry | 732 |
| a Jester | 910.1020 | to infect | 308 |
| jesting | 699 | infection | 10 |
| to jet up and downe | 701 | an inferiour | 973 |
| a jewell | 930 | inferiour | 1046 |
| jewels about ones | 535 | to infer | 847 |
| neck | 535 | infinite | 683 |
| Jewels | 635 | inflamed | 145 |
| if Ent. 1.6.11. & 35. | | in flocks or compa- | |
| | | nies | 145 |
| | | influence | 833 |
| | | to informe | 764 |
| | | in former time | 844 |
| | | infused | |

IN

IN

IN

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------|----------------------|--------------|-------------------|---------|
| infused | 853 | an instructor | 762 | to inwrap | 269 |
| ingeniously | 997 | an instrument | 799 | joynts | 233 |
| ingratitude | 948 | integrity | 1049 | a journey | 456 |
| ingraved | 82 | intelligence | 345 | joyfull | 986 |
| to inhabit | 182.530 | intelligible | 773 | joyfully | 387 |
| an inhabitant | 643 | intent | 969 | joyfulness | 660 |
| an inheritance | 630 | intention | 877 | to joyne | 732 |
| an injury | 905 | intercession | 695 | joynd | 766 |
| inke | 794 | to intermeddle | 987 | a Joyner | 329 |
| an inke-borne | 780 | intermingled | 586 | to joyne together | 793 |
| | 794 | internall | 638 | | 798 |
| in love | 901 | interposition | 26 | to joyne unto | 702 |
| inmates | 641 | an Interpreter | 485 | joyning | 723 |
| an Inne | 650 | to interpret | 656 | Ireland | 840 |
| the inner bark | 103 | interred | 1029 | to irke | 945 |
| an inner room | 557 | in the day time | 142 | Iron | 91.429. |
| inner roomes | 553 | in the evening | 24 | | 539 |
| Innocent | 690 | in the ground | 75 | hot iron | 385 |
| innumerable | 1046 | in the meane time | 631 | an iron crowne | 542 |
| in old time | 617 | in the morning | 24 | irons | 460 |
| in other places | 68 | in the night | 142 | is at hand | 597 |
| | 707 | in the open aire | 488 | is called | 47 |
| in other some | 531 | an inticement | 893 | is it so | Clau. 2 |
| in other some places | 69 | into | 100.180.260. | an Ille | 836 |
| | | | | is made | 60 |
| an inroade | 742 | to intreate | 793 | is next it | 90 |
| an inscription | 1007 | in truth | 1054 | is red | 79 |
| the inside | 812 | in time past | 390 | is stricken | 48 |
| in sight or view of all | 1023 | an invader | 736 | is subject | 194 |
| to insinuate | 802 | in vaine | 306 | issue | 55 |
| insolently | 912 | an invasion | 742 | to issue out | 53 |
| in some manner | Clau. 1 | to inveigh | 964 | it | Ent. 5 |
| | | to invent | 347 | Italy | 840 |
| in some places | 531 | invented | 395 | it be | 74 |
| inspiration | 671 | intention | 802 | it can | 93 |
| instead | 198 | invested | 4 | itching | 286 |
| instead of | 712 | invited | 567 | item | 625 |
| instinct | 671 | an inundation | 57 | it is | 44 |
| to instruct | 763 | inward | 271 | it is the part | 877 |
| instructing | 656 | in what place soever | 489 | it is thought | 306 |
| instruction | Ent. 13 | | | iclightneth | 49 |
| | | | | it may be | Ent. 5 |
| | | | | its | |

KE

KI

KN

| | | | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|---------|------------------------|----------|
| its Ent. 5.14.18.25 | to keepe safe | 563 | a kirnell | 449 |
| its better 274.493 | to keepe secret | and | to kisse | 622 |
| it selfe 40 | close | 985 | kissings | 898 |
| it shall be 73 | to keepe under | 697 | a kit | 543 |
| it hundreth 49 | to keepe warme | 121 | a kitching | 428.560. |
| a Judge 685.689. | the kell | 269 | a Kite | 141 |
| | kemmed | 607 | a knave | 988 |
| to judge 335 | kept | 650.677 | to knead | 398 |
| judged 885 | kept close | 882.908 | a kneading trough | 398 |
| judicious 762 | kept in | 941 | knee-hose | 521 |
| a Judge 543 | kept secret | 882 | the knees | 248 |
| a jugler 1020 | kerchers or hoods for | | a knife | 570 |
| jugling ibid. | women to be Chur- | | a Knight | 708.720 |
| July 834 | ched in | 520 | knit | 523 |
| June ibid. | a kerchiefe | 526 | to knit | 798.857 |
| juniper 110 | a kernell | 114 | knitches of twigs | 537 |
| junkers 400.487 | a kettle | 427 | knitted | 372 |
| Ivory 709 | a key | 559 | knitings | 253 |
| Jupiter 25 | a kibe | 301 | to knit together | 538. |
| juray 123 | kicking | 169 | | 718 |
| jurisdiction 722 | to kill 206.303.413 | | to knit unto | 978 |
| just 947 | killed | 419 | knives | 569 |
| justice 927 | kill-houses | 392 | to knock against | 550 |
| justified 690. | to kill sacrifices | 668 | to knock at a gate or | |
| | a kinde | 5.624 | doore | 549 |
| a justing place 1008 | to kindle | 786 | to know | 741.801 |
| justly 690 | kindled | 428 | to know certainly | |
| juttings out 556 | kinde | 214 | | 883 |
| juice 441.417 | a King | 703.720 | to know or be skilfull | |
| | a kingdome | 718 | in | 481 |
| K | Kingly | 710 | to know throughly | |
| A Keele var 441 | a Kingly house | 651 | | 351 |
| the keele of a ship | the Kings evill | 277 | knoweth not | 227. |
| | Kings houses | 171 | | 975 |
| | the Kings Patent | 707 | knowledge | 347.349 |
| to keep 898 | kindred | 629 | | 366 |
| to keep from 659 | kinsmen by marriage | 615 | know | 998. |
| a Keeper 1052 | kinsmen of the same | | | 1008 |
| the keeper of the | blood | 624 | a knuckle | 253 |
| great Seale 706 | kinsfolks | 951 | | |
| a keeper of the store- | | | | |
| house 427 | | | | |

| | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| L | the lap | 622 | lechery | 898 |
| | a lapwing | 148 | a leachour | 900 |
| | larde | 321 | lead | 698 |
| L | Aborions 1013 | large 448.548.575. | to leade | 402 |
| | laborious things | 795 | leaden | 545 |
| | 227 | largely mouthed | a league | 822 |
| labour | 355.955 | a lark | leane beasts | 413 |
| labouring beasts | 167 | lascivious | to leane upon | 119 |
| laceffe | 564 | a lask | leanings out | 556 |
| lack | 920 | last | to leape | 186 |
| a lacky | 706 | to last | to learne | 764.806 |
| lacking away | 463 | lasting | learned | 774.1003 |
| lack of civility | 914 | lastly | learned by heart or | |
| lack of punishment | 966 | last of all | without book | 772 |
| laden | 471 | lachets for shoes | learned men | 760 |
| laid | 428 | lately | a learner | 788 |
| laid in shocks | 411 | latine | learning | 777.780 |
| laid open | 559.638 | latten | leasurly | 881 |
| laid out | 838 | the latter crop | least | 203 |
| laid upon | 463 | the latter part | least that | 242 |
| laid within | 1029 | a lattice | leather | 513 |
| a lake | 421.408 | a latticewise | a leather dresser | 515 |
| a lambe | 173 | to laud | leave | 659 |
| lambes flesh | 431 | laud | to leave | 481 |
| lame | 368 | a laver | leaven | 399 |
| lament | 961.1032 | to laugh aloud | leavened | ibid. |
| to lament | 962 | laughter | a leaver | 542 |
| lamentable | songs | a laurell or bay tree | leaves | 186 |
| | 1032 | 115 | leaves of any metall | |
| a lampe | 14 | lawes | lee | 539 |
| a lamprey | 159.161 | lawfull | lee | 513 |
| a lance | 306.749 | lawfull means | a leek | 126 |
| to lance | 606 | a lawyer | the lees | 375.442. |
| land fallowed in the | | to lay | 447 | |
| spring | 380 | Ent. 4 | left | 388.390.916 |
| a land flood | 57 | to lay downe | the left hand | 156 |
| a land lord | 719 | to lay out | a left handed man | |
| lands | 378 | to lay out in the Sun | 257 | |
| a language | 481 | 507 | left in another mans | |
| languishing | 294 | to lay siege | keeping | 930 |
| a lanthorne | 789 | to lay up | left our | Clau. 3 |
| | | lazier | legerdmaine | 1020 |
| | | 459 | the | |

| | | | | | |
|---------------------|----------|---------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|
| the legs | 248 | licentiousnesse | 696 | a linnen napkin | 527 |
| legs bowed inward | 281 | to lick | 571 | a Linnet | 146 |
| a legion | 731 | to lick over againe | 807 | a lintell | 122.378 |
| legums | 122 | licourist | 831 | the lintell over the | |
| a Lemmon | 116 | licorously | 892 | doors | 550 |
| to lend | 934 | a lid | 843 | a Lion | 193 |
| lended | 933 | a Leidger | 707 | a lip | 243 |
| length | 839 | life | 134 | the lips | 422.571 |
| to lengthen | 16 | to lift up | 535.550 | liquid | 65 |
| the leprosie | 278 308 | lifting up | 313 | a lispet | 274 |
| lesse | 298 | light | 7.266.789 | to list | 703 |
| lesser | 190 | to light | 786 | to listen | 762 |
| to let | 980 | to lighten | 532 | a litter | 416 |
| to let a scape | 896 | lightly | 462 | little | Ent. 14.357 |
| to let loose sailes | 466 | lightnesse | 969 | a little | Ent. 9 |
| let out | 458 | lightning | 4 | a little after | 440 |
| to let to hire | ibid. | light red | 329 | a little Affe | 174 |
| lets | 971 | the lights | 266 | a little bed | 676 |
| a letter | 1007 | lightsome | 313 | a little bottle | 668 |
| letters Ent. | 8.1005 | a light souldier | 747 | a little bough | 106 |
| letters of exchange | 487 | like | 85 | a bridge | 476 |
| lettice | 120 | the like | 933 | a little crowne | 527 |
| a letting | 517 | like a horne | 17 | a little desk | 790 |
| letting blood | 863 | like distance | 374 | the little finger | 154 |
| lets or hinderances | 492 | like nesse | 86 | a little gravell | 74 |
| Levandula | 129 | likewise | 8.278.500 | little haire | 98 |
| levied | 729 | a Lilly | 128 | a little hill | 69 |
| levell | 811 | lime | 236.422.534 | a little house | 532 |
| levelling at a mark | 737 | limed | 423 | little houses | 530 |
| levels | 819 | lime-twigt | ibid. | a little knot | 522 |
| Libbard | 186 | limmited | 837 | a little stalk | 212 |
| Libbards bane | 156 | limmits | 723 | a little torch | 789 |
| a lib'd Sow | 176 | linage | 624 | a little tuffe | 521 |
| liberall | 841.922. | a Linden or Teile | | a little white cloud | 41 |
| liberall gifts | 954 | tree | 107 | a little world | 842 |
| a library | 780 | linnen | 504 | a little young child | 321 |
| Libya | 845 | a line or levell | 525 | Linuana | 840 |
| | | lingring | 303.958 | to live | 148.532 |
| | | lingwort | 129 | liveliness | 746 |
| | | a linnen apron | 601 | lively | 860.958 |
| | | linnen cloth | 507 | | lively |
| | | V | | | |

| | | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------|--------------------------|---------------|------------------------|--------------|
| lively image | 338 | a looking-glasse | 338 | lying by it | 266 |
| the liver | 206, 262 | looking in beasts bowels | 671 | lying hid | 210, 420 |
| liver puddings | 414 | a loope | 748 | lying overthwart | 268 |
| a Lieutenants | 706, 707 | loofe | 518, 524 | M | |
| living | 265, 377 | to loofe | 89, 358 | | |
| a living creature | 135 | to loofen | 116 | M Ace | 127 |
| living creatures | 167 | loofenesse of the belly | 295 | mad | 179, 877 |
| a Lizard | 207 | loofing of a joynt | 281 | made | 26, 35, 38 |
| the loadstone | 81 | Lord | 104, 3 | 60, 87, &c. | |
| a loaf | 566 | the Lord Clau. | 10 | to be made | 26, 35 |
| loath | 284 | a Lordship | 722 | | 132, 38 |
| to loath | 284, 352, 945 | the Lords Supper | 658 | made cleane | 574, 603 |
| loathing | 317, 366 | loffe | 468, 495, 932 | made desolate | 755 |
| a loathing stomack | 384 | a loud voice | 323 | made even or levell | 374 |
| a lack | 504, 559 | love | 132, 632, 7 | made free | 634 |
| locked fast | libid. | to love | 352, 623 | made knowne | 985 |
| locks | 639 | loveliness | 973 | made or counterfeit | 442 |
| locks of haire | 607 | lovely | 958 | made soft | 504 |
| locks of wooll | 591 | loving | Ent. 1 | made steadfast | 554 |
| a locust | 214 | low | 44, 531, 772 | made strong and stiffe | 602 |
| lodging | 650 | the lower part | 268 | made up | 411 |
| a lodging of turke | 530 | lowest | 16, 22, 778 | madnesse | 895 |
| a Logician | 797 | low places | 69 | Magellanica | 838 |
| Logick | 798, 803 | lowring | 904 | a magician | 1052 |
| Lomentum | 396 | loyall | 990 | a magistrate | 721 |
| long | 112, 422, 749 | the loynes | 250 | magnificently | 905 |
| long agoe | 338 | luckie | 953 | a maide | 611, 633 |
| long lasting | 110 | lucre | 422 | a maiden | 408, 632 |
| long lived | 189 | a luminary | 26 | majestie | 712 |
| long nosed | 276 | a lurking place | 530 | to maintain | 687, 883 |
| a long time | 544 | lust | 703, 897 | a maintainer | 1058 |
| a loofe | 748 | lustfull | 868 | a Major | 678 |
| to look | 258, 275, 611 | lustie | 271, 860 | to make | Ent. 6. & 7. |
| look | 462, 860, 880 | a lute | 830 | | 21, 197, 313 |
| to look awry upon | 983 | luxurious | 924 | to make a bargaine | 498 |
| to look on | 549 | to lye | 594, 595 | to make account | 846 |
| to look thorow | 550 | to lye hid | 621 | | to |
| to look well to | 819 | to lye in wait | 403 | | |
| looking after birds | 671 | to lye or leane upon | 555 | | |

| | | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------|----------------------|---------------|
| to make a conclusion | malicious | 698 | to marke | 784 |
| 678 | maliciously | 870 | a marke | 237 |
| to make a noife | maliciousnesse | ib. | the market place | 640 |
| 552 | a mallet | 533 | a market towne | 496 |
| to make banquet | mallowes | 129 | a marking-iron | 698 |
| 937 | man | 219.852 | matle | 97 |
| to make choise | manacles | 697 | a marmoset | 199 |
| 684 | the mane of a Horse | 168 | a marquesse | 708 |
| to make cleane | manfully | 955 | marriage | 609, 610. |
| 407 | to manifest | 1043 | | 67 |
| 667 | manifest | Clau. 5 | marriageable | 611 |
| to make fast | to mangle | 255 | the marrow or pith | Ent. 15 & 102 |
| 559 | manlinesse | 227 | to marry | 612 |
| to make garlands | manly | 954 | to marry the second | |
| withall | the manner | 5461. | time | 816 |
| 128 | manners | 792 | marrying | 629 |
| to make good | a mannour | 800.1002 | Mars | 235 |
| 695 | mans | 378 | a marshall | 731 |
| to make haste | mans age | 853.858 | a marten | 201 |
| 493 | mans appatell | 225 | mariall | 750 |
| to make incision | a mansion house | 519 | masked | 1023 |
| 608 | a mantle | 548 | a mason | 370.534.702 |
| to make legacies | a mancondiata | 452.525 | a mast | 466 |
| 631 | many | 136 | a master | 623.607. |
| to make mad | many shapes | 215.279.781 | | 762.775 |
| 1056 | many times | 814 | a master Carpenter | 533 |
| to make new againe | | 91.612. | | |
| 545 | a maple tree | 704 | a master of bathes | 606 |
| to make of no effect | marble | 115 | | |
| 272 | marble colour | 80 | a master of a compa- | 682 |
| to make one selfe | 998 | 326 | ny | 478 |
| 998 | march | 834 | the masters mate | 278 |
| to make poore | a margent | 783 | masters | 719 |
| 925 | a marriner | 455 | maftick | 117 |
| to make profession of | marriners | 405 | a mastive | 403 |
| 682 | | 787 | masse or acornes | 115 |
| to make rich | marish or fenny | 130 | to match | 611 |
| 918 | a market | 496 | a match | 786 788 |
| to make satisfaction | the market for corne, | | matched | 615 |
| 668 | bread, hearbs, hay | 49 | mathematick | |
| to make smoaky | | | | |
| 787 | | | | |
| to make smooth | | | | |
| 78 | | | | |
| 538 | | | | |
| to make strong | | | | |
| 535 | | | | |
| to make thick | | | | |
| 510 | | | | |
| to make vovves | | | | |
| Clau. 8 | | | | |
| to make water | | | | |
| 260 | | | | |
| making to sweat | | | | |
| 864 | | | | |
| the male | | | | |
| 190 | | | | |
| a male | | | | |
| 463. | | | | |
| 491 | | | | |
| a malefactor | | | | |
| 650 | | | | |
| malapartnesse | | | | |
| 901 | | | | |

ME

MI

MI

| | | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|--------------------|--------------|
| mathematick | 807 | melted | 93 | milke | 407.408 |
| a matron | 529 | a melting-house | 539 | milke-colour | 331 |
| a mat | 554 | a member | 234 | a milke-cow | 410 |
| a matter | 4.370.719. | memory | 771.783 | a milker of Goates | |
| | 771 | men | 522 | | 142 |
| a mattock | 373 | men-children | 233 | a milke house | 409 |
| a maund | 564 | to mend | 512.965 | a milking pale | 408 |
| a maw-worme | 209 | mended | 769 | a mill | 259.395 |
| may be | 367.769.797 | men say | 502 | a miller | 397 |
| May | 834 | a merchant | 494 | millet | 121 |
| Meale | 396 | merchandise | 498 | the milt | 158.263 |
| a mean | 229 | mercifull | 983 | minced meat | 414 |
| means | 876 | | Clau.67 | the minde | 236.237 |
| mean-while | 344 | Mercury | 23 | minded | 345 |
| to measure | 14.815 | a Merlin | 424 | mindfull | 341.975 |
| measure | 499.816 | merriness | 699 | to mingle | 893 |
| a measure of six bu- | | merit | 656 | a mine | 87 |
| thels | 817 | merry | 358.575.914 | minerall | 97 |
| measuring | 814 | a merry companion | | a Minister | 656 |
| meat | 427.569.570 | | 1000 | Ministers | 661 |
| mears | 585 | merry conceits | 987 | ministring spirits | |
| the meazels | 308 | merry quips | 1012 | | 1026 |
| mechanicall | 369 | mesaraick | 260 | mint | 129 |
| a meadow | 411 | a messe of meat | 566 | mire | 486 |
| a medicine | 864.867 | | 582 | mirth | 358.987.1012 |
| mediocrity | 868 | messes | 577 | to mis become | 972 |
| to meditate | 1003 | a messenger | 1005 | to miscarry | 620 |
| a Medler | 113 | metheglin | 445.584 | a mischance | 983 |
| a medler | 909 | a method | 777.798 | mischievous | 936 |
| meck | 907.967 | met | 655 | mischievousnesse | 870 |
| meerly | 689 | metall | 77.87 | miserable | 458.961. |
| meet | 604.720.777 | the midde | 845 | | 983 |
| meeter | 805 | the middle-finger | 54 | misfortune | ibid. |
| meetest | 974 | middle land | 842 | to misse | 549 |
| meetings | 670 | a middle sort | 399 | a mistaking | 349 |
| a Megazine | 560 | the midriffe | 268 | a mistress | 633 |
| melancholy | 263 | the middest | 235 | mistrusting | 884 |
| mellow | 111 | a Midwife | 220 | a miter | 52 |
| melody | 827 | might | 727.1049 | to mitigate | 863 |
| melodious | 146 | milde | 717.993 | mitigation | 700 |
| a Melon | 116 | a mill | 815.822 | to mixe | 987 |
| to melt | 87.541 | to milk | 408 | mixed together | 586 |
| melt | 87 | | | mixt | 211 |

mixture

| | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------|----------------------|------------|--------|-----|-----------------|-----------|
| apixture | 829 | mosse | 129 | mossie | 113 | a muletour | 172 |
| a mock | 916 | most commonly | 554 | | | a mullet | 159 |
| to moderate | 890 | | | 587 | | multiplied | 809 |
| moderate | 905 | most hard | 92 | | | a multitude | 780 |
| modest | 902 | most wide | 2 | | | munition | 756 |
| modestly | 902.948 | a moth | 209 | | | to murmure | 947 |
| moist | 68.95 | a mother | 210.375 | | | a murderer | 698 |
| moisture | 384 | | 622 | | | muscles | 233 |
| a mole | 197.278 | a mother in law | 615 | | | the muses | 780 |
| a mole-hill | 197 | a mother of a family | | | | a mushroome | 134 |
| to molest | 210.360. | | 632 | | | a musitian | 827 |
| | 907 | a mothers brother | 626 | | | musick | 710 |
| molested | 594 | a mothers sister | ibid. | | | musk | 320 |
| mollified | 539 | a motion | 28.134.851 | | | a musk-cat | 201 |
| a moment | 48 | | 832 | | | a muskin | 149 |
| a monarch | 702 | to move | 46.552.988 | | | must | 385.775 |
| a monastery | 664 | moveable | 405.849 | | | mustred | 729 |
| a moneth | 16 | to move it selfe | 819 | | | musty | 321 |
| money | 500.501.920 | mouldy | 321 | | | mutations | 1041 |
| monies | 730 | a mountaine | 69 | | | to mute | 151 |
| a monk | 664 | mountainous | 70 | | | mute | 274 |
| a monkie | 199 | to mount or ascend | 21 | | | mutilate | 368 |
| a monster | Ent 8. | to mount up | 191 | | | to matter | 957 |
| | & 161 | to mourne before | | | | mutton | 431 |
| a monstrous thing | | | 1052 | | | mutuall | 653.982 |
| | 1041 | mournfull | 363 | | | a muzell | 451 |
| a monument | 847 | mournfully | 1028 | | | myrie | 640 |
| the Moone | 16 | mourning | 323.369. | | | myrrhe | 117 |
| moorish | 68 | | 1028 | | | a myrtle-berry | 116 |
| to move | 151 | a mouse | 203 | | | a mystach | 243 |
| more | 820 | a mouse-trap | 203 | | | a myte | 209 |
| a moore-hen | 143 | a mouth | 242.259 | | | | |
| moreover | 806 | | 575 | | | | |
| more vile | 94 | to mow downe | 387. | | | | |
| the morning | 51 | | 411 | | | | |
| a morrice-dance | 1020 | a mower | 387 | | | A Naile | 255.535 |
| a morsell | 572 | much | 288 | | | naked | 231 |
| mortall | 534 | much more | 884 | | | nakednesse | 516 |
| a mortall crime | 847 | much talk | 911 | | | a name | Ent.2 |
| mortar | 534 | muck | 206 | | | | & 101.666 |
| a mortar | 393.435 | mulberry-leaves | 210 | | | named | 67 |
| moscovian | 843 | a Mule | 463 | | | namely | 107.509 |
| | | | | | | names of things | 778 |
| | | | | | | a napkin | |

NE

NI

NO

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------|-----------------------|--------------|----------------------|----------------|
| anapkin | 571 | neglect | 366.877 | Noblemen | 457.479 |
| narrow | 237.518.548. | negligently | 310 | Nobles | 719 |
| | 558 | to neigh | 170 | no body | 905.953.985 |
| narrow streets | 641 | a neighbour | 653. | noise | 64 |
| a nation | 306 | | 994 | a noise | 746 |
| nations | 723.844 | neither | 291.572.689. | noiseth | 908 |
| naïves | 643 | | 860 | none | 138.144.324. |
| nativity | 1052 | a nephew | 627 | | 783 |
| nature | 5.890 | a nephewes son | ib. | the Nones | 835 |
| naturall | 599.849 | a nerve | 233 | nor | 906.912 |
| naturall Philology | 849 | a nest | 139 | the North | 28.81 |
| | 369 | a net | 418.425 | the North-East wind | 42 |
| naturall things | 369 | a nettle | 129 | Northerne | 66.839 |
| the navell | 246.320 | never | 50.194 | the North wind | 42 |
| a navew | 120 | never done | 910. | Norway | 840 |
| naughty | 1002 | | 1049 | the nose | 241 |
| naughtinesse | 870 | new | III.211.440 | the nostrils | 242 |
| a navie | 708 | new-cheele | 587 | not | 49.181.796.912 |
| navigable | 474 | a newt | 207 | notable | 168 |
| nayled | 698 | new wine | 441 | a Notary | 790 |
| neate | 540 | a new years gift | 951 | a noat book | 779 |
| a neather milstone | 195 | the next | 82 | not far from | 204. |
| | 434.547 | next day after | 614 | nothing Ent. 2. 11.& | 1.89.95 |
| necessary | 434.547 | the nib of a pen | 769 | | 909 |
| necessity | 493 | nicely | 957 | nothing to do | 943 |
| the neck | 244.464 | niggardly | 922 | not knowing of it | 338 |
| a neckerchiefe | 527 | nigh | 648.810 | | 696 |
| a neece | 627 | night-birds | 142 | notwithstanding | 360 |
| a neeces daughter | 627 | a Nightingale | 146 | | 88 |
| | 945.977 | nightly | 596 | not yet | 410.998 |
| to need | 945.977 | the night-mare | 594 | November | 834 |
| need | 337.467.726 | night-walking spirits | 1055 | to nourish | 13.622 |
| need be | 790 | | 352 | nourishment | 259 |
| needleffe | 878 | to nill | 842 | now | 466.617.893 |
| need of | 386.487.760 | Nilus, a river | 960 | now and evermore | Clau.10 |
| needs | 683 | nimble | 920 | | 203.472 |
| needfull | 523 | to nip | 97 | a nowne | 792 |
| needinesse | 920 | Nitre | 210 | noxious | 844 |
| a needle | 511.819 | a nit | 903 | numberlesse | |
| neere | 178.810 | no | 849.874 | | |
| neere by | 557 | to note | 704 | | |
| neer friends | 957 | Noble | 1001 | | |

| | | | | | |
|----------------|----------|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| numberlesse | 1046 | occupied | 887 | old | 884 |
| numbers | 809 | the Ocean | 668, 843 | old age | 227 |
| numbred | 1040 | October | 834 | old cheese | 587 |
| Numidia | 845 | odious | 946, 1000 | an old garment | 512 |
| a Nun | 149 | odoriferous | 128 | old men | 228 |
| Nuns | 664 | odorous | 319 | oldnesse | 1036 |
| a Nurce | 221 | Oeconomick | 632 | an old souldier | 732 |
| a Nurse-garden | 375 | of | 880 | an old wife | 226 |
| a Nursling | 221 | of both parties | 610 | Olives | 375, 578 |
| nurtured | 917 | of brasse | 435 | an olive tree | 104 |
| a Nute | 207 | of brick | 555 | Omne | 1015 |
| a Nutmeg | 127 | of feathers | 591 | omitted 878. Clau. | 3 |
| a Nut | 114, 587 | an offence | 890 | on | 139 |
| | | offences | 668 | once | 878 |
| | | offended | 973, 979 | one | 820, 837 |
| | | offenders | 605 | on each side | 21 |
| | | offending | 813 | one and the same | 624 |
| | | to offer a price | 498 | on either side | 374 |
| | | offered | 665 | one eyed | 274, 275 |
| | | offerings | 668 | only | 866, 898, 935 |
| | | to offer sacrifice | ib. | one made to avoide | |
| | | an officer of armes | | his countrey | 701 |
| | | | 727 | one or the other | 617 |
| | | officers | 681 | of ones own accord | |
| | | offices | 224, 478 | | 764 |
| | | offices of love | 652 | one thing | 970 |
| | | officious | 973 | one to another | 576 |
| | | of fall age | 224 | on both sides | 550. |
| | | of glasse | 562 | | 684 |
| | | of it selfe | 686 | an Oaion | 126 |
| | | of lead | 555 | on set purpose | 643 |
| | | of old time | 393 | on the contrary | 956 |
| | | of smaller account | 48 | on the left hand | 485 |
| | | of spring | 844 | on the other side | 842 |
| | | of stone | 415, 555 | on the right hand | 483 |
| | | of straw | ibid. | on the side | 235 |
| | | of stubble | ibid. | on the sudden | 805 |
| | | often | 43, 374, 501, 688 | an Onyx | 82 |
| | | oftentimes | 341, 402 | open | 989, 123 |
| | | of the day | 344 | to open a doore | 550 |
| | | of which sort | 370 | the open aire | 640 |
| | | of wood | 562 | opened | 559, 1007 |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------|---------------------|-----------------|------------------------|-------------|
| an opened mouth | 178 | overlightly | 771 | Oxford | 519 |
| openly | 882.991. | overplus | 1317 | Oyle | 375.586 |
| opinion | 994 | to over-run | 1017 | oyntment | 863.867 |
| opportunity | 349.678 | an overseer | 663 | an oyster | 161 |
| an optick | 877 | the overseer of the | | | |
| or | 822.838 | hatches | 478 | P | |
| an oration | 802 | to over-shadow | 374 | A Pace | 815.822 |
| an Orasour | 803 | oversparing | 922 | to pacific | 979 |
| an orchard | 370 | to overtake | 417 | pacified | 725 |
| to ordaine | 721 | to overthrow | 990 | a pating horse | 455 |
| order | 682 | overthrowne | 547.753 | a pack | 491 |
| to order | 1040 | to overthwart | 958 | a pack saddle | 463 |
| ordered | 731.955 | overthwart | 885 | a Pagan | 686 |
| orderly | 145.662 | overthwartly | 384 | a Page | 706.732 |
| ordure | 260 | to overwhelme | 937 | a page or leafe Ent. | 16 |
| or els | 1027 | an ounce | 818 | paid | 759 |
| an orgaine | 830 | our | 838.1040 | paine | 286.763.863 |
| an ornament | 280 | our selves | 590 | the pain of the loines | |
| ornaments | 526 | out | 1.4.11 | | 298 |
| orient colour | 331 | out living | 630 | painfull | 217.1012 |
| an Orphane | 730 | out of | 877.427.543. | to paint | 825 |
| an Oracle | 673 | | 568 | painted | 554 |
| orthographically | 791 | out of heart | 957 | a Painter | 824 |
| of Others | 564 | out of measure | 870 | painting | 399 |
| Other twigs | 372 | out of ones wits | 987 | a paire of sheeres or | |
| an Ostrich or Estrich | | out of this | 355 | fizers | 511 |
| | 149 | outragioufnesse | 968 | a paire of tongs | 439 |
| other | 854.810 | to out-run | 1017 | fizers | 511 |
| another | 235 | the out-side | 688.12 | pale | 330 |
| another place | 495 | outstandings | 556 | pale-black | 331 |
| others | 899.823.912. | outward Ent. | 10 & | pale-nesse | 285 |
| | 913 | | 270 | a palace | 710 |
| otherfome | 110 | outwardly | 863 | the palate | 145 |
| other things | 434 | owing | 653 | the palme | 252 |
| otherwise | 803.942. | an Owle | 142 | a Palmer-worme | 209 |
| | 998 | an owler | 142 | the Palsie | 305 |
| an Otter | 204 | owe | 887.899.912.927 | a Pan-cake | 401 |
| an oven | 398 | the owners | 554 | | 588 |
| ought | 812.740.968 | oxe heards | 406 | Panick | 121 |
| ought-ft | 875 | Oxen | 192.381 | a Pannier | 504 |
| over | 568 | an Oxe-stall | 406 | a Panther | 186 |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|-----------------|------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| panting | 266 | past | 227.1044 | a Pellican | 144 |
| a pantosle | 513.521 | a Pastie | 401.385 | a Pelt-monger | 514 |
| a Pantry | 564 | pastime | Ent. 9.762 | a pen | 679.794.795 |
| Paper | 769.1006 | | 1010 | a Penalty | 696 |
| papers | 784 | past time | Ent. 9 | to penetrate | Clau. 8 |
| Papisme | 664 | pasture ground | 404 | a Perinfula | 840 |
| paps | 221 | to parch | 512 | penitent | 659 |
| Paradise | 516 | a Patent | 707 | a Pen-knife | 769.794 |
| a paralogisme | 797 | a patch | 481 | a penner | 780.794 |
| parafanges | 822 | patience | 488 | a penny | 500 |
| a Parasite | 711 | patient | 962 | pens | 795 |
| a parcell | Clau. 2 | patiently | 963 | a pensill | 824 |
| parched | 392 | a patrimony | 924 | penfive | 237 |
| Parchment | 769 | a patterne | 232 | Pentecost | 833 |
| to pardon | 965.978 | paved | 640 | people | 106.716 |
| parents | 610.635.763 | a pavement | 563 | the peoples lawes and | |
| parger | 544 | the paunch | 414.893 | statutes | 681 |
| a Parish | 663 | a pawne | 930.934 | Pepper | 127.318.585 |
| a Parke | 371 | payd | 503.645 | to perceive | Ent. 9.346 |
| a Parliament | 719 | to pay for | 695 | | 924 |
| a Parlour | 567 | payment for | passage | perceiving | 886 |
| a Parricide | 698 | by water | 475 | perdition | 990 |
| a Parrot | 154 | peace | 727 | to perfect | 807 |
| Parsley | 120.586 | peaceable | 724 | perfectest | 88 |
| a Parsenip | 120 | peaceably | 575 | perfidiously | 990 |
| a part | 7.244.245. | a Peacock | 151 | performed | 1051 |
| | 854.803 | a Peach | 423 | a perfume | 608.670 |
| to part | 763 | a Peach | 160 | perhaps | 822 |
| parted | 842.843 | a Peare tree | 104 | a period | 23 |
| parted in two | 778 | a Peare | 587 | to perish | 1040 |
| particular | 825.855 | a Pearle | 587 | a perjurer | 723 |
| partly | 845 | pearced through | 419 | permanent | 19.6 |
| a Partridge | 143.424 | ptase | 396 | a perill | 955 |
| | 585 | a peale | 121 | perpetuall | 234.336 |
| a passage | 463 | a peck | 817 | to perplex | 1022 |
| to passe by | 974 | Peculiar | 15 | to perlevere | 969 |
| passed over | 70 | a Pedagogue | 765 | a Persian | 843 |
| to passe over | 475.477 | a pedigree | 624 | to persist | 958.965.971 |
| so5 passeth not | 872 | a peece | 31.572 | a Person | 342.959.102 |
| passing away | 1035 | a peece | 398 | persons | 959 |
| passing over | 403 | a Peere | 707.719 | a perspect. glasse | 832 |
| the Passcover | 833 | previlla | 877.901 | perspicuous | 823 |
| | | pellets | 153.1012 | to | |

| | | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------|------------------------|-------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| to perswade | 803 | a pillow | 590.591.697 | a plaister | 534.863 |
| perswaded | 662 | a Pilot | 466.478 | a plaisterer | 534 |
| pertaining | 955 | a pimple | 278 | the plaits of a gowne | 526 |
| perversenesse | 365.870 | Pine apples | 115 | a planck | 372 |
| perverted | 843 | a Pinetree | ibid. | planckings of a house | 534 |
| the pestilence or | | pinning | 303 | to plane | 538.540 |
| plague | 306 | a pin | 535 | a plane | 540 |
| a pestill | 393.415 | a pinte | 816 | plane ground | 420 |
| a petition | 686 | a Piony | 128 | a planer | 538 |
| a petticoate | 521 | pious | 1044 | a planer | 15 |
| a pettifogger | 687 | a pipe | 402.441.604 | a plane tree | 107 |
| pews or seats | 667 | | 830 | to plant | 414 |
| a pewterer | 370.541 | a pismire | 217 | a plant | 98.209 |
| the phantasie | 335.344 | a pissepot | 557 | planted | 374 |
| a Phenix | 155 | to pisse | 138.261 | plants | 209 |
| a Pheasant | 143.585 | a pit | 32 | a platter | 434.565.570 |
| Philosophy Clau. | 3 | pitch | 117 | | 584 |
| a Physician | 866 | pitched thread | 513 | to play | 945 |
| Physick | 858.859 | a pitcher | 434.574.116 | a play | 1010.1011 |
| Phosphorus or bring- | | a pitchfork | 489 | play | 762 |
| ing light | 24 | to pitch tents | 738 | players on flutes | 746 |
| a phrase | 779.791 | a pitch-tree | 106 | playing | 222.1056 |
| physicall | 129 | the pitch of a tree | 102 | to play on | 827 |
| a pibble-stone | 74 | a pittance | 635 | to play upon | 830 |
| picked | 504 | pits | 637 | to please | 617.790 |
| a pick-thank | 994 | to pity | 983 | pleasant | 180.576.579 |
| a picture | 710 | pitty | 943 | | 585 |
| pieces | 572 | pittifull | Clau.7 | pleasantnesse | 987 |
| pieces of meat | 414 | to place | 825 | pleasing | 333 |
| a Pie or Piannet | 153 | a place | 569.652.780 | pleasure | 422.653.764 |
| to pierce | 535 | a place of framing or | | a pledge | 932 |
| pierced | 698 | fashioning | 761 | plenty | 584.920 |
| to pierce thorow | Cl 8 | a place of torments or | | plentiful | 217.379. |
| piety | Clau.4 | cruelty | 762 | | 387 |
| a Pig | 177 | placed | 235.265.738 | the plurise | 208 |
| piles | 547.734 | places | 370.463.649 | Pliny | 82.10 |
| piles of wood | 537 | places of refuge | 650 | to plough or break up | 382 |
| a pill | 864 | a plaine | 69 | | 381 |
| pillage | 939 | plaine | 773 | a plough | |
| a pillar | 544.555.825 | plainfooted | 144 | the | |
| pillars | 544 | to plaister | 534 | | |
| a pillory | 967 | plaister | ibid. | | |

PQ

PO

PR

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------|---------------------|-------------|------------------------|-------------|
| the plough-beame | | pork puddings | 582 | the poytrell | 454 |
| | 383 | a Porkupine | 198 | to practise wiles | 403 |
| a ploughed land | 379 | Porphyritic | 79 | a precept | 939 |
| a plough handle or | | a porringer | 434 | predestinate | 1044 |
| stilt | 383 | a port | 474 | preferd | 731 |
| a ploughman | 382 | a port-cullis | 639 | a Prelate | 664 |
| a plough-share | 383 | ported | 291 | preparing | 534.867 |
| plucked out | 698 | a porter | 464.706 | to prevent | 887 |
| to pluck off the skin | | a portion | 9 | preventing | 858 |
| or hide | 413 | Portugall | 839 | to praise | 904.949 |
| to pluck out the | | a posie of flowers | 527 | praise | 759.912 |
| bones | 147 | possessing | 920 | praise of the dead | 1032 |
| to pluck up | 605 | possessour | 782 | a prater | 910 |
| a plum | 587 | possible | 982 | a pratler | 903.988 |
| a plumbe rule | 534 | possibly | 932 | I pray E. 16 a pray | 740 |
| the plurisie | 208 | posterity | 627 | to pray | 1044 |
| a Poeme | 807 | a postern gate | 558 | prayers | 502.656.657 |
| a Poet | 805 | post-horles | 493 | praying | Clau. 8. |
| Poetry | 778 | posts | 550.739 | to pray or intreat one | |
| a point | 838 | a pot | 427.429.543 | | 550 |
| a point | 28.1026 | pot hearbs | 120 | I pray thee | Clau. 7 |
| pointingly | 309 | a potion | 864 | a Preacher | 656.663 |
| points | 522 | a pot-stick | 429 | to proceed | 795.1040 |
| Poland | 840 | portage | 570 | to precipitate | 880 |
| the Pole | 734.851 | a potter | 543 | precisely | 918 |
| to polish | 540.867 | pots for water | 434 | a predeceffour | 625 |
| polished | 792 | a pouch | 491 | preferred | 731.913 |
| polluted | 150.899 | poverty | 920 | prejudice | 689 |
| Pollux | 52 | a pound | 818.820 | premeditation | 802 |
| a Polonian | 607 | a pound and a halfe | | preparation | 291.729 |
| a Pomegranat | 116 | weight | 818 | prepared | 534 |
| pome | 757.1029 | a pounder | 394 | a presage | 1043 |
| a Pompon | 316 | poore oats | 123 | to prescribe | 632.700 |
| a pond | 371 | pourest | 96 | to present | 344 |
| pond fishes | 160 | powder | 588.737.875 | present | 378.690.987 |
| a poole | 55 | power | 631.634.702 | presently | 214.747.748 |
| poor | 440.528.650.921 | | 728 | preservative | 865 |
| poor blindnesse | 291 | powerfully | 864 | to preserve | 403.630 |
| Poppy | 125 | powred | 37 | a preserver | 1052 |
| a Popular tree | 105 | to powre forth | 37 | a President | 690 |
| populousnesse | 841 | to powre into | 376 | presidents | 707 |
| a porch | 640 | peyson | 300.685 | a presse | 564.793 |
| | | | | pressed | |

PR

PR

PU

| | | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|-----------------------|---------|
| pressed | 441 | privie searchers | 740 | propounded | 879 |
| to presse out | 882 | prize | 1016 | to prop | 440 |
| presses | 564 | pro and con | 798 | props | 440.547 |
| to presse into | 909 | probable | 350 | a proscrip | 703 |
| Prestor John | 845 | to proclaime | 657 | proscription | 700 |
| to presume | 728 | proclaimed | 693 | Prose | 807 |
| a precious stone | 82 | to proceed | 281 | prosperity | 954.757 |
| pretty | 1005 | proceeding | 673 | prosperous | 52 |
| to prevail | 837 | procreation | 139.224 | prostitute | 895 |
| to prevent | 886 | a prodigie | 1041 | to protect | 1052 |
| prevented | ib. | to produce | 144.121. | protection | 687 |
| preventing | 858 | | 656.686 | to protect | 693.906 |
| price | 502 | a proeme | 827 | proud | 946 |
| to prick | 458 | to profit | 961 | proved | 689 |
| pricks | 198 | profit | 397.495 | a proverbe | 804 |
| pricking | 382.749 | profitable | 702.717.855 | to provide | 876 |
| pride | 367.516 | profitably | 773 | providence | 1040 |
| a Priest | 665.668.670 | a progeny | 608.624 | a Province | 708.722 |
| a Primate | 664 | to prohibite | 783 | provision | 487.729 |
| prime | 132 | a promise | 928 | provision for food | 560 |
| a prime cause | 849 | promised | 613.928 | to provoke | 308.987 |
| Primitive | 843 | a Promontory of | | a Provost | 664 |
| a Primrose | 124 | land | 62.845 | the prow of a ship | 466 |
| a Prince | 806.744 | promoted | 776 | prudence | 877 |
| Princely robes | 707 | promotion | 912.942 | prudent | 147 |
| the principall | 42 | to prompt | 975 | to prune | 374 |
| principall | 852.854 | prone | 273 | prunes or plums | 113 |
| a Princely palace | 651 | to pronounce | 154.657 | a Psalme | 615 |
| a principle | 149 | prooffe | 688 | publick | 224.644 |
| to print | 793 | a prop | 372.700.874 | to publish | 708 |
| a Printer | 793 | proper | 131.988 | a pudding | 414.582 |
| a print in the skin | 312 | the property | 354 | the pussing of cheeks | 1012 |
| to print into | 771 | properties | 850 | Puliall/royall | 129 |
| a print 664 prized | 498 | prophane | 669 | to pull down | 73.547 |
| a prison | 697 | to prophetic | 671 | pulled off | 103 |
| private | 557 | a Prophet | ib. | a pully | 521 |
| privately | 644 | propitious | Clau. 6 | a Pulpit | 656 |
| priviledged | 643 | proportion | 234 | a pumice stone | 78. |
| a privie | 557.592 | proportioned | 229 | | 603 |
| privie | 178.725 | a proposition | 797 | a pump of a ship | 472 |
| the privie members | | to propound | 678.802 | | to |
| | 247 | | 879 | | |

| | | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|-----------------------|---------|
| to punish | 896 | a Pyrate | 410 | to rage | 964 |
| punished | 758.943 | T | Q | raging | 896 |
| punishment | 700.894 | | | a raie | 823 |
| a pupper-player | 1020 | | | to raigne | 704 |
| a puppet | 222 | a Quaille | 143 | to raile | 988 |
| to purchase | 977 | Quailes | 585 | a raile | 639 |
| pure | 90.392 | quaketh | 362 | to raine | 36 |
| purest | 88 | quaking | ib. | raie | 37.486 |
| a purgation | 864 | qualified | 725 | the Raine-bow | 51 |
| to purge | 407 | qualities | 850 | the raine of a bridle | 452 |
| purging | 864 | a quantity | 896 | rainewater | 57 |
| purple | 705 | a Quarrier | 534 | to raise up | 612 |
| purple color | 166.327 | a quart | 817 | Clas | |
| a purpose | 804.870. | a quartane ague | 303 | rake | 411 |
| | 329 | a quarter | 818 | raking | 386 |
| purposed | 971 | quartered | 691 | a Ram | 174 |
| a purse | 491 | a quarter of a yeare | | rammish | 324 |
| a purse-net | 421 | 833 to quench | 990 | a rampire | 637 |
| purse | 594 | a quenched firebrand | | rank | 541 |
| a Pursivant | 681 | 31 a querne | 395 | a rank | 627 |
| purflane | 586 | to question | 764 | ransaking | 742 |
| to pursue | 417.420. | questions | 798 | a Rape | 120 |
| | 424 | quick | 416.959 | rapine | 993 |
| put | 461 | to quicken | 1012 | a Rapice berry | 116 |
| to put away | 618 | quickly | 420.693.879 | rarenesse | 6 |
| put back | 754 | quickly moved | 967 | a rascall | 988 |
| put further | 820 | quick off fight | 188 | rashnesse | 870.915 |
| put into | 308 | quicksers | 374 | rashnes to believe | 884 |
| to put in minde | 975 | quicksighted | Ent. 17 | rather | 715.912 |
| to put into | 89.539 | quicksilver | 95 | ratified | 681.972 |
| to put in writing | 784 | quiet | 236.467.724 | rattles | 670 |
| put nearer | 820 | quietly | 595.958 | rattles for children | 222 |
| to put off | 517 | a quill | 764.795.831 | a Raven | 153 |
| put on | 452.517.522 | a quince | 116 | ravensing | 141 |
| to put out | 421.423 | the quinsie | 293 | ravenous | 403 |
| to putrifie | 536 | a quiver | 436 | raving | 289 |
| to put to death | 697 | R | | ravishment | 898 |
| to put to flight | 752 | | | raw | 284 |
| to put together | 242 | | | a raw humour | 292 |
| | 537 | A Race | 624 | a rayford | 120 |
| to put together | 242 | a rack | 407 | a Ray or Skan | 161 |
| to put under | 793 | a radish | 120.589 | a razour | 605 |
| | | a raster | 524 | to reach | 1017 |
| | | | | reach | |

| | | | | | |
|------------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|--------------------|-------------|
| reach | 1017 | Records | 790 | to render | 963 |
| reaching | 855 | to recreate | 1010 | to renew | 338.512 |
| to reade | 1007 | recovered | 756 | renewed | 982 |
| to reade by way of le- | | to recover health | 87 | renowned | 841 |
| sture | 779 | red | 85.329 | to rent | 179.255 |
| to reade over | 771.781 | redeemed | 718 | rent | 368.924 |
| to read over often | 771 | red haired | 272 | to repaire | 547 |
| a reader | Ent.1 | rednesse | 262.784 | to repeat often | 764 |
| ready | 492.1015 | redundancy | 920 | repelled | 754 |
| readily | 735 | red wine | 584 | to repent | 978 |
| readinesse | 784 | a reed | 423.501.506 | repentance | 359.616 |
| reading | 785 | reeds | 132.422 | repetition | 773 |
| ready at hand | 796 | a reele | 996 | to report | 885 |
| really | 1054 | to refell | 855 | report or relation | |
| to reape | 387 | to restrain | 470 | | 350.848 |
| a reaper | ib. | to refresh | 266 | reported | 846 |
| reason | 241.345.799 | refreshed | 781 | to report of | 988 |
| | 802 | to refuse | 855.948 | to reprehend | 910 |
| a reason | 116 | refused | 501 | reprehension | 940 |
| reasoning | 797.803 | refusing | 975 | to represent | 1022 |
| rebellious | 753 | to refute | 802 | to repress | 697.956 |
| a Rebick | 830 | regarded | 621 | to reprove | 993.904 |
| to rebuke | 942.993 | a regent | 729 | reproved | 991 |
| rebuking | 987 | to register | 679 | to repugne | 885 |
| rebukefull | speaking | a register-book | 677 | repulse | 946 |
| | 901 | a regiter | 514 | a request | 502 |
| to recall | 692 | to rehearse | 340.847 | to require | 508.724.734 |
| to receive | 166.494 | rehearsing | 773.1032 | require | 691 |
| received | 932 | to reject | 948 | to require haste | 597 |
| receiving | 238.408 | to rejoyce | 365.441 | requisite | 592 |
| receipt | 926 | rejoycing | 323.757 | to requite | 950.963 |
| to recite | 847 | religion | 656.841 | a renemouse | 137 |
| recitation | 773 | to remind | 10.311.611 | resilent | 332 |
| to reckon | 674.803 | remained | 1049 | to resist | 300 |
| reckoned | Clau.8 | remaining | 392.504 | resisted against | 873 |
| reckoning | 874 | to remember | 338 | to resolve | 797 |
| a reckoning book | 926 | | 340.975 | resolved | 971 |
| to recompence | 949 | remembred | 784 | resounding | 829 |
| recompence | 763.777 | a remedie | 864 | respect | 1040 |
| reconciled | 979.982 | a remnant | 540 | rest | 266.841.960 |
| to record | 340 | remote | 780 | this rest | 12.615.656 |
| recorded | 846 | to render up | 752 | to rest | 595.675 |

| | | | | | |
|------------------|----------|----------------------|-------------|----------------------|---------------|
| restie land | 380 | the ribs | 246 | roasted | 320.433.438 |
| resting | 593.862 | rice | 121 | roasted meats | 578 |
| to restore | 547.932 | rich | 920.921.950 | a robber | 490 |
| restored | 930 | riches | 919 | a robbery | 993 |
| to restraine | 367.697 | a rick | 411 | robbing of Princes | |
| to rest upon | 555 | a riddle | 1012 | or common trea- | |
| to retaine | 284 | to ride | 458.703 | sure | 939 |
| to retire | 180 | a rider | 168.453.455 | a rock | 75.467 |
| retired | 751 | a ridge | 384 | rocks | 191 a rod 697 |
| retiring places | 648 | ridges | 382 | a Roe | 190 |
| to returne | 1051 | ridiculously | 149 | to roll | 542 |
| returne | 757 | riding | 1018 | rolled | 1038 |
| returned home | 494 | to rift | 284.795 | a roller | 374.542 |
| to reveale | 910.1043 | right | 811 | rolling eyed | 175.306 |
| revenge | 964 | right and reason | 687 | Roman | 335.841 |
| a revenger | 1058 | the right-hand | 256 | the roose | 555.563 |
| revenging | 963 | rightly | 656.663.792 | the roose of a house | 554.555 |
| a renew | 377 | riaced | 574 | room | 709 |
| renewes | 714.924 | the rinde or bark of | | the root | 98 |
| to reverberate | 324 | a tree | 102 | rooted | 854 |
| reverence | 896 | a ring | 526.1018 | roots | 374 |
| reverently | 902.973 | a ring dove | 147 | a rose | 128 |
| to review | 227 | the ring-finger | 254 | rosemary | ibid. |
| to review againe | 338 | ringing | 67 | to rot | 536 |
| to revile | 988 | to ring or sound | 710 | rotten | 290 |
| revilings | 905 | a ring-worme | 278 | rotten blood | 307 |
| to revoke | 692 | a Rhinoceros | 183 | rotten ripe | 111 |
| revolted | 1028 | riotously | 895.924 | rough | 79.193.394 |
| a revolter | 758 | ripe | 376.387 | roughness | 813 |
| revolution | 18 | ripening | 307 | rough places | 282 |
| reupontick | 129 | rising | 19.469 | round | 17.85.811.812 |
| to reward | 950 | rites | 661.1028 | a roundle | 1018 |
| a reward | 941.942 | a river | 54.421.422 | to rowe | 467 |
| rewarded | 759 | river-fish | 159 | a rower | ibid. |
| the reynes | 261 | a river of hell | 1048 | the rower | 478 |
| Rhenish wine | 584 | a rix-dollar | 500 | rowers seats | 467 |
| Rhetorick | 778 | rixe 431 | a roab | to rowze | 402 |
| a Rhetorician | 800 | a roape | 381 | royall | 705 |
| the rheume | 264.392 | to roar | 173.193.965 | rozen | 117 |
| rhythmes | 805 | roaring | 750 | to rub | 2355.451 |
| a ribband | 326 | to roast | 427 | rubbed | |

| | | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------|----------------------|-----------------|----------------|-------------|
| rubbed | 603 | Ric | 123 | a saphire | 82 |
| rubbing | 282 | S | | Sardinia | 340 |
| a rubbing | 362 | The Sabbath | | a satchell | 491 |
| rubbish | 546 | day | 675 | Satan | 1052 |
| a Rubic | 82 | a sack | 698 | satisfaction | 656 |
| rude | 760 | sacked | 755 | Saturne | 29 |
| the rudder of a ship | | the Sacrament | 659 | a Satyre | 231 |
| | 366 | a sacrificer | 668.671 | to save | 473 |
| a rudement | Clau.3 | sacrificing | 668.1033 | saved | Clau.6 |
| Rue | 129 | sacredge | 934 | saving | 925 |
| a ruffian | 899 | a sacring bell | 670 | a Saviour | 844.1040 |
| to rule | 451.1026 | sad | 363.1022 | favory | 129.448 |
| a rule | 801.806 | a sad black | 326 | to favour | 317.319.914 |
| rule | 647.722.811 | a saddle-cloth | 454 | favour | 316 |
| to rule over | 716 | sadness | 361.363 | a saw 537 | to saw ib. |
| a ruler | 706.717 | safe | 410.494.544.717 | a sawcer | 578 |
| a rumour | 908 | safegard | 689.712 | sawciness | 902 |
| a runnagate | 758 | safety | 52 | sawcy | 698 |
| arundell | 401.1018 | saffron colour | 330 | a sawcy jester | 988 |
| rundels | 1012 | sage | 129 | sawcy scoffing | 915 |
| to run | 25.68.64 | said | 614.854.741.796 | saw dust | 537 |
| to run away | 752 | a sailer | 473 | saw lages | 414.582 |
| to run backward | 64 | saites | 466.507 | a sawyer | 537.540 |
| to run down | 37.242 | to sail upon | 465.470 | say | 1053 |
| to run out | 307 | sailing | 467.474 | said | 741 |
| a runner | 1016 | a Saint | 674 | sayings | 790 |
| to run through | 261. | Saint Johns wort | 129 | a scab | 380 |
| | 505 | a sackes | 141 | a scabbard | 735 |
| to run together | 747 | a Salamander | 207 | scaled | 437 |
| to run up and downe | | a sallade | 586 | scales | 157.183 |
| 179. running | 54.896 | a fallow tree | 105 | a scandale | 907 |
| running downe | 292 | a Salmon | 161 | to scandalize | ib. |
| running-horses | 493 | salt | 61.97.565.586 | scarce | 470.957.782 |
| runningly | 771 | salted flesh or fish | 436 | scarcity | 920 |
| running up & downe | | a saltceller | 565 | to scarifie | 606 |
| | 466 | to salute | 974 | scarlet | 705 |
| a rupture | 299 | thesame | Ent.10. | scratches | 1015 |
| to rush in | 726 | | 509 570 | scattered | 496.752 |
| ruffet | 231 | a sance-bell | 670 | a schedule | 1009 |
| ruffie | 840 | a sanctuary | 650 | a Scepter | 705 |
| rust | 91 | sand | 74 | a schisme | 666 |
| rusticitie | 914 | sandy | 79.385 | a scholler | 762.778 |
| | | | | a Schoole | |

| | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| a schoole 647.760.761 | a sea shrub 85 | to send back 7001 |
| a schoole master 761 | seasonably 991 | to send forth 211.608 |
| the Sciaticque 301 | seasoned 418.504 | sense 134.315.331 |
| science 349.856.850 | a seate 374 | senselesse 348 |
| a science 799 | seats 479.568.657.768 | sent 951 |
| Sciences 841. Clau. 2 | seven 15 | the sent 416 |
| Sciffers 605 | second 616.385.587 | sent downe 159 |
| a stoffe 866 | a secretary 706 | a sentence 692.800 |
| a scoffer 916.988 | secretly 741 | sentence ib. |
| to scold 988 | secret 985.706.725 | sent forth 1091 |
| a scops 142 | secrets 910. Clau. 8. | a sentinell 739 |
| to scorne 910 | a sect 666 sectary ib. | sent out 740 |
| scornfull 230 | a sedition 725 | to separate 6.268.376 |
| a Scorpion 207 | to see Ent. 14 & 122 | 617. separated 391 |
| a scourge 402.697 | 314.929 | a separation 260 |
| scowred 603 | to see or perceive E. 9 | September 834 |
| a scowt 740 | seed 379 | a sepulcher 1029 |
| scraped 411 | a seed-plot 374 | sequestration 688.693 |
| to scratch 255 | seeds 373 | a sergeant 680.697 |
| the Scriptures 656 | to seek 397.416.417. | serious 260.1010 |
| a scratch-owle 142 | 427. to seek for a prey | a servant 632.680 |
| a Scrivener 706 | or booty 490 | to serve 942.634.667 |
| a Scrowle 790 | to seek out 797 | to serve for ornament. |
| scrupulously 908 | seeking 345 | 484 |
| a Scullion 732 | to seeme Ent. 8.993 | serve instead 167 |
| to seeme 430 | 1036 | to serve their owne |
| a scurfe or scauld 278 | to seeme good 631 | turne 713 |
| seurrility 915 | seen 75.333.511.948 | Service 587.732 |
| a Scythian martent 201 | seldome 620 | serviceable 973 |
| the sea 261.139.465 | select 781 | a service-tree 115 |
| 467.482 | selfe-willed 865 | serving 384 |
| a sea-countrey 836 | to sell 495.510.793 | serving spirits 1095 |
| seafaring men 43 | a feller 498 | a servitor 582 |
| sea-fish 161 | a feller of old things | to set by or esteeme 874 |
| a sea-gull or sea-cob | 497 | set in array 744 |
| 148. a seale 706.1007 | selvedg thred 507.508 | to set in order 387 |
| sealed up 1007.1009 | a Senate 676.720 | set in order 535.568 |
| a seams 11. a search 396 | a Senate-house 676 | to settle 375 |
| to search 314.823.858 | a senatour 678 | settled 980.1048 |
| to search diligently 151 | a Senators gown 519 | set upon 565.574.899 |
| to search out 347.806 | to send 1006 | set 138.423.420 |
| searching out 345 | to send away 700 | to set against 541 |

SH

SH

SI

| | | | | | |
|------------------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| set at a price | 498 | a sharpe sawce | 578 | a shoot | 374 |
| set a liberty | 634 | sharp toward the top | | to shoot forth | 748 |
| set before | 138 | 642 sharply | 276 | to shoot out into ears | 386 |
| to set downe | 784 | to shave | 605 | a shop keeper | 497 |
| set downe | 770.1008 | shaving | ib. | a shop | 507 |
| to set forth | 585.387 | shavings or scraped | | short 112. Clau. 3 | |
| setting | 232 | pieces | 540 | short breathing | 292 |
| the setting of the Sun | | a Shepheard | 402.404 | a short cloak | 520 |
| to set on | 582.1028 | to sheare sheep | 605 | the shortest day | 22 |
| set on fire | 964 | to sheare wooll | 591 | shortly | 785 |
| to set or let out | 378 | a sheath | 564.735 | short hose | 519 |
| to set out | 423 | a shed | 530 | a short jacket | 519 |
| set out | 479.591 | sheep | 402.605 | a short speare | 749 |
| to set up | 152 | a sheep coat | 405 | a shoveller | 144 |
| set upon | 736.751 | a sheet | 590 | a shoulder | 193.464 |
| severall | 67.824.854 | a sheet of iron | 539 | the shoulders | 244 |
| severe | 904 | a shell | 114.140.208 | a shower | 37.545 |
| severed | 391.837 | a shell fish | 84.166 | a shredder | 374 |
| severity | 717 | a shelve | 467 | shill | 146.223 |
| sex 618 a-sextary | 816 | to shew Ent. 15.254. | | Shrovetide | 1024 |
| a Sexton | 654 | 860 a shew Ent. 10 | | a shrub | 131 |
| shackles | 697 | shewing | 770.799. | shunning | 955 |
| a shadow | 26.107.788 | a shield | 733 | shut | 242.559.562 |
| shadowed | 823 | a shilling | 500 | to shut | 559 |
| to shadow out | 824 | to shine | 30.46.50 | a shuttle | 507 |
| to shake | 41.121.455 | to shine bright | 709 | to shut | 311.541.882 |
| 547 shaken | 749 | to shine or glister | 27 | Sicilie | 839.840 |
| shaking | 48.757 | shining | 82.823 | sick | 271.287.459 |
| a shale | 122 | a ship | 471.473 | sick of | 304 |
| a shallow place | 467. | a ship-man | 52 | a sickle | 387 |
| 479 the shambles | 649 | a ship wrack | 468.473 | sickly | 287 |
| shame | 900.101 | a ship wright | 478 | a sickly disposition or | |
| a shame | 280 | a shirt | 519 | complexion | 285 |
| shamefastly | 902 | a shirt of males | 519.733 | sicknesse | 284.286.864 |
| shamefull | 898 | shittlenesse | 969 | a side | 374 the side of |
| shape | 824 | the shoare | 64.67.473 | a hill | 71 to sift |
| shapelesse | 2 | a shoe | 76 | to sift out | 417 |
| sharpe | 212.318.387. | a shoemaker | 512 | sighing | 323 |
| | 409 | shoes | 170.512.521 | the sight | 315 |
| a sharpe crown | 273 | shoes of raw leather | | fight Ent. 8.860.849 | |
| sharp like a top | 812 | | 486 | the signe | 309 |
| to sharpen | 77 | a shoe-casing | 521 | a signe | |

SI

SL

SN

| | | | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|----------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| a signe | 740 | sitting together | 469 | the slit of a pen | 769 |
| silence | 324.985 | a five | 392 | a slop or trusse | 519 |
| silent | 985.903.905. | six | 64.460.621.816 | slow | 303.346.347.958 |
| | 773 | six hundred | 822 | slowly | 420 |
| silk | 705 | six months | 833 | a slowworm | 7.205 |
| silken | 210 | six ounces | 818 | to slumber | 344 |
| a silk-worme | ib. | askar | 311 | slutishnesse | 600 |
| a syllabub | 409 | the skie | 14 | to smack | 914 |
| silver | 190 | skie colour | 327 | small | 217 |
| a Simnell | 568 | skilfull | 347.736 | small beneath | 812 |
| simnell bread | 401 | skilfull | 851 | a small branch | 85 |
| simple | 11 | a skillet | 427 | smallest | 1040 |
| simplesnesse | 943 | a skin | 233 | small fruit | 108 |
| simplicity | ib. | skin | ib. | the small guts | 269 |
| simply | 892 | skins | 201.514 | a small picco | 428.570 |
| sincerely | 691.996 | a skimmer | 747 | the small pox | 308 |
| sincerity | 998 | a skirt | 526 | a small pulse | 122 |
| a sinew | 233 | a skirwick root | 120 | small wine | 449 |
| to sing | 153.827 | a skife | 434 | to smeare | 538 |
| a finger | 655 | slaskly | 918 | to smell | 276.359 |
| singing | 828 | slaine | 418.697.759 | the smell | 309 |
| to sing with measure | | to slander | 905 | smelled | 323 |
| 805 a singleman | 610 | a slate | 555 | a smeller | 417 |
| singular | 132.346.952 | a slater | 547 | to smile | 917 |
| to sink | 422 | a slave | 634.892 | a Smith | 370.538 |
| a sink | 242 | slaughter | 750 | smoak | 33.787 |
| sinking paper | 706 | to slay | 751 | a smock | 520 |
| sin | 696 | slender | 270 | a smock | 540 |
| a sipping | 892 | to sleep | 344 | smooth | 157 |
| a sisking | 146 | sleep | 334 | a S. aile | 208 |
| a sister | 624 | sleepy | 200 | a Snake | 201 |
| a sister in law | 615 | a slice | 430 | to snare | 423 |
| a sisters son or daughter | 626 | a slider | 459 | a snare | 418.426 |
| a sithe | 411 | slic | 188 | snares | 418 |
| sitate | 649 | a slight | 1020 | snivell | 242 |
| situation | 836 | a slight occasion | 699 | to snort | 344 |
| to sit downe | 568 | slime to | 748 | snorting | 1025 |
| to sit on | 705 | slinging | 749 | to snow | 40 |
| to sit together | 1004 | a slip | 601 | snow | ib. |
| sitting | 453.466.580 | slippery | 73 | snow white | 331 |
| sitting idle | 917 | to slip or slide away | | to snuffe | 788 |
| sittings up | 595 | 159 slippers | 513.521 | snuffe of a candle | ib. |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------|------------|-----------------------|-------------|-----------------------|---------|
| suffers 788 | so 227.415 | a sonne in law | 615 | lower | 318 |
| soaked in water | 504 | a sonnet | 805 | space | 357.822 |
| soape | 602 | so often | 517 | a space | 796 |
| sober | 895 | soone | 23.34.346 | the space above the | |
| sobriety | 891 | soone qualified | 967 | wals | 638 |
| society | 760.1002 | soone ripe | 10.587 | aspade | 373.407 |
| socks | 522 | so or so | 879 | Spainc | 84 |
| sod | 445 | soot | 33 | a span | 815 |
| sodden 431.433.438 | | soothing | 996 | Spanish | 67.584 |
| sodder | 538 | to soothsay | 672 | Spanish pox | 308 |
| so far as | 100 | a Sooth-layer | 671 | to spare | 965 |
| soft | 41.313.773 | Soothsayers | 1056 | sparing | 925 |
| to be soft | 85 | a Sorbe-able | 116 | sparingly | 581 |
| softer | 94 | a Sophister | 910 | a sparkle | 29 |
| soft leather | 515 | Sorrell | 120.129.318 | sparks of iron | 539 |
| softly 37.552.975.881 | | to sorrow | 288 | sparkling | 82 |
| sofined | 521.539 | sorrow | 359.363 | a spat | 555 |
| a soile | 841 | sorrowful 63.441.1022 | | a sparrow | 153 |
| a sojourner | 645 | sorrowes | 359 | spawne | 158 |
| solace 367 | fold 413 | a sort | 420 | to speak 222.910.995 | |
| a solemnity | 660 | so that 762.991.1001 | | to speak ill | 965 |
| to solemnize | 1024 | sortish | 256 | to speak reproachful- | |
| solemnized | 610 | a souldier | 708.729 | ly | 988 |
| the sole of the foot | | a souldiers coat | 519 | to speak to us | 1.37 |
| 249 | soles 521 | the soule | 1017 | speaking | 800 |
| so likewise | 206 | soules | 1033 | a speare | 738.749 |
| solitary | 786 | to sound | 322.746 | a speareman | 738 |
| a Sollicitor | 684 | a sound | 829.746 | a speare sword | 749 |
| so long as | 170 | sound | 494.544.666 | speciall | 1025 |
| the solstice | 22 | a sounding plumer | 46 | specially 169.289.414 | |
| some 3.107.920.1048 | | the South | 28.845 | spectacles | 1010 |
| so many | 460.893. | Southerne-wood | 129 | speculative | 823 |
| | 1044 | South-saying by birds | | speech 222.231.245. | |
| some one | 367 | 671 Southward | 845 | 791 a speech | 804 |
| something | 1036 | Southwest | 43 | speechlesse | 911 |
| sometimes 169.502. | | Southwest & by south | | speedily | 458.938 |
| 511 somewhat | 903 | ib. the South wind | 42 | spelt | 121 |
| so much | 484.714 | a sow | 177 | a spence | 427.613 |
| a song | 832.805 | to sow | 373.382 | to spend | 924.892 |
| a song sung at wed- | | sowed | 698 | to spend or bestow | |
| dings | 805 | to sow together | 511 | Ent.9 | |
| a sonne | 620 | sowne | 124 | a spend thrift | 914 |
| | | | | spent | |

SP

ST

ST

| | | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------|---------------------|-------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| spent | 227.919 | ground | 589 | a standard | 731 |
| a Sphere | 15.27 | to spread out | 2.100 | a standard-bearer | 745 |
| a spiall | 740 | spread abroad | 725 | to stand as water doth | 36 |
| spice | 127.588 | a sprig | 374 | to stand beside | 584 |
| a spider | 210.218 | to sprinkle | 96 | to stand in fear of | 910 |
| a spie | 740 | sprinkled | 586.588 | a standing cup | 574 |
| spicknash | 129 | sprink ing | 608 | standing round | 1050 |
| to spin | 505 | to spring | 53 | to stand in need | 977 |
| a spindle | ib. | the spring | 21.128 | to stand in need of | 1047 |
| a spinner | 505 | a spring | 53 | to stand out further | 154 |
| spinning | 210 | springing | 374 | to stand still | 549.1017 |
| a spinning or weaving | | to spring in stalks | 386 | to stand to | 928.684 |
| roomie | 529 | to spring up | 1035 | starch | 603 |
| a spirit | 853.1033 | a sprink | 146 | a stare | 145 |
| the spirits | 596 | sprung thereout | 615 | stark blinde | 274 |
| to spit | 896 | to spue | 896 | stark deafe | ib. |
| a spit | 427 | spun | 510 | a star | 14.27 |
| spitefull | 904 | to spur | 453 | starveling | 270 |
| spittle | 860 | a spur | 453.458 | a state | 936 |
| splay footed | 144 | square | 374.811 | a statere | 820 |
| the splene | 263 | a square court | 558 | states | 718 |
| to spoile | 490 | squared with stones | 563 | a station | 474 |
| a spoile | 758 | or chequerwork | 563 | a Stationer | 793 |
| spoyling | 742 | squint eyed | 275.306 | a Statue | 825 |
| a spoke | 460 | a Squirrill | 202 | stature | 229 |
| spoken | 797 | stable | 1036 | a statute | 713 |
| spoken against | 991 | a stable | 407.451 | to stay | 413.965.975 |
| a sponge | 602 | a stack | 411 | a stay | 372.440.461.555 |
| a spoone | 570 | a staffe | 172.402.486 | a staying | 16 |
| sport | 222 | a stag | 189 | to stay upon | 119 |
| sporting | ib. | a stage | 1021 | steaks | 582 |
| to spot | 783 | a stage-player | 1021 | to steale | 939 |
| spotted | 872 | to stagger | 958.896 | stealing of freemen or | |
| spotted, or ful of spots | 188 | to staine | 783 | bondmen ib. | the |
| a spout | 604 | staires | 553.783.832 | stearn of a ship | 466 |
| to spread | 373.440. | a stake | 372.440 | steel 91. to steep | 73 |
| | 908.854 | a stalk | 119.121 | steep | 191 |
| spread | 252 | a stalker | 1015 | step children | 623 |
| to spread abroad | 55. | a stall | 405 | a step father | 623 |
| | 985 | to stammer | 274 | a step-mother | ib. |
| Spreading | 108.151 | a stammerer | 274 | a sterling | 145 |
| to spread on the | | stammering | ib. | sterne | |
| | | to stand | 544 | | |
| | | a standard | 731 | | |
| | | | X 3 | | |

ST

ST

SU

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------|-----------------------|------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| sterne | 994 | stopping | 116 | with his horns | 174 |
| a stew | 501 | stored | 794 | to strike out of | 77 |
| stewed | 438 | a storehouse | 203 | to strike saile | 466 |
| to stick | 92.711 | | 427.560 | striking | 309 |
| to stick in | 33.238 | a Stork | 153 | striking thorow | 749 |
| sticks | 410 | a storme | 27.469 | a string | 830.748 |
| stiffe necked | 923.970 | sloping | so the | a stripe | 309.312 |
| stiffeneſſe | 884 | ground | 279 | stripling | 224 |
| ſtil. 784 | a ſilt | 1015 | ſtiffe or matter | 29 | to ſtrive 355.723 |
| to ſtink | 321 | a ſtragler | 758 | to ſtrive to paſſe | 775 |
| a ſtinking ſavour | 320 | ſtraight | 480.548 | ſtriving | 683.018 |
| ſting | 212 | ſtraightned | 252.535 | ſtriving about | 683 |
| to ſtir | 430.612.957 | to ſtraime | 432 | ſtriken to the hart | 957 |
| ſtirred up | 860 | to ſtraine downe | 214 | ſtrong. | 252.271.860 |
| a ſtirrer | 758 | ſtrained out | 376.441 | ſtrong holds | 739 |
| to ſtir up | 22.308.597 | a ſtrainer | 431 | ſtrong y | 892 |
| ſtiring | 1055 | a ſtrait | 63.64 | ſtrong wine | 576 |
| a ſtirrop | 453 | a ſtrait Cabin | 530 | a ſtructure | 233.792 |
| to ſtitch together | 311 | to ſtraiten it ſelf | 63 | ſtrugling | 1018 |
| a ſtoale | 521 | a ſtrake | 460.739 | a ſtrumper | 698.899 |
| a Stork | 342 | ſtrange | Ent. 8 | ſtung | 900 |
| a ſtock | 100.460 | a ſtranger | 178.430. | ſtubbie | 388.603 |
| a Stockdove | 7147 | 628 ſtrang lights | 1041 | ſtubborneneſſe | 884 |
| a Stockfiſh | 163 | the ſtrangurie | 296 | to ſtudy | Ent. 17.806 |
| a ſtocking | 521 | the ſtraits of Gades | 63 | to ſtudy by | 786 |
| ſtocks | 374.697 | a ſtrawberry | 116 | ſtudies | 316 |
| a ſtomacher | 520 | ſtraw | 313.603 | ſtudying | 984 |
| the ſtomack | 259.284 | a ſtreak in the ſkin | 313 | a ſtudent | 780 |
| a ſtone | 74.75.748 | a ſtreame | 58 | ſtuffed | 591.920 |
| of ſtone | 476 | ſtretched out | 418.822 | ſtuffe or matter | 591 |
| ſtone | 32.642.545 | ſtretching out | 151.212 | ſtuffing | 414 |
| the ſtone | 296 | to ſtretch ones ſelfe | | to ſtumble | 455 |
| a ſtone bottle | 450 | 344 a ſtreet | 640 | a ſtump of a tree | 101 |
| a ſtone cutter | 370 | ſtrength | 646.1010 | ſtung | 213 |
| a ſtone-hewer | 534 | to ſtrengthen | 347.637 | ſtupid | 348 |
| a ſtone mortar | 435 | 739 ſtrengthened | 544 | a ſurgeon | 159 |
| a ſtone wall | 312 | 744 ſtrengthening | 864 | a ſtile | 664 |
| ſtony | 68.113 | ſtrewed | 563 | ſubdued | 754 |
| a ſtoole | 547.560 | a ſtride | 1015 | the ſuburbs | 641 |
| to ſtop | 281.293 | ſtriſe | 683 | ſubject | 305.354.852 |
| to ſtop at | 549 | to ſtrike | 190.178.255 | to ſubmit | 912 |
| ſtopped | 334.456 | to ſtrike againſt one | | ſubordinate | 856 |

ſubſcribed

| | | | | | |
|------------------|-------------|--------------------|---------|---------------------|-------------|
| subscribed | 1008 | a superiour | 973 | sweet Marjoram | 128 |
| a subsidy | 644.645. | superfluous | 891 | sweet meats | 578 |
| | 715 | superstition | 1043 | a sweet smell | 320 |
| substance | 89.631.892 | superstitious | 671 | to swell | 55.957 |
| substituted | 709 | supplies | 729 | swelling | 245 |
| subtill | 808 | a support | 486 | a swelling | 377.299 |
| subtracted | 809 | suppose | 762 | to swell up | 299.300 |
| to succeed | 1238 | suppressed | 930 | swept | 603 |
| success | 983 | to sup up | 892 | swift | 189.881 |
| a successour | 709 | suray | 386 | swiftly | 57.420 |
| succinctly | Clau.3 | to surcease | 693 | swiftnesse | 164 |
| succour | 921.944.977 | sure or safe | 490 | to swim | 136.471 |
| such | 966 | surest | 859 | a swimmer under wa | |
| such things | 871 | a surety | 934 | ter | 477 |
| to suck | 177.221.360 | to be a surety for | 695 | a swimming of the | |
| 408 sucking | 98.408 | suretiship | ib. | head | 289 |
| sudden | 955.1037 | surfer | 894 | a swinheard | 406 |
| suddenly | 306 | a surname | 1008 | a swine-stie | 496 |
| suet | 414 | to surpass | 164 | swollen ankles | 281 |
| to sue to | 611 | surplusage | 821.C | a sword | 184.735.700 |
| to suffer | 16.194.943. | surviving | 630 | a sword-bearer | 706 |
| 954 suffering | 982 | suspicion | 349 | a sword-girdle | 735 |
| suffers | 357 | suspicious | 888 | a Sybill | 671 |
| sufficient | 330.686.337 | to sustaine | 377 | a Sycophaat | 711 |
| suffrage | 690 | a sure | 693 | a Syllable | 896.791 |
| sugar | 318.586 | swadling clouts | 220 | a Syllogisme | 798 |
| sugared | 587 | a swallow | 58.153 | a Symphony | 828 |
| sulphurous | 45 | to swallow | 572.892 | a Symptome | 1025 |
| summarily | Clau.3 | to swallow up | 58 | a Synagogue | 675 |
| summer | 22 | a swan | 144 | a Synod | 666 |
| to summon before | 685 | to swarm | 686 | Syntactically | 791 |
| summoned | 686 | a swarme | 211 | T | |
| sumptuous | 577.651 | a swathing band | 212 | A Tabernacle | 530 |
| sunk | 473 | to sway | 702 | a table | 398.565 |
| to sunder | 845 | to sweare | 906.997 | | 782.584 |
| sundry | 824 | Sweden | 840 | a table book | 769.784 |
| sundry coloured | 151 | sweat | 249 | a Table-cloth | 565 |
| the Sun | 18.486.1004 | a sweep net | 421 | a table to count on | |
| sunned | 507 | sweepings | 603 | | 809 |
| a sun Diall | 826 | sweet | 318 | a tach | 523 |
| to sup | 580.892 | the sweet cane | 127 | to take | Ent.12.195. |
| superabundant | 807 | sweetly | 829 | | 416.790 |

T A

T E

T H

| | | | | | |
|------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-------------|---------------------|----------|
| to take advice | 344 | to tarry | 1045 | tender | 271 |
| to take away | 1052 | a tart | 401.585 | a tendon | 233 |
| to take away the light | 788 | cart | 318 | ten foot | 815 |
| to take by adoption | 628 | Tartarian | 843 | a tennant | 378.645 |
| to take heed | 915 | tartness | Ent.7 | ten | 656 |
| take heed of | ib. | a task | 635 | the tenor | ib. |
| to take hold | 436 | to taste | 317.560 | a Tent | 530 |
| to take hold of | 313.539 | the taste | 316.585 | terrible | 46.967 |
| to take in | 926 | tasted | 333 | to terrifie | Ent.6 |
| to take in hand again | 785 | tasting | 245 | terrified | 752 |
| taken | 195.242.284.570 | a Taverne | 650 | a teritory | 721 |
| taken by assault | 755 | taught | 768.656 | tertian | 302 |
| taken from him | 283 | a taunt | 1012 | a testament or wil | 603 |
| taken into | 156 | a tayle | 151 | a testatour | 631 |
| to take nourishment | 98 | a Taylor | 511 | testifie | 967 |
| taken out | 76.85.574 | to teach | 763.764 | a tetter | 278 |
| taken to use | 932 | teachable | 762 | text | 656 |
| taken up | 430.686.729 | a teacher | 762.768.775 | teysed | 504 |
| to take out the back | 417 | teaching | 656.766 | that 23.274.343 | 493 |
| to take pittie of | 989 | a Teale | 134 | thankfull | 947 |
| to take pleasure | 351 | a team of 6. horses | 457 | thankfulnesse | 949 |
| to take to themselves | 615 | a teare | 240 | than this 94 that | 769 |
| to take up | 843 | to tear and rent | 141 | a thatcht head | 404 |
| to take up againe | 336 | a teat | 177 | that hath an head | 125 |
| taking heed | 935 | tediousnesse | 357 | that is 380.559.766 | |
| talkative | 903 | teeth | 145 | that may be planted | 104 |
| to talk | 579.1005 | the Teile tree | 107 | that may be sown | ib. |
| to talk together | 1003 | to tell | Clau.1 | a theame | 795 |
| talking | 987 | tellers of fortune by | | a Theater | 1023 |
| tallow | 331.415 | lots of cuts | 671 | thee 934.1043.1044 | |
| a tallow candle | 786 | to tell what he will | | theeves | 409.698 |
| tamed | 168 | have | 468 | theft | 939 |
| Tanis a river | 839 | temerity | 955 | them | 763 |
| to tangle | 760 | temperate | 895 | their | 54.1052 |
| a Tankard | 448.816 | temperature | 841 | themselves | 728.1052 |
| a Tanner | 513 | tempered | 765 | then | 30 |
| a tap 446 | 710 | a tempest | 31.469 | thence | 784 |
| a Target | 733 | a Temple | 546.667.668 | the one | 383.763 |
| | | 669 the temples | 241 | the other | ib. |
| | | temporall | 135 | the c | 211.365 |
| | | Tensimus | 295 | thereafter | 1004 |
| | | a Tench | 160 | there | |

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------|---------------------|-------------|---------------------|-------------|
| there are | 834 | this | 6.763 | thrust in | 535 |
| thereat | 362 | a thistle | 114 | thrusting out | 467 |
| thereby | 656 | a thistle finch | 149 | thrusting through | |
| therefore Ent | 13.266 | thistles | 129 | 749 to thrust off a | |
| | 308 | thongs of leather | 461 | bark or boat | 467 |
| therein | 795.843.912 | a thorne | 131 | to thrust up into | 735 |
| there is | 467 | those | 105.136.483 | the thumbe | 254.795 |
| thereof | 838.840 | though | 91.289.901. | thunder | 46 |
| thereunto | 47.823 | | 1008 | a thunderbolt | 47 |
| thereupon | 824 | thought | 336.838 | tickling | 281 |
| therewith | 48.1006 | a thought | 898 | a Tigar | 186 |
| these | 101.136.326 | a thousand | 1050 | a tile | 555 |
| these few | Ent.16 | to threaten | 956 | a tiler | 541 |
| they | 762.1049 | a thred 2 to three | 253 | till 383 | to till 377 |
| they who have swol- | | three at a birth | 620 | tillage | 841 |
| len toes | 306 | three bushels | 817 | tilling | 383 |
| they whose feet are | | threefold | 233.508 | tilted | 447 |
| as it were bound | 306 | a three legd pot | 431 | timber | 536 |
| they whose legs bend | | three moneths | 833 | of timber | 476 |
| inward | 306 | three quarters of a | | timberwood | 428 |
| to thicken | 415 | pint | 816 | a timber worne | 209 |
| thicker | 260 | to thresh | 390 | time | 729 |
| a thicker of thorns | 131 | a thresher | 390 | timely | 730 |
| thickned | 35 | a threshold | 550 | tinkling | 281 |
| thicknesse | 36 | thrice | 581 | a tinder-box | 786 |
| thick or grosse | 10 | thrusty | 923.1001 | tinging | 654 |
| the thigh | 248 | thriftinesse | 923 | a Tinker | 541 |
| a thimble | 511 | the throat | 293 | tin | 94 |
| a thing | Ent.14.10 | the throat bone | 144. | tired | 956 |
| things condite or pre- | | | 276 | the tisick | 594 |
| served | 578 | a thorne | 705.1050 | Tithe | 665 |
| to think | 280.367 | through | 26.242.260 | a tieling | 148 |
| | 420.727 | to throw | 169.456 | a Titmouse | 149 |
| thin | 173.270 | to throw out | 412 | a tittle | 615 |
| thin pieces of mettrall | | throwing out | 748 | to | 64.1000 |
| | 539 | throwne | 1048 | a toade | 204 |
| this skins | 301 | a thrum | 506 | a tod of flax | 146 |
| thisd | 9.26.186.683 | a thrush | 150 | a toadstone | 83 |
| the third part | 631 | thrust back | 715 | a toadstoole | 83.134 |
| this sty | 284 | thrusted | 419 | together | 447.Cl.4. |
| thirty | 25.251 | to thrust forward | 108 | a token | 647.740 |
| | | to thrust in | 389.537 | tokens of honour | 750 |
| | | | | a Tombe | |

TO

TR

TU

| | | | | | |
|----------------------|-------------|-----------------------|-------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| a Tombe | 1030 | to trace | 416 | triviall | 776 |
| a Tome | 782 | the track | ib. | triumphing | 757 |
| to morrow | 1044 | a trade | 682 | a troope | 747 |
| the tongue | Ent. 15 | a tradesman | 497.682 | a trope | 800 |
| tonguelesse | 911 | to traduce | 905 | a trophie | 757 |
| a tongue or language | 485 | to trafique | 495 | a trotting horse | 454 |
| the tongue of a bal- | | a Tragedie | 1022 | to trouble | 907 |
| lance | 819 | a tramell | 421 | trouble | 360 |
| to late | 863 | transitory | 1035 | troubled | 59.354 |
| too much | 242 | to transport | 564 | a troubler | 715 |
| to or towards | Ent. 17. | transported | 463 | troubles | 758 |
| and 21 | | a trap | 418 | troubling | 1050 |
| the toothach | 289 | traps of horses | 731 | a trough | 407 |
| toothed | 137.451 | to travell | 485.836 | a troupe of horsemen | |
| throatlesse | 226.306 | a traveller | 480 | 744 a trout | 159 |
| too too | 242 | a tray | 434 | truce | 743 |
| the top | 71.555 | a traitor | 758 | true | 349.351 |
| a torch | 787 | to tread downe | 42 | a true manner of | |
| torment | 697 | treasure | 714 | speaking | 792 |
| tormented | 697 | a treasurer | 706.707 | truly E.3.17.474.498 | |
| a tormenter | ibid. | a treasury | 646 | a trumpeter | 746 |
| a tortoise | 204 | a treaty | 928 | a trumpeter | 478.746 |
| tortured | 697 | a tree | 104.127.537 | a trunk | 564 |
| tossed to and fro | 469 | to tremble | 361.362 | the trunk of an Ele- | |
| to taste | 427 | trembling | 184.361.894 | phant | 181 |
| to touch | 1015 | a trench | 637 | a trusse | 519 |
| touched | 333 | a trencher | 565 | to trust | 789 |
| touching | 308.313.315 | a trespass | 685 | trust | 935 |
| a touchstone | 77.501 | triale | 300 | trustie | 990 |
| touchwood | 786 | a Tribe | 681 | truth | 984.997.998 |
| to us | 162 | a tribune | 681.731 | to try | Ent.16.77.468 |
| tow | 504 | a tributary | 645 | tried | 501 |
| toward | 713 | tribute | ibid. | try it | 303 |
| towards | 28.71.845 | a trifle | 223 | a tryer | 304 |
| towards him | 989 | a trifter | 910 | a tub | 398.434 |
| a towell | 568 | trifole | 129 | the tufts of feathers | |
| a tower | 642 | triggers | 461 | on a larks head | 152 |
| to what purpose | 782 | trimly | 479 | tumbled | 138 |
| to wit | 333.811.920 | trimmed | 526.554. | a tumult | 725 |
| 988 a towne | 642.753 | 1023 the Trinity C.10 | | a tune | 324.832 |
| toilsome | Ent.10 | tripes | 414 | tunable | 827 |
| | | tripping | 1014 | a tun 447 a tunnel 45 | |
| | | | | a turbulent | |

| | | | | | |
|------------------------|---------------|------------------|--------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| a turbulent fellow | 725 | time | 14.194 | verifying | 806 |
| Turkie colour | 588 | a type | 793 | verue | 868 |
| Turkish | 843 | a tyrant | 703 | vertuous | 872 |
| to turne Ent. | 16.542 | V | | very great | 2 |
| to turne about | 44.58 | A Vaile | 520 | vehell | 1024 |
| to turne against | 81 | a vain shew | 996 | a vessel | 436.603 |
| to turne away | 1052 | vaine things | 227 | a vessel having cham- | |
| turned | 14.420.1008 | the valew | 500.874 | ber roomes | 479 |
| turned milke | 409 | valew | 933 | averch | 122.27 |
| to turne into | 30.696 | valiant | 758.954.928 | to vex | 76.298.870. |
| to turn out of the way | | valiantly | 955 | 988 vexed | 174.394 |
| 480 a turner | 541 | a valley | 69 | vice | 862 |
| turning | 382.480.813 | to vanish away | 784 | a Viceroy | 707.720 |
| a turret | 642.652 | vanity | 911 | virtuously | 790.772 |
| a turtle dove | 141 | vanquished | 754 | viciitude | 1037 |
| a Tutor | 630 | a vanquisher | 757 | a Vicount | 75 |
| twelve | 25.460 | a vapour | 34.334.596 | a visualling house | |
| twelve ounces | 818 | variablenesse | 955 | 650 victualls | 729 |
| twice 182 a twig | 374 | variance | 683 | viewed | 729.730 |
| twilight | 20 | to vary | 800 | to view round about | |
| twinkling | 82 | variety | 236 | Clau.2 | |
| twins | 235.620 | vaulted | 563 | a vile fellow | 988 |
| to twist | 505 | veale | 431.582 | a village | 378 |
| twisted | 510 | vehement | 965 | villanous | 936 |
| a twister | 505 | vehemently | 963 | a villanous act | 870 |
| to twit | 988 | a vehement south | | a vine | 209.376.440 |
| twitted | 991 | winde | 43 | a vine dresser | 376 |
| twit | 241.718 | a veine | 260.262 | vinegar | 294.586 |
| two | 399.683.1020. | venemous | 130.206 | to vintage | 440 |
| 1053 a two edged | | | 96 | to violate | 723 |
| sword | 749 | vengible | 967 | violences | 545.749.754 |
| two footed | 137 | venice-blew | 328 | violently | 37 |
| a two handed sword | | venome | 300.865 | a violet | 128 |
| 745 two moneths | 833 | Venus | 23 | a violet colour | 327 |
| two ounces | 818 | a verbe | 792 | a viol | 608.120 |
| two yards | 815 | very | 139.145.392. | a viper | 205 |
| two yeares | 25 | | 1036 | a virgin | 611 |
| two years old | 222 | very red | 329 | a village | 236.823 |
| to tye | 522.524 | very well | 229 | a vision | 1055 |
| tyed | 451.523 | | Clau.2 | to visite | 370.1002 |
| tyed to | 469 | a verse | 106.829 | viaroll | 97 |
| a tyke | 210 | verses | 803 | unadvisednesse | 870 |
| | | | | unanimity | |

UN

UN

UP

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------|---------------------|------------|---------------------|-------------|
| unanimity | 981 | an unguent | 867 | unskillfull | 877 |
| unapproachable | 191 | an unhabited place | | to unsewe | 511 |
| unarmed | 740 | 182 unhandsome | 548 | unported | 872 |
| unawares | 306 | unhappily | 872 | to unstitch | 511 |
| unbridled | 169 | unholy | 669 | unthankfulness | 948 |
| uncertaine | 483.1053 | unhonest | 898 | unthought of | 957 |
| unceasingly | 14 | an Vnicorne | 182 | to untie | 524 |
| uncivile | 917 | uniformely | 829 | untill | 54.498.971 |
| an unckle by the fa- | | union | 666 | unto | 662. Clau.4 |
| thers side | 626 | universall | 855 | untowardness | 870 |
| an uncle by the mo- | | the Vniverse | 849 | unusuall | 1041 |
| thers side | ib. | a Vniversity | 776 | unusefull | 995 |
| unclean | 872.898 | unjust | 947 | unwary | 889 |
| uncleanesse | 599 | unknowne | 999 | unwholesome | 596 |
| undauntedly | 955 | unlawfull | 877 | unwilling | 942 |
| undefiled | 872 | unlawfull desire | 703. | unwise | 920 |
| under | 10.140.248. | | 706 | unwittingly | 943 |
| | 326.333 | unlawfull means | 908 | unworthily | 964 |
| to undergoe | 955 | unlawfully begotten | | avocable | 778 |
| under it | 241 | | 630 | a vocation | 958 voide |
| the under master | 478 | unleavened bread | 399 | 284 to voide | 1000 |
| to underprop | 547 | unlesse | 76.163.242 | a volume | 782 |
| to underset | 449.547 | 256 unlike | 190 | a voluntary | 732 |
| underset | 568 | unlocked | 559 | voluntarily | 870 |
| to understand | 356 | unlooked for | 957. | to vomit | 284.896 |
| understanding | 349. | 1040 to unloose | 426 | vomiting | 470 |
| Ent. 11. to undertake | | unmannerly | 988 | to vouchsafe | 1043 |
| Ent. 11.877 | | unmixed | 584 | to vow Clau.8 a vow | |
| under the ground | 3272 | unnoble | 1001 | 356 a voyage | 52 |
| undertook | 739 | unpenitent | 659 | a voyce | 23.690.772 |
| undeservedly | 964 | unpleasant | 832 | upbraid | 949 |
| undoing | 1013 | unpleasantness | E.7 | uphill | 421 |
| undone | ib. | unpolluted | 827 | to uphold | 377 |
| unequall | 727 | unprofitable | 784.995 | uplandish men | 719 |
| unequally | 27 | unprovided | 717 | upon | 29.96.539 |
| uneven | 893.813 | unpunished | 866 | upper 243 the upper | |
| uneven places | 482 | unpure | 872 | eye browes | 239 |
| unexpert | 877 | unready | 727 | an upper leather | 521 |
| unfeathered | 437 | unripe | 108.318 | an upper milstone | 395 |
| unfit | 728 | unruly | 456 | an upper room | 553 |
| to ungirt | 524 | unfavoury | 321.911 | upright | 594 |
| ungraciousness | 870 | unsensibleness | 334 | an uproare | 725 |

| | | | | | |
|------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|----------------|------------------------|---------------|
| upward | 34.71 | walking | 1003 | watchfull | 652 |
| urged | 682 | walking about | 422 | watching | 342.343.196 |
| urine | 261 | a walls | 34.535.545.637 | a watchman | 652 |
| the urine pipe | ib. | walled | 645 | a watch tower | ib. |
| an urne | 192 | a wallet | 491 | a watch-word | 740 |
| us | 41.167.1040 | a wall nut | 114 | water | 95.57.58.156. |
| to use | 347.474.493. | wall-wort | 129 | to water | 303 |
| | 672 | to wander hither and | | | 5.374 |
| use | 347.479.662.712 | thither | 1033 | a water | 9 57.58.303 |
| used | 499.516.601. | wandering | 404 | water and honey | 445 |
| 777 usefull | 808.995 | to wander out of or- | | water colour | 333 |
| an usher of the Hall | | der | 791.552 | water creatures | 136 |
| 706 using first | 802 | wan | 329 | water creffe | 120 |
| usually | 648.723.747 | to want | 55 | watered | 504 |
| an usurer | 936 | a want | 197 | water fowle | 144 |
| usury | ib. | want | 343.910 | water gruell | 570 |
| to usurpe | 931 | wanting | 589 604.618 | waterish | 34 |
| autensile | 370.557 | wanton | 897 | a water man | 467 |
| to utter | 154.791.910 | roab | 567 | a water mill | 395 |
| vulgar | 779 | house ib. | ware | a water-pile or leuell | |
| a vulture | 141 | warily | 879 | | 563 |
| | | warlike | 729 | a water-pot | 592 |
| W | | a warlike hook | 748 | a water serpent | 205 |
| A wafer | 401.588 | warmed | 561 | a water spider | 215 |
| a wafer-cake | 401 | a warpe | 748 | a wave | 64 |
| to waft over | 475 | warre | 725.726.728 | wavering | 349 |
| wages | 542.759 | warfare | 740 | wavering | 958 |
| to wag | 151 | a wart | 277 | to wax | 225.918 |
| a waggon | 457.462 | to wash | 67.568.599 | wax | 411.376 |
| a waggoner | 452 | washed | 574.602 | to wax bald | 272 |
| a wagtaile | 149.151 | washed out | 600 | to wax blinde | 142 |
| waightiest | 88 | washed with sweet | | a wax candle | 786 |
| to waile | 178.962 | ointments | 1028 | to wax cold | 583 |
| wailing | 750 | a washing ball | 602 | wax colour | 330 |
| wainscoat | 555 | a washing place | 6 | to wax daylight | 19 |
| to wait | 861.975 | a wasp | 212 | waxed strong | 873 |
| to wait at the chamber | | a wastcoat | 521. | to wax gray and ho- | |
| 706 to wait for | 1045 | to waste | 306.1036 | ly | 272 |
| a waiting maid | 529 | to waste away | 892 | to wax hot | 965 |
| to waken | 597 | wastfully | 924 | wexen | 1006 |
| to walk | 1004 | wasting | 742 | to wax cold | 980 |
| a walker on cords | | a wasting away | 303 | to wax over hot | 38 |
| 1015 a walking | 640 | to warch | 597 | to | |
| | | a watch | 648.739 | | |

| | | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------|-----------------------|-------------|----------------------|----------------|
| to wax proud | 151.957 | to weigh | 875.826 | when | 19,20.41. |
| to wax ripe | 109 | weighed | 819 | 49,&c. | |
| to wax rotten | 96 | weight | 490.501 | when all is done | 759 |
| to wax strong | 306 | a weight | 818.826 | whence | 284.472.539 |
| a way | | the weight of four- | | whence comes it | 1000 |
| to wayle | 323 | teen grains | 818 | where | Ent.9.10 |
| a way much used | 441 | weighty | 719 | & | 58.62.222.259 |
| a wayne having but | | well | 355.438.544 | wherefore | 340 |
| one wheele | 464 | a well | 604 | whereof | 87.309 |
| a waiter attable | 584 | a well deserving sou- | | whereout | 604 |
| wayward | 904 | dier | 754 | whereupon | 336.361 |
| a weak | 965 | well neere | 25.833 | a wherry | 475 |
| weake | 205.349.728 | well neere islands | 836 | whether | 57.96 |
| to weaken | 343 | well or healthful | 859 | | 333.558 |
| weakened | 1016 | well smoothed | 798 | a whetstone | 77 |
| wealth | 919 | a welt | 526 | whcy | 409 |
| wealthy | 910 | went | 798 | which | 72.241.778 |
| a weapon | 732 | the west | 28 | whiles | 849 |
| to weare | 607 | west | 845 | whilest | 103.887 |
| to weare away | 1025 | western south east | 43 | a whip | 402.697 |
| to weary | 342 | westward | 842 | a whip-saw | 538 |
| weary | 956.1004.1006 | the west winds | 42 | whipt | 697 |
| a weasill | 201 | wet | 96.313 | a whirle-poole | 58 |
| a weather | 174 | wet it | 239 | a whirlewinde | 44 |
| to weave | 217 | wet or moist | 8.313 | to whisper | 323 |
| a weaver | 506 | a whale | 164 | a whisperer | 988 |
| a weavers pound | 820 | what | 186.774.797 | white | 80.331 |
| a weavers rols | 510 | whatever | 179.355 | white bread | 398 |
| weaving | 506 | what man amongst | | white lead | 97 |
| a web | 210.506 | you | 126 | the white of an egge | |
| wedded | 613.615 | what matters it | 59 | | 140 |
| welling | 612 | to what purpose | 993 | the white of the eye | |
| a wedding chamber | | whatsoever | 30.48.134 | | 238 |
| 613 wedlock | 609.616 | of what sort or coun- | | a white red | 759 |
| 618 wedgwife | 744 | try | 1000 | white rōme | 584 |
| to weed | 376 | a whearne | 505 | whither | 480 |
| wedding | 386 | wheat | 121.123.392 | whithersoever | 41 |
| a week | 609.621 | 396 a wheele | 460.604 | who | Ent.2.& 49.793 |
| the week of a candle | | a wheele barrow | 464 | whole | 271.368 |
| 78 to weep | 962 | wheele grease | 460 | | 349.860 |
| weeping | 323 | wateles | 461 | the whole | Ent.15 |
| a weenell | 209 | a whelp | 178 | whole footed | 144 |
| | | | | wholesome | |

| | | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------|-----------------------|-----------------|----------------------|-------------|
| wholesome | 48 | willing | 716 | without a beard | 121 |
| wholly | 485 | willingly | 532.764 | without soule | 137 |
| whom | 763.989 | willing to please | 973 | without it | 99 |
| whomsoever | Ent 3.8 | a willow | 105 | without knots | 132 |
| | 30.48 | a wimble | 535 | without noise | 773 |
| a whorbat | 749 | wincing | 169 | without order | 145 |
| a whore | 899 | a wincing horse | 456 | with the edge | 309 |
| whoredome | 898 | winde | 41.206.470 | with the face downe | |
| a whoremonger | 899 | winde beams | 555 | ward | 594 |
| whose | 769.782 | the winde pipe | 266 | with the face upward | ib. |
| why | 823.993 | a winding | 113 | with the point | 300 |
| why not | 490 | a winding stairs | 553 | to witnesse | 686.1040 |
| wicked | 872 | a wind mill | 395 | wit | 346.761.895 |
| a wicked deed | 870 | a window | 479 | a witty question | 1012 |
| wickedly | 872 | to winde up | 506 | wittily | 798 |
| a wicked man | 697 | wine | 376.441.584.893 | witty | 866 |
| wickednesse | 870 | wine of one years old | 442 | a wizzard | 671 |
| a wicked spirit | 1055 | wine of this yeare | ib. | woe | 1057 |
| a wicker basket | 432 | a wine presse | 376 | a woman | 619.901. |
| a widow | 611 | a wine vessell | 445 | | 1032 |
| a widower | ib. | a winged foule | 136 | womanly | 957 |
| wide | 572.845 | a wing of horsemen | 744 | a wolfe | 308.403 |
| a wide opening | 69 | to wink at | 978. | womans apparell | 519 |
| a wife | 609.614.617 | winking | 993.239 | the wombe | 619.853 |
| wilde | 192.843 | to winnow | 391.451 | wonderfull | 136 |
| a wilde Affe | 104 | winter | 22.522.598 | won | 755 |
| a wilde beast | 180.181 | winter fruit | 110 | wont | 468.582.588 |
| | 416 | to wipe | 568.571 | wood | 30.209. |
| a wilde Dove | 147 | wiped | 602 | | 528 |
| a wildernesse | 665 | wife | 703.762 | a wood | 180.669 |
| a wilde Flax | 146 | wisdome | 132.349 | a woodcock | 585 |
| a wilde Goat | 191 | wisely | 691 | a woodculver | 147. |
| a wilde grape | 318 | a wise woman | 671 | | 424 |
| wilde oats | 123 | to wish | 355.953 | a wood-cutter | 370 |
| a wilde Sorb or Ser- | | wished | 724 | woodden | 385. |
| vice tree | 115 | a witch | 671 | | 398 |
| a wilde Swan | 144 | a with | 46.763 | a woody tree | 104 |
| wilfulnesse | 870 | with | 381.989 | a wood lark | 146 |
| to will | 352 | to wither | 99 | wood or mad | 877 |
| will | 497.721.1040 | within | 4.54.64.102 | a wood pecker | 148 |
| the will | 342 | without | 58.102.208 | | |
| will be | 1058 | | | a wood- | |

a wood-

